



EPA/635/R-17/016a
External Review Draft
www.epa.gov/iris

Toxicological Review of Ethyl Tertiary Butyl Ether

(CASRN 637-92-3)

June 2017

NOTICE

This document is an **External Review Draft**. This information is distributed solely for the purpose of pre-dissemination peer review under applicable information quality guidelines. It has not been formally disseminated by EPA. It does not represent and should not be construed to represent any Agency determination or policy. It is being circulated for review of its technical accuracy and science policy implications.

Integrated Risk Information System
National Center for Environmental Assessment
Office of Research and Development
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Washington, DC

DISCLAIMER

This document is a preliminary draft for review purposes only. This information is distributed solely for the purpose of pre-dissemination peer review under applicable information quality guidelines. It has not been formally disseminated by EPA. It does not represent and should not be construed to represent any Agency determination or policy. Mention of trade names or commercial products does not constitute endorsement or recommendation for use.

CONTENTS

AUTHORS CONTRIBUTORS REVIEWERS.....	viii
PREFACE	x
PREAMBLE TO IRIS TOXICOLOGICAL REVIEWS.....	xiii
EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	xxi
LITERATURE SEARCH STRATEGY STUDY SELECTION AND EVALUATION	xxvii
1. HAZARD IDENTIFICATION.....	1-1
1.1. OVERVIEW OF CHEMICAL PROPERTIES AND TOXICOKINETICS.....	1-1
1.1.1. Chemical Properties	1-1
1.1.2. Toxicokinetics	1-2
1.1.3. Description of Toxicokinetic Models	1-3
1.1.4. Related Chemicals that Provide Supporting Information.....	1-3
1.2. PRESENTATION AND SYNTHESIS OF EVIDENCE BY ORGAN/SYSTEM	1-4
1.2.1. Kidney Effects	1-4
1.2.2. Liver Effects	1-36
1.2.3. Reproductive Effects	1-56
1.2.4. Developmental Effects	1-88
1.2.5. Carcinogenicity (Other than in the Kidney or Liver)	1-99
1.2.6. Other Toxicological Effects	1-108
1.3. INTEGRATION AND EVALUATION	1-108
1.3.1. Effects Other Than Cancer.....	1-108
1.3.2. Carcinogenicity	1-109
1.3.3. Susceptible Populations and Lifestages for Cancer and Noncancer Outcomes	1-113
2. DOSE-RESPONSE ANALYSIS	2-1
2.1. ORAL REFERENCE DOSE FOR EFFECTS OTHER THAN CANCER	2-1
2.1.1. Identification of Studies and Effects for Dose-Response Analysis	2-1
2.1.2. Methods of Analysis	2-3
2.1.3. Derivation of Candidate Values	2-5
2.1.4. Derivation of Organ/System-Specific Reference Doses	2-9
2.1.5. Selection of the Overall Reference Dose.....	2-10

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1	2.1.6. Confidence Statement.....	2-10
2	2.1.7. Previous IRIS Assessment	2-10
3	2.2. INHALATION REFERENCE CONCENTRATION FOR EFFECTS OTHER THAN CANCER.....	2-11
4	2.2.1. Identification of Studies and Effects for Dose-Response Analysis	2-11
5	2.2.2. Methods of Analysis	2-12
6	2.2.3. Derivation of Candidate Values	2-14
7	2.2.4. Derivation of Organ/System-Specific Reference Concentrations	2-18
8	2.2.5. Selection of the Overall Reference Concentration.....	2-18
9	2.2.6. Confidence Statement.....	2-19
10	2.2.7. Previous IRIS Assessment	2-19
11	2.2.8. Uncertainties in the Derivation of the Reference Dose and Reference Concentration..	2-19
12	2.3. ORAL SLOPE FACTOR FOR CANCER	2-20
13	2.3.1. Analysis of Carcinogenicity Data	2-20
14	2.3.2. Dose-Response Analysis—Adjustments and Extrapolation Methods.....	2-20
15	2.3.3. Derivation of the Oral Slope Factor.....	2-22
16	2.3.4. Uncertainties in the Derivation of the Oral Slope Factor	2-23
17	2.3.5. Previous IRIS Assessment: Oral Slope Factor	2-24
18	2.4. INHALATION UNIT RISK FOR CANCER	2-25
19	2.4.1. Analysis of Carcinogenicity Data	2-25
20	2.4.2. Dose-Response Analysis—Adjustments and Extrapolation Methods.....	2-25
21	2.4.3. Inhalation Unit Risk Derivation.....	2-26
22	2.4.4. Uncertainties in the Derivation of the Inhalation Unit Risk	2-27
23	2.4.5. Previous IRIS Assessment: Inhalation Unit Risk.....	2-28
24	2.5. APPLICATION OF AGE-DEPENDENT ADJUSTMENT FACTORS.....	2-28
25	REFERENCES.....	R- 1
26		

TABLES

Table ES-1. Organ-/system-specific RfDs and overall RfD for ETBE	xxiii
Table ES-2. Organ-/system-specific RfCs and overall RfC for ETBE.....	xxiv
Table LS-1. Details of the search strategy employed for ETBE	xxx
Table LS-2. Summary of additional search strategies for ETBE	xxxi
Table LS-3. Inclusion-exclusion criteria.....	xxxi
Table LS-4. Considerations for evaluation of experimental animal studies	xxxiii
Table LS-5. Summary of experimental animal database	xxxiv
Table 1-1. Physicochemical properties and chemical identity of ETBE	1-1
Table 1-2. Evidence pertaining to kidney histopathology effects in animals following exposure to ETBE	1-10
Table 1-3. Evidence pertaining to kidney biochemistry and urine effects in animals following exposure to ETBE	1-13
Table 1-4. Evidence pertaining to kidney tumor effects in animals following exposure to ETBE	1-16
Table 1-5. Comparison of nephropathy and urothelial hyperplasia in individual male rats from 2- year oral exposure (JPEC, 2010a).....	1-18
Table 1-6. Comparison of nephropathy and urothelial hyperplasia in individual male rats from 2- year inhalation exposure (JPEC, 2010b)	1-18
Table 1-7. Additional kidney effects potentially relevant to mode of action in animals exposed to ETBE	1-24
Table 1-8. Summary of data informing whether the $\alpha_2\mu$ -globulin process is occurring in male rats exposed to ETBE.....	1-26
Table 1-9. Evidence pertaining to liver weight effects in animals exposed to ETBE	1-38
Table 1-10. Evidence pertaining to liver histopathology effects in animals exposed to ETBE	1-40
Table 1-11. Evidence pertaining to liver biochemistry effects in animals exposed to ETBE	1-44
Table 1-12. Evidence pertaining to liver tumor effects in animals exposed to ETBE	1-48
Table 1-13. Positive evidence of key characteristics of cancer for ETBE.	1-50
Table 1-14. Evidence pertaining to male reproductive effects in animals exposed to ETBE.....	1-58
Table 1-15. Evidence pertaining to female reproductive effects in animals exposed to ETBE	1-78
Table 1-16. Evidence pertaining to developmental effects in animals following exposure to ETBE.....	1-91
Table 1-17. Evidence pertaining to ETBE promotion of mutagen-initiated tumors in animals.....	1-102
Table 1-18. Evidence pertaining to carcinogenic effects (in tissues other than liver or kidney) in animals exposed to ETBE	1-104
Table 2-1. Summary of derivation of points of departure following oral exposure for up to 2 years.....	2-4
Table 2-2. Effects and corresponding derivation of candidate values.....	2-6
Table 2-3. Organ/system-specific RfDs and overall RfD for ETBE	2-10
Table 2-4. Summary of derivation of PODs following inhalation exposure.....	2-13
Table 2-5. Effects and corresponding derivation of candidate values.....	2-16
Table 2-6. Organ-/system-specific RfCs and overall RfC for ETBE	2-18
Table 2-7. Summary of the oral slope factor derivation	2-22
Table 2-8. Summary of uncertainties in the derivation of the oral slope factor for ETBE.....	2-23
Table 2-9. Summary of the inhalation unit risk derivation	2-27
Table 2-10. Summary of uncertainties in the derivation of the inhalation unit risk for ETBE.....	2-27

FIGURES

Figure LS-1. Summary of literature search and screening process for ETBE.	xxix
Figure 1-1. Proposed metabolism of ETBE.....	1-3
Figure 1-2. Comparison of absolute kidney weight change in male and female rats across oral and inhalation exposure based on internal blood concentration..	1-8
Figure 1-3. Comparison of absolute kidney weight change in male and female mice following inhalation exposure based on administered ETBE concentration.....	1-9
Figure 1-4. Exposure-response array of kidney effects following oral exposure to ETBE.	1-19
Figure 1-5. Exposure-response array of kidney effects following inhalation exposure to ETBE.	1-20
Figure 1-6. Temporal pathogenesis of α_{2u} -globulin-associated nephropathy in male rats.....	1-23
Figure 1-7. ETBE oral exposure array of α_{2u} -globulin data in male rats.....	1-28
Figure 1-8. ETBE inhalation exposure array of α_{2u} -globulin data in male rats.....	1-29
Figure 1-9. Exposure-response array of noncancer liver effects following oral exposure to ETBE.	1-46
Figure 1-10. Exposure-response array of noncancer liver effects following inhalation exposure to ETBE.	1-47
Figure 1-11. Exposure-response array of male reproductive effects following oral exposure to ETBE.	1-74
Figure 1-12. Exposure-response array of male reproductive effects following inhalation exposure to ETBE.	1-75
Figure 1-13. Exposure-response array of female reproductive effects following oral exposure to ETBE.	1-86
Figure 1-14. Exposure-response array of female reproductive effects following inhalation exposure to ETBE.	1-87
Figure 1-15. Exposure-response array of developmental effects following oral exposure to ETBE.	1-98
Figure 1-16. Exposure-response array of carcinogenic effects following oral exposure to ETBE.....	1-106
Figure 1-17. Exposure-response array of carcinogenic effects following inhalation exposure to ETBE.	1-107
Figure 2-1. Candidate values with corresponding POD and composite UF. Each bar corresponds to one data set described in Table 2-1 and Table 2-2.	2-8
Figure 2-2. Candidate values with corresponding POD and composite UF.	2-17

1 ABBREVIATIONS

ACGIH	American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists	LC ₅₀	median lethal concentration
AIC	Akaike's information criterion	LD ₅₀	median lethal dose
ATSDR	Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry	LOAEL	lowest-observed-adverse-effect level
ALP	alkaline phosphatase	MN	micronuclei
ALT	alanine	MNPCE	micronucleated polychromatic erythrocyte
AST	aspartate	MTD	maximum tolerated dose
	aminotransferase/transaminase	MTBE	methyl tertiary butyl ether
	aminotransferase/transaminase	NCEA	National Center for Environmental Assessment
BMD	benchmark dose	NCI	National Cancer Institute
BMDL	benchmark dose lower confidence limit	NOAEL	no-observed-adverse-effect level
BMDS	Benchmark Dose Software	NTP	National Toxicology Program
BMR	benchmark response	ORD	Office of Research and Development
BUN	blood urea nitrogen	PBPK	physiologically based pharmacokinetic
BW	body weight	PCE	polychromatic erythrocytes
CA	chromosomal aberration	PCNA	proliferating cell nuclear antigen
CASRN	Chemical Abstracts Service Registry Number	PND	postnatal day
CIIT	Chemical Industry Institute of Toxicology	POD	point of departure
CL	confidence limit	POD _[AD]	duration-adjusted POD
CNS	central nervous system	QSAR	quantitative structure-activity relationship
CPN	chronic progressive nephropathy	RD	relative deviation
CYP450	cytochrome P450	RfC	inhalation reference concentration
DAF	dosimetric adjustment factor	RfD	oral reference dose
DNA	deoxyribonucleic acid	RNA	ribonucleic acid
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency	SAR	structure activity relationship
FDA	Food and Drug Administration	SCE	sister chromatid exchange
FEV ₁	forced expiratory volume of 1 second	SD	standard deviation
GD	gestation day	SE	standard error
GDH	glutamate dehydrogenase	SGOT	glutamic oxaloacetic transaminase, also known as AST
GGT	γ-glutamyl transferase	SGPT	glutamic pyruvic transaminase, also known as ALT
GLP	Good Laboratory Practices	UF	uncertainty factor
GSH	glutathione	UF _A	animal-to-human uncertainty factor
GST	glutathione-S-transferase	UF _H	human variation uncertainty factor
Hb/g-A	animal blood:gas partition coefficient	UF _L	LOAEL-to-NOAEL uncertainty factor
Hb/g-H	human blood:gas partition coefficient	UF _S	subchronic-to-chronic uncertainty factor
HEC	human equivalent concentration		
HED	human equivalent dose	UF _D	database deficiencies uncertainty factor
i.p.	intraperitoneal	U.S.	United States
IRIS	Integrated Risk Information System	WT	wild type
JPEC	Japan Petroleum Energy Center		
KO	Knockout		

AUTHORS | CONTRIBUTORS | REVIEWERS

Assessment Team

Keith Salazar, Ph.D. (Chemical Manager)

U.S. EPA
Office of Research and Development
National Center for Environmental Assessment

Christopher Brinkerhoff, Ph.D.*

*Former ORISE Postdoctoral Fellow at U.S. EPA/ORD/NCEA
Currently with U.S. EPA, Office of Chemical Safety and Pollution Prevention, Office of Pollution Prevention and Toxics

Contributors

Andrew Hotchkiss, Ph.D.*
Channa Keshava, Ph.D.*
Jason Fritz, Ph.D.
Janice Lee, Ph.D.*
Christine Cai, M.S.
Alan Sasso, Ph.D.
Paul Schlosser, Ph.D.*
Karen Hogan, M.S.
Vincent Cogliano, Ph.D.
Susan Makris, Ph.D.
Brandy Beverly, Ph.D.*
Erin Yost, Ph.D.*

U.S. EPA
Office of Research and Development
National Center for Environmental Assessment
Washington, DC
*Research Triangle Park, NC

Production Team

Taukecha Cunningham
Maureen Johnson
Terri Konoza
Vicki Soto
Dahnish Shams

U.S. EPA
Office of Research and Development
National Center for Environmental Assessment

Contractor Support

Robyn Blain, Ph.D.
Pam Ross, M.S.P.H.
Ami Gordon, M.P.H.

ICF
9300 Lee Highway
Fairfax, VA

Executive Direction

Kenneth Olden, Ph.D., Sc.D., L.H.D. (former Center Director – Retired)
Michael Slimak, Ph.D. (Acting Center Director)
John Vandenberg, Ph.D. (National Program Director, HHRA)
Lynn Flowers, Ph.D., DABT (Associate Director for Health, currently with the Office of Science Policy)

U.S. EPA/ORD/NCEA

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

Vincent Cogliano, Ph.D. (IRIS Program Director)
Gina Perovich, M.S. (IRIS Program Deputy Director)
Samantha Jones, Ph.D. (IRIS Associate Director for Science)
Jamie Strong, Ph.D. (former Branch Chief, Toxic Effects Branch)
Glinda Cooper, Ph.D. (acting Branch Chief, Toxicity Pathways Branch)
formerly with U.S. EPA
Weihsueh A. Chiu, Ph.D. (Branch Chief, Toxicity Pathways Branch) formerly
with U.S. EPA
Andrew Hotchkiss, Ph.D. (former Acting Branch Chief, Toxicity Pathways
Branch)
Jason Fritz, Ph.D. (acting Branch Chief, Toxicity Pathways Branch)
Jason Lambert, Ph.D., DABT (Acting Branch Chief, Biological Risk
Assessment Branch)
Ted Berner, M.S. (Assistant Center Director)
Karen Hogan, M.S. (former Acting Branch Chief, Toxicity Effects Branch)

Internal Review Team

General Toxicology Workgroup	U.S. EPA
Inhalation Workgroup	Office of Research and Development
Neurotoxicity Workgroup	National Center for Environmental Assessment
PK Workgroup	
Reproductive and Developmental Toxicology Workgroup	
Statistical Workgroup	
Toxicity Pathways Workgroup	
Executive Review Committee	

Reviewers

- 1 This assessment was provided for review to scientists in EPA's Program and Regional Offices.
2 Comments were submitted by:

Office of Children's Health Protection, Washington, DC
Office of Policy, Washington, DC
Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response, Washington, DC
Office of Air and Radiation, Washington, DC
Region 2, New York City
Region 8, Denver

- 3 This assessment was provided for review to other federal agencies and the Executive Office of the
4 President. Comments were submitted by:

Department of Health and Human Services/Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry,
Department of Health and Human Services/National Institute of Environmental Health
Sciences/National Toxicology Program
Executive Office of the President/Office of Management and Budget

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

PREFACE

This Toxicological Review critically reviews the publicly available studies on ethyl tertiary butyl ether (ETBE) to identify its adverse health effects and to characterize exposure-response relationships. The assessment examined all effects by oral and inhalation routes of exposure and includes an oral noncancer reference dose (RfD), an inhalation noncancer reference concentration (RfC), a cancer weight of evidence descriptor, and a cancer dose-response assessment. It was prepared under the auspices of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency's (EPA's) Integrated Risk Information System (IRIS) program.

This assessment updates a previous IRIS draft assessment of ETBE that went to peer review in 2010. The previous draft assessment was suspended pending completion of several new studies that were identified during the peer review and are now included in this document.

The Toxicological Reviews for ETBE and *tert*-butyl alcohol (*tert*-butanol) were developed simultaneously because they have overlapping scientific aspects:

- *tert*-Butanol and acetaldehyde are the primary metabolites of ETBE, and some of the toxicological effects of ETBE are attributed to *tert*-butanol. Therefore, data on *tert*-butanol are considered informative for the hazard identification and dose-response assessment of ETBE, and vice versa.
- The scientific literature for the two chemicals includes data on α_2 -globulin-related nephropathy; therefore, a common approach was used to evaluate the data as they relate to the mode of action for kidney effects.
- A combined physiologically based pharmacokinetic (PBPK) model for ETBE and *tert*-butanol in rats was applied to support the dose-response assessments for these chemicals ([Borghoff et al., 2016](#)).

Prior to the development of the IRIS assessment, a public meeting was held in December 2013 to obtain input on preliminary materials for ETBE, including draft literature searches and associated search strategies, evidence tables, and exposure-response arrays. In June 2016, EPA convened a public science meeting to discuss the public comment draft Toxicological Review of *tert*-Butyl Alcohol (*tert*-butanol) during which time the Agency heard comments on “disentangling mechanisms of kidney toxicity and carcinogenicity,” an issue relevant to both *tert*-butanol and ETBE. The complete set of public comments, including the slides presented at the June 2016 public science meeting, is available on the docket at <http://www.regulations.gov> (Docket ID No. [EPA-HQ-ORD-2013-1111](#)). In October 2016, a public science meeting was held to provide the public an opportunity to engage in early discussions on the draft IRIS Toxicological Review of ETBE and the draft charge to the peer review panel prior to release for external peer review. The complete set of

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

public comments, including the slides is available on the docket at <http://www.regulations.gov> (Docket ID No. [EPA-HQ-ORD-2009-0229](#)).

Organ-/system-specific reference values are calculated based on kidney and liver toxicity data. These reference values could be useful for cumulative risk assessments that consider the combined effect of multiple agents acting on the same biological system.

This assessment was conducted in accordance with EPA guidance, which is cited and summarized in the Preamble to IRIS Toxicological Reviews. Appendices for toxicokinetic information, PBPK modeling, genotoxicity study summaries, dose-response modeling, and other information are provided as Supplemental Information to this Toxicological Review. For additional information about this assessment or for general questions regarding IRIS, please contact EPA's IRIS Hotline at 202-566-1676 (phone), 202-566-1749 (fax), or hotline.iris@epa.gov.

Uses

ETBE has been used as a fuel oxygenate in the United States to improve combustion efficiency and reduce pollutants in exhaust. From approximately 1990 to 2006, ETBE was periodically added to gasoline at levels up to approximately 20%, but methyl *tert*-butyl ether (MTBE) and other oxygenates were more commonly used. In 2006, use of ETBE and other ether fuel additives ceased in the United States, and the use of ethanol increased dramatically ([Weaver et al., 2010](#)). ETBE is still registered with EPA for use as a fuel additive, but it is not used currently in the United States. The use of ether fuel additives has been banned or limited by several states, largely in response to groundwater contamination concerns.

The United States is a major exporter of ETBE, producing 25% of the world's ETBE in 2012. Worldwide consumption of ETBE is concentrated in Western Europe (~70%). Use in Eastern Europe and Japan also is relatively high. Japan's use increased dramatically in 2010 to fulfill its 2010 Kyoto Accord obligations ([USDA, 2012](#)).

Fate and Transport

ETBE is expected to be highly mobile in soil due to its high carbon-water partitioning coefficient ([HSDB, 2012](#)). ETBE is not predicted to adsorb onto suspended particles and is unlikely to undergo biodegradation in water ([HSDB, 2012](#)). ETBE is estimated to have a half-life of 2 days in air ([HSDB, 2012](#)).

Occurrence in the Environment

ETBE can be released to the environment by gasoline leaks, evaporation, spills, and other releases. ETBE degrades slowly in the environment and can move with water in soil. Monitoring studies targeting groundwater near areas where petroleum contamination likely occurred detected ETBE. For instance, a survey of states reported an average detection rate of 18% for ETBE in groundwater samples associated with gasoline contamination ([NEIWPC, 2003](#)). Nontargeted studies, such as a 2006 U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) study ([USGS, 2006](#)) measuring volatile

organic compounds (VOCs) in general, have lower detection rates. The 2006 USGS study showed detections of ETBE above 0.2 µg/L in five samples from two public drinking water wells, corresponding to a 0.0013 rate of detection. The USGS study, which measured several VOCs, was not targeted to sites that would be most vulnerable to ETBE contamination.

Fuel contamination cleanup is done largely by states, and information on the number of private contaminated drinking water wells is not consistently available. The State of California maintains an online database of measurements from contaminated sites ([Cal/EPA, 2016](#)). From 2010 to 2013, ETBE has been detected in California at 607 and 73 sites in groundwater and air, respectively. Most of the contamination is attributed to leaking underground storage tanks, and some contamination is associated with refineries and petroleum transportation. The contamination was noted in approximately 48 counties, with higher-population counties (e.g., Los Angeles and Orange) having more contaminated sites.

The occurrence of ETBE in other states was found using fewer and less-standardized data. Currently, only 13 states routinely analyze for ETBE at fuel-contaminated sites ([NEIWPCC, 2003](#)). Monitoring data associated with leaking storage tanks in Maryland show contamination in groundwater affecting multiple properties ([Maryland Department of the Environment, 2016](#)).

General Population Exposure

ETBE exposure can occur in many different settings. Releases from underground storage tanks could result in exposure to individuals who obtain their drinking water from wells. Due to its environmental mobility and resistance to biodegradation, ETBE has the potential to contaminate and persist in groundwater and soil ([HSDB, 2012](#)); therefore, exposure through ingestion of contaminated drinking water is possible.

Other human exposure pathways of ETBE include inhalation and, to a lesser extent, dermal contact. ETBE inhalation exposure can occur due the chemical's volatility and release from industrial processes and contaminated sites ([HSDB, 2012](#)).

Assessments by Other National and International Health Agencies

Toxicity information on ETBE has been evaluated by the National Institute for Public Health and the Environment (Bilthoven, The Netherlands) ([Tiesjema and Baars, 2009](#)). The results of this assessment are presented in Appendix A of the Supplemental Information to this Toxicological Review. Of importance to recognize is that this earlier assessment could have been prepared for different purposes and might use different methods. In addition, newer studies have been included in the IRIS assessment.

The International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC) may evaluate ETBE within the next few years ([Straif et al., 2014](#)).

PREAMBLE TO IRIS TOXICOLOGICAL REVIEWS

Note: The Preamble summarizes the objectives and scope of the IRIS program, general principles and systematic review procedures used in developing IRIS assessments, and the overall development process and document structure.

1. Objectives and Scope of the IRIS Program

Soon after EPA was established in 1970, it was at the forefront of developing risk assessment as a science and applying it in support of actions to protect human health and the environment. EPA's IRIS program¹ contributes to this endeavor by reviewing epidemiologic and experimental studies of chemicals in the environment to identify adverse health effects and characterize exposure-response relationships. Health agencies worldwide use IRIS assessments, which are also a scientific resource for researchers and the public.

IRIS assessments cover the hazard identification and dose-response steps of risk assessment. Exposure assessment and risk characterization are outside the scope of IRIS assessments, as are political, economic, and technical aspects of risk management. An IRIS assessment may cover one chemical, a group of structurally or toxicologically related chemicals, or a chemical mixture. Exceptions outside the scope of the IRIS program are radionuclides, chemicals used only as pesticides, and the "criteria air pollutants" (particulate matter, ground-level

ozone, carbon monoxide, sulfur oxides, nitrogen oxides, and lead).

Enhancements to the IRIS program are improving its science, transparency, and productivity. To improve the science, the IRIS program is adapting and implementing principles of systematic review (i.e., using explicit methods to identify, evaluate, and synthesize study findings). To increase transparency, the IRIS program discusses key science issues with the scientific community and the public as it begins an assessment. External peer review, independently managed and in public, improves both science and transparency. Increased productivity requires that assessments be concise, focused on EPA's needs, and completed without undue delay.

IRIS assessments follow EPA guidance² and standardized practices of systematic review. This Preamble summarizes and does not change IRIS operating procedures or EPA guidance.

Periodically, the IRIS program asks for nomination of agents for future assessment or reassessment. Selection depends on EPA's priorities, relevance to public health, and availability of pertinent studies. The IRIS multiyear agenda³ lists upcoming assessments. The IRIS program may also assess other agents in anticipation of public health needs.

¹ IRIS program website: <http://www.epa.gov/iris/>

² EPA guidance documents: <http://www.epa.gov/iris/basic-information-about-integrated-risk-information-system#guidance/>

³ IRIS multiyear agenda: <https://www.epa.gov/iris/iris-agenda>

2. Planning an Assessment: Scoping, Problem Formulation, and Protocols

Early attention to planning ensures that IRIS assessments meet their objectives and properly frame science issues.

Scoping refers to the first step of planning, where the IRIS program consults with EPA's program and regional offices to ascertain their needs. Scoping specifies the agents an assessment will address, routes and durations of exposure, susceptible populations and lifestages, and other topics of interest.

Problem formulation refers to the science issues an assessment will address and includes input from the scientific community and the public. A preliminary literature survey, beginning with secondary sources (e.g., assessments by national and international health agencies and comprehensive review articles), identifies potential health outcomes and science issues. It also identifies related chemicals (e.g., toxicologically active metabolites and compounds that metabolize to the chemical of interest).

Each IRIS assessment comprises multiple systematic reviews for multiple health outcomes. It also evaluates hypothesized mechanistic pathways and characterizes exposure-response relationships. An assessment may focus on important health outcomes and analyses rather than expand beyond what is necessary to meet its objectives.

Protocols refer to the systematic review procedures planned for use in an assessment. They include strategies for literature searches, criteria for study inclusion or exclusion, considerations for evaluating study methods and quality, and approaches to extracting data. Protocols may evolve as an

assessment progresses and new agent-specific insights and issues emerge.

3. Identifying and Selecting Pertinent Studies

IRIS assessments conduct systematic literature searches with criteria for inclusion and exclusion. The objective is to retrieve the pertinent primary studies (i.e., studies with original data on health outcomes or their mechanisms). *PECO statements* (Populations, Exposures, Comparisons, Outcomes) govern the literature searches and screening criteria. "Populations" and animal species generally have no restrictions. "Exposures" refers to the agent and related chemicals identified during scoping and problem formulation and may consider route, duration, or timing of exposure. "Comparisons" means studies that allow comparison of effects across different levels of exposure. "Outcomes" may become more specific (e.g., from "toxicity" to "developmental toxicity" to "hypospadias") as an assessment progresses.

For studies of absorption, distribution, metabolism, and elimination, the first objective is to create an inventory of pertinent studies. Subsequent sorting and analysis facilitates characterization and quantification of these processes.

Studies on mechanistic events can be numerous and diverse. Here, too, the objective is to create an inventory of studies for later sorting to support analyses of related data. The inventory also facilitates generation and evaluation of hypothesized mechanistic pathways.

The IRIS program posts initial protocols for literature searches on its website and adds search results to EPA's HERO database.⁴ Then the IRIS program takes extra steps to ensure identification of pertinent studies: by

⁴ Health and Environmental Research Online: <https://hero.epa.gov/hero/>

1 encouraging the scientific community and the
2 public to identify additional studies and
3 ongoing research; by searching for data
4 submitted under the Toxic Substances
5 Control Act or the Federal Insecticide,
6 Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act; and by
7 considering late-breaking studies that would
8 impact the credibility of the conclusions, even
9 during the review process.⁵

10 **4. Evaluating Study Methods and** 11 **Quality**

12 IRIS assessments evaluate study methods
13 and quality, using uniform approaches for
14 each group of similar studies. The objective is
15 that subsequent syntheses can weigh study
16 results on their merits. Key concerns are
17 potential *bias* (factors that affect the
18 magnitude or direction of an effect) and
19 *insensitivity* (factors that limit the ability of a
20 study to detect a true effect).

21 For human and animal studies, the
22 evaluation of study methods and quality
23 considers study design, exposure measures,
24 outcome measures, data analysis, selective
25 reporting, and study sensitivity. For human
26 studies, this evaluation also considers
27 selection of participant and referent groups
28 and potential confounding. Emphasis is on
29 discerning bias that could substantively
30 change an effect estimate, considering also
31 the expected direction of the bias. Low
32 sensitivity is a bias towards the null.

33 Study-evaluation considerations are
34 specific to each study design, health effect,
35 and agent. Subject-matter experts evaluate
36 each group of studies to identify
37 characteristics that bear on the
38 informativeness of the results. For
39 carcinogenicity, neurotoxicity, reproductive
40 toxicity, and developmental toxicity, there is
41 EPA guidance for study evaluation ([U.S. EPA,](#)
42 [2005a](#), [1998b](#), [1996](#), [1991b](#)). As subject-
43 matter experts examine a group of studies,

44 additional agent-specific knowledge or
45 methodologic concerns may emerge and a
46 second pass become necessary.

47 Assessments use evidence tables to
48 summarize the design and results of
49 pertinent studies. If tables become too
50 numerous or unwieldy, they may focus on
51 effects that are more important or studies
52 that are more informative.

53 The IRIS program posts initial protocols
54 for study evaluation on its website, then
55 considers public input as it completes this
56 step.

57 **5. Integrating the Evidence of** 58 **Causation for Each Health** 59 **Outcome**

60 **Synthesis within lines of evidence.** For
61 each health outcome, IRIS assessments
62 synthesize the human evidence and the
63 animal evidence, augmenting each with
64 informative subsets of mechanistic data. Each
65 synthesis considers aspects of an association
66 that may suggest causation: consistency,
67 exposure–response relationship, strength of
68 association, temporal relationship, biological
69 plausibility, coherence, and “natural
70 experiments” in humans ([U.S. EPA, 1994](#))
71 ([U.S. EPA, 2005a](#)).

72 Each synthesis seeks to reconcile
73 ostensible inconsistencies between studies,
74 taking into account differences in study
75 methods and quality. This leads to a
76 distinction between *conflicting evidence*
77 (unexplained positive and negative results in
78 similarly exposed human populations or in
79 similar animal models) and *differing results*
80 (mixed results attributable to differences
81 between human populations, animal models,
82 or exposure conditions) ([U.S. EPA, 2005a](#)).

83 Each synthesis of human evidence
84 explores alternative explanations (e.g.,
85 chance, bias, or confounding) and determines
86 whether they may satisfactorily explain the

⁵ IRIS “stopping rules”: https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2014-06/documents/iris_stoppingrules.pdf

1 results. Each synthesis of animal evidence
2 explores the potential for analogous results in
3 humans. Coherent results across multiple
4 species increase confidence that the animal
5 results are relevant to humans.

6 Mechanistic data are useful to augment
7 the human or animal evidence with
8 information on precursor events, to evaluate
9 the human relevance of animal results, or to
10 identify susceptible populations and
11 lifestages. An agent may operate through
12 multiple mechanistic pathways, even if one
13 hypothesis dominates the literature ([U.S.
14 EPA, 2005a](#)).

15 **Integration across lines of evidence.**

16 For each health outcome, IRIS assessments
17 integrate the human, animal, and mechanistic
18 evidence to answer the question: *What is the
19 nature of the association between exposure to
20 the agent and the health outcome?*

21 For cancer, EPA includes a standardized
22 hazard descriptor in characterizing the
23 strength of the evidence of causation. The
24 objective is to promote clarity and
25 consistency of conclusions across
26 assessments ([U.S. EPA, 2005a](#)).

27 *Carcinogenic to humans:* convincing
28 epidemiologic evidence of a causal
29 association; or strong human evidence of
30 cancer or its key precursors, extensive animal
31 evidence, identification of mode-of-action
32 and its key precursors in animals, and strong
33 evidence that they are anticipated in humans.

34 *Likely to be carcinogenic to humans:*
35 evidence that demonstrates a potential
36 hazard to humans. Examples include a
37 plausible association in humans with
38 supporting experimental evidence, multiple
39 positive results in animals, a rare animal
40 response, or a positive study strengthened by
41 other lines of evidence.

42 *Suggestive evidence of carcinogenic
43 potential:* evidence that raises a concern for
44 humans. Examples include a positive result in
45 the only study, or a single positive result in an
46 extensive database.

47 *Inadequate information to assess
48 carcinogenic potential:* no other descriptors
49 apply. Examples include little or no pertinent

50 information, *conflicting evidence*, or negative
51 results not sufficiently robust for *not likely*.

52 *Not likely to be carcinogenic to humans:*
53 robust evidence to conclude that there is no
54 basis for concern. Examples include no effects
55 in well-conducted studies in both sexes of
56 multiple animal species, extensive evidence
57 showing that effects in animals arise through
58 modes-of-action that do not operate in
59 humans, or convincing evidence that effects
60 are not likely by a particular exposure route
61 or below a defined dose.

62 If there is credible evidence of
63 carcinogenicity, there is an evaluation of
64 mutagenicity, because this influences the
65 approach to dose-response assessment and
66 subsequent application of adjustment factors
67 for exposures early in life ([U.S. EPA, 2005a](#)),
68 ([U.S. EPA, 2005b](#)).

69 **6. Selecting Studies for Derivation 70 of Toxicity Values**

71 The purpose of toxicity values (slope
72 factors, unit risks, reference doses, reference
73 concentrations; see section 7) is to estimate
74 exposure levels likely to be without
75 appreciable risk of adverse health effects.
76 EPA uses these values to support its actions
77 to protect human health.

78 The health outcomes considered for
79 derivation of toxicity values may depend on
80 the hazard descriptors. For example, IRIS
81 assessments generally derive cancer values
82 for agents that are *carcinogenic* or *likely to be
83 carcinogenic*, and sometimes for agents with
84 *suggestive evidence* ([U.S. EPA, 2005a](#)).

85 Derivation of toxicity values begins with a
86 new evaluation of studies, as some studies
87 used qualitatively for hazard identification
88 may not be useful quantitatively for
89 exposure-response assessment. Quantitative
90 analyses require quantitative measures of
91 exposure and response. An assessment
92 weighs the merits of the human and animal
93 studies, of various animal models, and of
94 different routes and durations of exposure
95 ([U.S. EPA, 1994](#)). Study selection is not

reducible to a formula, and each assessment explains its approach.

Other biological determinants of study quality include appropriate measures of exposure and response, investigation of early effects that precede overt toxicity, and appropriate reporting of related effects (e.g., combining effects that comprise a syndrome, or benign and malignant tumors in a specific tissue).

Statistical determinants of study quality include multiple levels of exposure (to characterize the shape of the exposure–response curve) and adequate exposure range and sample sizes (to minimize extrapolation and maximize precision) (U.S. EPA, 2012).

Studies of low sensitivity may be less useful if they fail to detect a true effect or yield toxicity values with wide confidence limits.

7. Deriving Toxicity Values

General approach. EPA guidance describes a two-step approach to dose–response assessment: analysis in the range of observation, then extrapolation to lower levels. Each toxicity value pertains to a route (e.g., oral, inhalation, dermal) and duration or timing of exposure (e.g., chronic, subchronic, gestational) (U.S. EPA, 2002).

IRIS assessments derive a candidate value from each suitable data set. Consideration of candidate values yields a toxicity value for each organ or system. Consideration of the organ/system-specific values results in the selection of an overall toxicity value to cover all health outcomes. The organ/system-specific values are useful for subsequent cumulative risk assessments that consider the combined effect of multiple agents acting at a common anatomical site.

Analysis in the range of observation. Within the observed range, the preferred approach is modeling to incorporate a wide

range of data. Toxicokinetic modeling has become increasingly common for its ability to support target-dose estimation, cross-species adjustment, or exposure-route conversion. If data are too limited to support toxicokinetic modeling, there are standardized approaches to estimate daily exposures and scale them from animals to humans (U.S. EPA, 1994), (U.S. EPA, 2005a), (U.S. EPA, 2011, 2006).

For human studies, an assessment may develop exposure–response models that reflect the structure of the available data (U.S. EPA, 2005a). For animal studies, EPA has developed a set of empirical (“curve-fitting”) models⁶ that can fit typical data sets (U.S. EPA, 2005a). Such modeling yields a *point of departure*, defined as a dose near the lower end of the observed range, without significant extrapolation to lower levels (e.g., the estimated dose associated with an extra risk of 10% for animal data or 1% for human data, or their 95% lower confidence limits) (U.S. EPA, 2005a), (U.S. EPA, 2012).

When justified by the scope of the assessment, toxicodynamic (“biologically based”) modeling is possible if data are sufficient to ascertain the key events of a mode-of-action and to estimate their parameters. Analysis of model uncertainty can determine the range of lower doses where data support further use of the model (U.S. EPA, 2005a).

For a group of agents that act at a common site or through common mechanisms, an assessment may derive relative potency factors based on relative toxicity, rates of absorption or metabolism, quantitative structure–activity relationships, or receptor-binding characteristics (U.S. EPA, 2005a).

Extrapolation: slope factors and unit risks. An *oral slope factor* or an *inhalation unit risk* facilitates subsequent estimation of human cancer risks. Extrapolation proceeds linearly (i.e., risk proportional to dose) from the point of departure to the levels of interest.

⁶ Benchmark Dose Software: <http://www.epa.gov/bmds/>

This is appropriate for agents with direct mutagenic activity. It is also the default if there is no established mode-of-action ([U.S. EPA, 2005a](#)).

Differences in susceptibility may warrant derivation of multiple slope factors or unit risks. For early-life exposure to carcinogens with a mutagenic mode-of-action, EPA has developed default *age-dependent adjustment factors* for agents without chemical-specific susceptibility data ([U.S. EPA, 2005a](#)), ([U.S. EPA, 2005b](#)).

If data are sufficient to ascertain the mode-of-action and to conclude that it is not linear at low levels, extrapolation may use the reference-value approach ([U.S. EPA, 2005a](#)).

Extrapolation: reference values. An *oral reference dose* or an *inhalation reference concentration* is an estimate of human exposure (including in susceptible populations) likely to be without appreciable risk of adverse health effects over a lifetime ([U.S. EPA, 2002](#)). Reference values generally cover effects other than cancer. They are also appropriate for carcinogens with a nonlinear mode-of-action.

Calculation of reference values involves dividing the point of departure by a set of *uncertainty factors* (each typically 1, 3, or 10, unless there are adequate chemical-specific data) to account for different sources of uncertainty and variability ([U.S. EPA, 2002](#)), ([U.S. EPA, 2014](#)).

Human variation: An uncertainty factor covers susceptible populations and lifestages that may respond at lower levels, unless the data originate from a susceptible study population.

Animal-to-human extrapolation: For reference values based on animal results, an uncertainty factor reflects cross-species differences, which may cause humans to respond at lower levels.

Subchronic-to-chronic exposure: For chronic reference values based on subchronic studies, an uncertainty factor reflects the likelihood that a lower level over a longer duration may induce a similar response. This

factor may not be necessary for reference values of shorter duration.

Adverse-effect level to no-observed-adverse-effect level: For reference values based on a lowest-observed-adverse-effect level, an uncertainty factor reflects a level judged to have no observable adverse effects.

Database deficiencies: If there is concern that future studies may identify a more sensitive effect, target organ, population, or lifestage, a *database uncertainty factor* reflects the nature of the database deficiency.

8. Process for Developing and Peer-Reviewing IRIS Assessments

The IRIS process (revised in 2009 and enhanced in 2013) involves extensive public engagement and multiple levels of scientific review and comment. IRIS program scientists consider all comments. Materials released, comments received from outside EPA, and disposition of major comments (steps 3, 4, and 6 below) become part of the public record.

Step 1: Draft development. As outlined in section 2 of this Preamble, IRIS program scientists specify the scope of an assessment and formulate science issues for discussion with the scientific community and the public. Next, they release initial protocols for the systematic review procedures planned for use in the assessment. IRIS program scientists then develop a first draft, using structured approaches to identify pertinent studies, evaluate study methods and quality, integrate the evidence of causation for each health outcome, select studies for derivation of toxicity values, and derive toxicity values, as outlined in Preamble sections 3–7.

Step 2: Agency review. Health scientists across EPA review the draft assessment.

Step 3: Interagency science consultation. Other federal agencies and the Executive Office of the President review the draft assessment.

Step 4: Public comment, followed by external peer review. The public reviews the draft assessment. IRIS program scientists

release a revised draft for independent external peer review. The peer reviewers consider whether the draft assessment assembled and evaluated the evidence according to EPA guidance and whether the evidence justifies the conclusions.

Step 5: Revise assessment. IRIS program scientists revise the assessment to address the comments from the peer review.

Step 6: Final agency review and interagency science discussion. The IRIS program discusses the revised assessment with EPA's program and regional offices and with other federal agencies and the Executive Office of the President.

Step 7: Post final assessment. The IRIS program posts the completed assessment and a summary on its website.

9. General Structure of IRIS Assessments

Main text. IRIS assessments generally comprise two major sections: (1) Hazard Identification and (2) Dose-Response Assessment. Section 1.1 briefly reviews chemical properties and toxicokinetics to describe the disposition of the agent in the body. This section identifies related chemicals and summarizes their health outcomes, citing authoritative reviews. If an assessment covers a chemical mixture, this section discusses environmental processes that alter the mixtures humans encounter and compares them to mixtures studied experimentally.

Section 1.2 includes a subsection for each major health outcome. Each subsection discusses the respective literature searches and study considerations, as outlined in Preamble sections 3 and 4, unless covered in the front matter. Each subsection concludes with evidence synthesis and integration, as outlined in Preamble section 5.

Section 1.3 links health hazard information to dose-response analyses for each health outcome. One subsection identifies susceptible populations and lifestyles, as observed in human or animal

studies or inferred from mechanistic data. These may warrant further analysis to quantify differences in susceptibility. Another subsection identifies biological considerations for selecting health outcomes, studies, or data sets, as outlined in Preamble section 6.

Section 2 includes a subsection for each toxicity value. Each subsection discusses study selection, methods of analysis, and derivation of a toxicity value, as outlined in Preamble sections 6 and 7.

Front matter. The Executive Summary provides information historically included in IRIS summaries on the IRIS program website. Its structure reflects the needs and expectations of EPA's program and regional offices.

A section on systematic review methods summarizes key elements of the protocols, including methods to identify and evaluate pertinent studies. The final protocols appear as an appendix.

The Preface specifies the scope of an assessment and its relation to prior assessments. It discusses issues that arose during assessment development and emerging areas of concern.

This Preamble summarizes general procedures for assessments begun after the date below. The Preface identifies assessment-specific approaches that differ from these general procedures.

August 2016

10. Preamble References

- U.S. EPA. (1991). Guidelines for developmental toxicity risk assessment (pp. 1-83). (EPA/600/FR-91/001). Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Risk Assessment Forum. <http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/cfm/recordisplay.cfm?deid=23162>
- U.S. EPA. (1994). Methods for derivation of inhalation reference concentrations and

1 application of inhalation dosimetry [EPA
2 Report] (pp. 1-409). (EPA/600/8-90/066F).
3 Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S.
4 Environmental Protection Agency, Office of
5 Research and Development, Office of Health
6 and Environmental Assessment,
7 Environmental Criteria and Assessment
8 Office.
9 <https://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/risk/recordisplay.cfm?deid=71993&CFID=51174829&CFTOKEN=25006317>
10 <https://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/risk/recordisplay.cfm?deid=71993&CFID=51174829&CFTOKEN=25006317>
11 <https://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/risk/recordisplay.cfm?deid=71993&CFID=51174829&CFTOKEN=25006317>
12 <https://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/risk/recordisplay.cfm?deid=71993&CFID=51174829&CFTOKEN=25006317>
13 <https://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/risk/recordisplay.cfm?deid=71993&CFID=51174829&CFTOKEN=25006317>
14 <https://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/risk/recordisplay.cfm?deid=71993&CFID=51174829&CFTOKEN=25006317>
15 <https://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/risk/recordisplay.cfm?deid=71993&CFID=51174829&CFTOKEN=25006317>
16 <https://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/risk/recordisplay.cfm?deid=71993&CFID=51174829&CFTOKEN=25006317>
17 <https://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/risk/recordisplay.cfm?deid=71993&CFID=51174829&CFTOKEN=25006317>
18 <https://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/risk/recordisplay.cfm?deid=71993&CFID=51174829&CFTOKEN=25006317>
19 <https://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/risk/recordisplay.cfm?deid=71993&CFID=51174829&CFTOKEN=25006317>
20 <https://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/risk/recordisplay.cfm?deid=71993&CFID=51174829&CFTOKEN=25006317>
21 <https://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/risk/recordisplay.cfm?deid=71993&CFID=51174829&CFTOKEN=25006317>
22 <https://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/risk/recordisplay.cfm?deid=71993&CFID=51174829&CFTOKEN=25006317>
23 <https://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/risk/recordisplay.cfm?deid=71993&CFID=51174829&CFTOKEN=25006317>
24 <https://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/risk/recordisplay.cfm?deid=71993&CFID=51174829&CFTOKEN=25006317>
25 <https://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/risk/recordisplay.cfm?deid=71993&CFID=51174829&CFTOKEN=25006317>
26 <https://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/risk/recordisplay.cfm?deid=71993&CFID=51174829&CFTOKEN=25006317>
27 <https://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/risk/recordisplay.cfm?deid=71993&CFID=51174829&CFTOKEN=25006317>
28 <https://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/risk/recordisplay.cfm?deid=71993&CFID=51174829&CFTOKEN=25006317>
29 <https://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/risk/recordisplay.cfm?deid=71993&CFID=51174829&CFTOKEN=25006317>
30 <https://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/risk/recordisplay.cfm?deid=71993&CFID=51174829&CFTOKEN=25006317>
31 <https://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/risk/recordisplay.cfm?deid=71993&CFID=51174829&CFTOKEN=25006317>
32 <https://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/risk/recordisplay.cfm?deid=71993&CFID=51174829&CFTOKEN=25006317>
33 <https://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/risk/recordisplay.cfm?deid=71993&CFID=51174829&CFTOKEN=25006317>
34 <https://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/risk/recordisplay.cfm?deid=71993&CFID=51174829&CFTOKEN=25006317>
35 <https://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/risk/recordisplay.cfm?deid=71993&CFID=51174829&CFTOKEN=25006317>
36 <https://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/risk/recordisplay.cfm?deid=71993&CFID=51174829&CFTOKEN=25006317>
37 <https://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/risk/recordisplay.cfm?deid=71993&CFID=51174829&CFTOKEN=25006317>
38 <https://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/risk/recordisplay.cfm?deid=71993&CFID=51174829&CFTOKEN=25006317>
39 <https://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/risk/recordisplay.cfm?deid=71993&CFID=51174829&CFTOKEN=25006317>
40 <https://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/risk/recordisplay.cfm?deid=71993&CFID=51174829&CFTOKEN=25006317>
41 <https://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/risk/recordisplay.cfm?deid=71993&CFID=51174829&CFTOKEN=25006317>
42 <https://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/risk/recordisplay.cfm?deid=71993&CFID=51174829&CFTOKEN=25006317>
43 <https://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/risk/recordisplay.cfm?deid=71993&CFID=51174829&CFTOKEN=25006317>
44 <https://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/risk/recordisplay.cfm?deid=71993&CFID=51174829&CFTOKEN=25006317>
45 <https://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/risk/recordisplay.cfm?deid=71993&CFID=51174829&CFTOKEN=25006317>
46 <https://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/risk/recordisplay.cfm?deid=71993&CFID=51174829&CFTOKEN=25006317>
47 <https://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/risk/recordisplay.cfm?deid=71993&CFID=51174829&CFTOKEN=25006317>
48 <https://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/risk/recordisplay.cfm?deid=71993&CFID=51174829&CFTOKEN=25006317>
49 <https://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/risk/recordisplay.cfm?deid=71993&CFID=51174829&CFTOKEN=25006317>

50 [U.S. EPA](https://www.epa.gov/risk/recommended-use-body-weight-34-default-method-derivation-oral-reference-dose). (2011). Recommended use of body
51 weight 3/4 as the default method in
52 derivation of the oral reference dose (pp. 1-
53 50). (EPA/100/R11/0001). Washington, DC:
54 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Risk
55 Assessment Forum, Office of the Science
56 Advisor.
57 [https://www.epa.gov/risk/recommended-](https://www.epa.gov/risk/recommended-use-body-weight-34-default-method-derivation-oral-reference-dose)
58 [use-body-weight-34-default-method-](https://www.epa.gov/risk/recommended-use-body-weight-34-default-method-derivation-oral-reference-dose)
59 [derivation-oral-reference-dose](https://www.epa.gov/risk/recommended-use-body-weight-34-default-method-derivation-oral-reference-dose)
60 [U.S. EPA](https://www.epa.gov/risk/recommended-use-body-weight-34-default-method-derivation-oral-reference-dose). (2012). Benchmark dose technical
61 guidance (pp. 1-99). (EPA/100/R-12/001).
62 Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental
63 Protection Agency, Risk Assessment Forum.
64 [U.S. EPA](https://www.epa.gov/risk/recommended-use-body-weight-34-default-method-derivation-oral-reference-dose). (2014). Guidance for applying
65 quantitative data to develop data-derived
66 extrapolation factors for interspecies and
67 intraspecies extrapolation. (EPA/100/R-
68 14/002F). Washington, DC: Risk Assessment
69 Forum, Office of the Science Advisor.
70 [http://www.epa.gov/raf/DDEF/pdf/ddef-](http://www.epa.gov/raf/DDEF/pdf/ddef-final.pdf)
71 [final.pdf](http://www.epa.gov/raf/DDEF/pdf/ddef-final.pdf)
72

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Summation of Occurrence and Health Effects

Ethyl tert-butyl ether (ETBE) does not occur naturally; it is an ether oxygenate produced by humans and primarily used as a gasoline additive. It was used until 2006 in the United States, and is still used in Japan and the European Union. ETBE is released into the environment because of gasoline leaks, evaporation, and spills. Exposure to ETBE can occur by drinking contaminated groundwater or by inhaling off-gases containing ETBE. Dermal exposure is possible in occupational settings where the manufacture of ETBE occurs. The magnitude of human exposure to ETBE depends on factors such as the distribution of ETBE in groundwater and the extent of the contamination.

Animal studies demonstrate that exposure to ETBE is associated with noncancer kidney effects. Evidence is suggestive of carcinogenic potential for ETBE based on liver tumors in rats. Studies in animals indicate that deficient clearance of acetaldehyde, a metabolite of ETBE, could increase susceptibility to ETBE toxicity or carcinogenicity.

Effects Other Than Cancer Observed Following Oral Exposure

No human studies are available to evaluate the effects of oral exposure. Kidney effects were identified as a potential human hazard of ETBE exposure, with increased kidney weight in male and female rats accompanied by increased chronic progressive nephropathy (CPN), urothelial hyperplasia (in males), and increased blood concentrations of total cholesterol, blood urea nitrogen (BUN), and creatinine. Overall, there was consistency across multiple measures of potential kidney toxicity, including organ weight increases, exacerbated CPN, urothelial hyperplasia, and increases in serum markers of kidney function. Additionally, effects were consistently observed across routes of exposure, species, and sex; however, male rats appeared more sensitive to exposure than female rats, and rats seemed to be more sensitive to exposure than mice. A mode of action (MOA) analysis determined that the data were insufficient to conclude that kidney effects in male rats were mediated by $\alpha_2\mu$ -globulin-associated nephropathy alone. CPN and the exacerbation of CPN play a role in renal tubule nephropathy, although CPN is unlikely to be associated with urothelial hyperplasia. Changes in absolute kidney weights, urothelial hyperplasia, and increased blood biomarkers are considered to result from ETBE exposure and are appropriate for identifying a hazard to the kidney.

Evidence is suggestive that liver toxicity follows ETBE exposure. The strongest supporting evidence is the increased liver weights and centrilobular hypertrophy in exposed male and female rats consistently reported across studies evaluating both oral and inhalation exposures. No additional histopathological findings were observed, however, and only one serum marker of liver

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 toxicity [gamma-glutamyl transferase (GGT)] was elevated, while other markers [aspartate
2 aminotransferase (AST), alanine aminotransferase (ALT), and alkaline phosphatase (ALP)] were
3 unchanged. The magnitude of change for these noncancer effects was mild to moderate and, except
4 for organ weight data, did not exhibit consistent dose-response relationships. Mechanistic data
5 suggest that ETBE exposure leads to activation of several nuclear receptors, but inadequate
6 evidence exists to establish a relationship between receptor activation and liver toxicity resulting
7 from ETBE exposure. In addition, mechanistic data suggest possibly greater susceptibility of toxic
8 effects related to reduced clearance of acetaldehyde, a metabolite of ETBE. Thus, even with the
9 consistently observed increases in rat liver weight and centrilobular hypertrophy, the evidence
10 remains suggestive that liver toxicity follows ETBE exposure.

11 Inadequate information exists to draw conclusions regarding male reproductive effects,
12 female reproductive effects developmental effects, changes in body weight, adrenal function,
13 immune status or mortality.

14 **Oral Reference Dose (RfD) for Effects Other Than Cancer**

15 Kidney toxicity, represented by urothelial hyperplasia, was chosen as the basis for the
16 overall oral reference dose (RfD) (See Table ES-1). The chronic study by ([IPEC, 2010a](#)) [selected
17 data published as [Suzuki et al. \(2012\)](#)] and the observed kidney effects were used to derive the RfD.
18 The endpoint of urothelial hyperplasia was selected as the critical effect because it is a specific and
19 sensitive indicator of kidney toxicity and was induced in a dose-responsive manner. Benchmark
20 dose (BMD) modeling was used to derive the benchmark dose lower confidence limit (BMDL_{10%}) of
21 60.5 mg/kg-day. The BMDL was converted to a human equivalent dose (HED) of 14.5 mg/kg-day
22 using body weight^{3/4} scaling, and this value was used as the point of departure (POD) for RfD
23 derivation ([U.S. EPA, 2011](#)).

24 The overall RfD was calculated by dividing the POD for increased urothelial hyperplasia by a
25 composite uncertainty factor (UF) of 30 to account for extrapolation from animals to humans (3)
26 and interindividual differences in human susceptibility (10).
27

Table ES-1. Organ-/system-specific RfDs and overall RfD for ETBE

Hazard	Basis	Point of departure* (mg/kg-day)	UF	Chronic RfD (mg/kg-day)	Study exposure description	Confidence
Kidney	Urothelial hyperplasia	14.5	30	5×10^{-1}	Chronic	High
Overall RfD	Kidney	14.5	30	5×10^{-1}	Chronic	High

* Human equivalent dose (HED) PODs were calculated using body weight to the $\frac{3}{4}$ power ($BW^{3/4}$) scaling ([U.S. EPA, 2011](#)).

Effects Other Than Cancer Observed Following Inhalation Exposure

No human studies are available to evaluate the effects of inhalation exposure. Kidney effects are a potential human hazard of inhalation exposure to ETBE. Increases in kidney weight, nephropathy, mineralization, urothelial hyperplasia, and blood concentration of cholesterol, BUN, and creatinine were observed in male or female rats following 13 weeks of inhalation exposure or longer. In these studies, changes in serum biomarkers lacked consistency and strength of association. Changes in rat kidney weight and urothelial hyperplasia, however, were consistent findings across multiple studies, and are considered a result of ETBE exposure and appropriate for identifying a hazard to the kidney.

Inhalation Reference Concentration (RfC) for Effects Other Than Cancer

Kidney toxicity, represented by urothelial hyperplasia, was chosen as the basis for the overall inhalation reference concentration (RfC) (See Table ES-2). The chronic study by [IPEC \(2010b\)](#) [selected data published as [Saito et al. \(2013\)](#)] and the observed kidney effects were used to derive the RfC. The endpoint, urothelial hyperplasia, was selected as the critical effect because it is a specific and sensitive indicator of kidney toxicity and was induced in a dose-responsive manner. Benchmark dose (BMD) modeling was used to derive the $BMCL_{10\%}$ of 1,498 mg/m³. The BMCL was adjusted to a continuous exposure and converted to a human equivalent concentration (HEC) of 265 mg/m³.

The overall RfC was calculated by dividing the POD by a composite UF of 30 to account for toxicodynamic differences between animals and humans (3) and interindividual differences in human susceptibility (10).

Table ES-2. Organ-/system-specific RfCs and overall RfC for ETBE

Hazard	Basis	Point of departure* (mg/m ³)	UF	Chronic RfC (mg/m ³)	Study exposure description	Confidence
Kidney	Urothelial hyperplasia	265	30	9×10^0	Chronic	High
Overall RfC	Kidney	265	30	9×10^0	Chronic	High

*Continuous inhalation HEC was adjusted for continuous daily exposure and calculated by adjusting the duration-adjusted POD (POD_{ADJ}) by the dosimetric adjustment factor (DAF = 0.992) for a Category 3 gas.

Evidence of Human Carcinogenicity

Under EPA's cancer guidelines ([U.S. EPA, 2005a](#)), there is *suggestive evidence of carcinogenic potential* for ETBE. ETBE induced liver tumors in male (but not female) rats in a 2-year inhalation exposure study, and increased mutagen-initiated liver, thyroid, colon, urinary bladder, and kidney tumor incidence in 2-stage oral carcinogenesis bioassays. The potential for carcinogenicity applies to all routes of human exposure.

Quantitative Estimate of Carcinogenic Risk from Oral Exposure

A quantitative estimate of carcinogenic potential from oral exposure to ETBE was based on the increased incidence of hepatocellular adenomas and carcinomas in male F344 rats following 2-year inhalation exposure ([Saito et al., 2013](#); [IPEC, 2010b](#)). The study included histological examinations for tumors in many different tissues, contained three exposure levels and controls, contained adequate numbers of animals per dose group (~50/sex/group), treated animals for up to 2 years, and included detailed reporting of methods and results.

Although ETBE was considered to have "suggestive evidence of carcinogenic potential," the main study ([Saito et al., 2013](#); [IPEC, 2010b](#)) was well conducted and suitable for quantitative analyses. A PBPK model in rats for ETBE and its metabolite, *tert*-butanol, was used for route-to-route extrapolation of the inhalation BMCL₁₀ (described below) to an oral equivalent BMDL₁₀, which was adjusted to a human equivalent BMDL₁₀ based on body weight^{3/4} ([U.S. EPA, 2011, 2005a](#)). Using linear extrapolation from the BMDL₁₀, a human equivalent oral slope factor was derived (slope factor = 0.1/BMDL₁₀). The resulting oral slope factor is 1×10^{-3} per mg/kg-day.

Quantitative Estimate of Carcinogenic Risk from Inhalation Exposure

A quantitative estimate of carcinogenic potential from inhalation exposure to ETBE was derived from the same inhalation study used for the estimate of oral carcinogenic risk ([Saito et al., 2013](#); [IPEC, 2010b](#)). A unit risk factor was derived for liver tumors in male F344 rats. The modeled ETBE POD was scaled to an HEC according to EPA guidance based on inhalation dosimetry for a Category 3 gas ([U.S. EPA, 1994](#)). Using linear extrapolation from the BMCL₁₀, a human equivalent

inhalation unit risk was derived (inhalation unit risk = 0.1/BMCL₁₀). The inhalation unit risk is 8×10^{-5} per mg/m³.

Susceptible Populations and Lifestages for Cancer and Noncancer Outcomes

ETBE is metabolized to *tert*-butanol and acetaldehyde. Evidence is suggestive that genetic polymorphism of aldehyde dehydrogenase (ALDH)—the enzyme that oxidizes acetaldehyde to acetic acid—could affect ETBE toxicity. The virtually inactive form, ALDH2*2, is found in about one-half of all East Asians (and by extension people of East Asian ancestry) ([Brennan et al., 2004](#)). Evidence is strong in humans that heterozygous *ALDH2* increases the internal dose and the cancer risks from acetaldehyde, especially in the development of alcohol-related cancer in the esophagus and upper aerodigestive tract, but relevance of this finding on liver tumorigenesis is less clear ([IARC, 2010](#)). Several in vivo and in vitro genotoxicity assays in *Aldh2* knockout (KO) mice reported that genotoxicity was significantly increased compared with wild-type controls following ETBE exposure to similar doses associated with cancer and noncancer effects in rodents ([Weng et al., 2014](#); [Weng et al., 2013](#); [Weng et al., 2012](#); [Weng et al., 2011](#)). Inhalation ETBE exposure increased blood concentrations of acetaldehyde in *Aldh2* KO mice compared with wild type. Thus, exposure to ETBE in individuals with the *ALDH2**2 variant would increase the internal dose of acetaldehyde and potentially increase risks associated with acetaldehyde produced by ETBE metabolism.

Collectively, these data present evidence that people with diminished ALDH2 activity could be considered a susceptible population that could experience more severe health outcomes.

Key Issues Addressed in Assessment

An evaluation of whether ETBE caused α_{2u} -globulin-associated nephropathy was performed. ETBE induced an increase in hyaline droplet accumulation and increased α_{2u} -globulin deposition in male rats; however, with the exception of granular casts and linear mineralization, most of the subsequent steps in the pathological sequence were not observed despite identical study conditions and doses in several experiments over a 2-year exposure period. Although CPN also plays a role in renal tubule nephropathy in both male and female rats, several effects in the kidney cannot be explained by either the α_{2u} -globulin or CPN processes, including absolute kidney weight, urothelial hyperplasia, and increased blood biomarkers ([Saito et al., 2013](#); [Suzuki et al., 2012](#); [IPEC, 2010a, b](#)). These specific effects are considered the result of ETBE exposure and therefore relevant to humans.

In addition, an increase in the incidence of hepatocellular adenomas or carcinomas was observed in male rats in a 2-year inhalation exposure study ([Saito et al., 2013](#); [IPEC, 2010b](#)). The available database for the nuclear hormone receptor MOAs (i.e., PPAR α , PXR, and CAR) was inadequate to determine the role these pathways play, if any, in ETBE-induced liver carcinogenesis. Acetaldehyde-mediated genotoxicity also was evaluated as a possible MOA, and although evidence suggests that *ALDH2* deficiency enhanced ETBE-induced genotoxicity in exposed mice, the available database was inadequate to establish acetaldehyde-mediated mutagenicity as an MOA for ETBE-

- 1 induced liver tumors. No other MOAs for liver carcinogenesis were identified, and the rat liver
- 2 tumors are considered relevant to humans ([U.S. EPA, 2005a](#)).

LITERATURE SEARCH STRATEGY | STUDY SELECTION AND EVALUATION

A literature search and screening strategy consisted of a broad search of online scientific databases and other sources to identify all potentially pertinent studies. In subsequent steps, references were screened to exclude papers not pertinent to an assessment of the health effects of ETBE, and remaining references were sorted into categories for further evaluation.

The chemical-specific search was conducted in four online scientific databases, PubMed, Toxline, Web of Science, and TSCATS, through December 2016, using the keywords and limits described in Table LS-1. The overall literature search approach is shown graphically in Figure LS-1. Another 114 citations were obtained using additional search strategies described in Table LS-2. After electronically eliminating duplicates from the citations retrieved through these databases, 847 unique citations were identified.

The resulting 847 citations were screened for pertinence and separated into categories as presented in Figure LS-1 using the title and either abstract or full text, or both, to examine the health effects of ETBE exposure. The inclusion and exclusion criteria used to screen the references and identify sources of health effects data are provided in Table LS-3.

- 33 references were identified as potential “Sources of Health Effects Data” and were considered for data extraction to evidence tables and exposure-response arrays.
- 70 references were identified as “Supporting Studies.” These included 31 studies describing physiologically based pharmacokinetic (PBPK) models and other toxicokinetic information; 25 studies providing genotoxicity and other mechanistic information; 9 acute, short-term, or preliminary toxicity studies; and 5 direct administration (e.g., dermal) studies of ETBE. Although still considered sources of health effects information, studies investigating the effects of acute and direct chemical exposures are generally less pertinent for characterizing health hazards associated with chronic oral and inhalation exposures. Therefore, information from these studies was not considered for extraction into evidence tables. Nevertheless, these studies were still evaluated as possible sources of supplementary health effects information.
- 29 references were identified as “Secondary Literature and Sources of Contextual Information” (e.g., reviews and other agency assessments); these references were retained as additional resources for development of the Toxicological Review.
- 715 references were identified as being not pertinent (not on topic) to an evaluation of health effects for ETBE and were excluded from further consideration (see Figure LS-1 for exclusion categories and Table LS-3 for exclusion criteria). For example, health effect studies of gasoline and ETBE mixtures were not considered pertinent to the assessment

because the separate effects of gasoline components could not be determined. Retrieving numerous references that are not on topic is a consequence of applying an initial search strategy designed to cast a wide net and to minimize the possibility of missing potentially relevant health effects data.

The complete list of references as sorted above can be found on the ETBE project page of the HERO website at https://hero.epa.gov/hero/index.cfm/project/page/project_id/1376.

Selection of Studies for Inclusion in Evidence Tables

To summarize the important information systematically from the primary health effects studies in the ETBE database, evidence tables were constructed in a standardized tabular format as recommended by [NRC \(2011\)](#). Studies were arranged in evidence tables by route of exposure and then alphabetized by author. Of the studies retained after the literature search and screen, 31 were identified as “Sources of Health Effects Data” and considered for extraction into evidence tables for the hazard identification in Section 1. Initial review of studies examining neurotoxic endpoints did not find consistent effects to warrant a comprehensive hazard evaluation; thus, the one subchronic study ([Dorman et al., 1997](#)) that examined neurotoxic endpoints only was not included in evidence tables. Data from the remaining 30 studies were extracted into evidence tables.

Supplementary studies that contain pertinent information for the Toxicological Review and augment hazard identification conclusions, such as genotoxic and mechanistic studies, studies describing the kinetics and disposition of ETBE absorption and metabolism, and pilot studies, were not included in the evidence tables. One controlled human exposure toxicokinetic study was identified, which is discussed in Appendix B.2 (Toxicokinetics). Short-term and acute studies did not differ qualitatively from the results of the longer-term studies (i.e., ≥90-day exposure studies). These were grouped as supplementary studies, however, because the database of chronic and subchronic rodent studies was considered sufficient for evaluating chronic health effects of ETBE exposure. Additionally, studies of effects from chronic exposure are most pertinent to lifetime human exposure (i.e., the primary characterization provided by IRIS assessments) and are the focus of this assessment. Such supplementary studies can be discussed in the narrative sections of Section 1 and are described in sections such as *Mode of action analysis* to augment the discussion or presented in appendices, if they provide additional information.

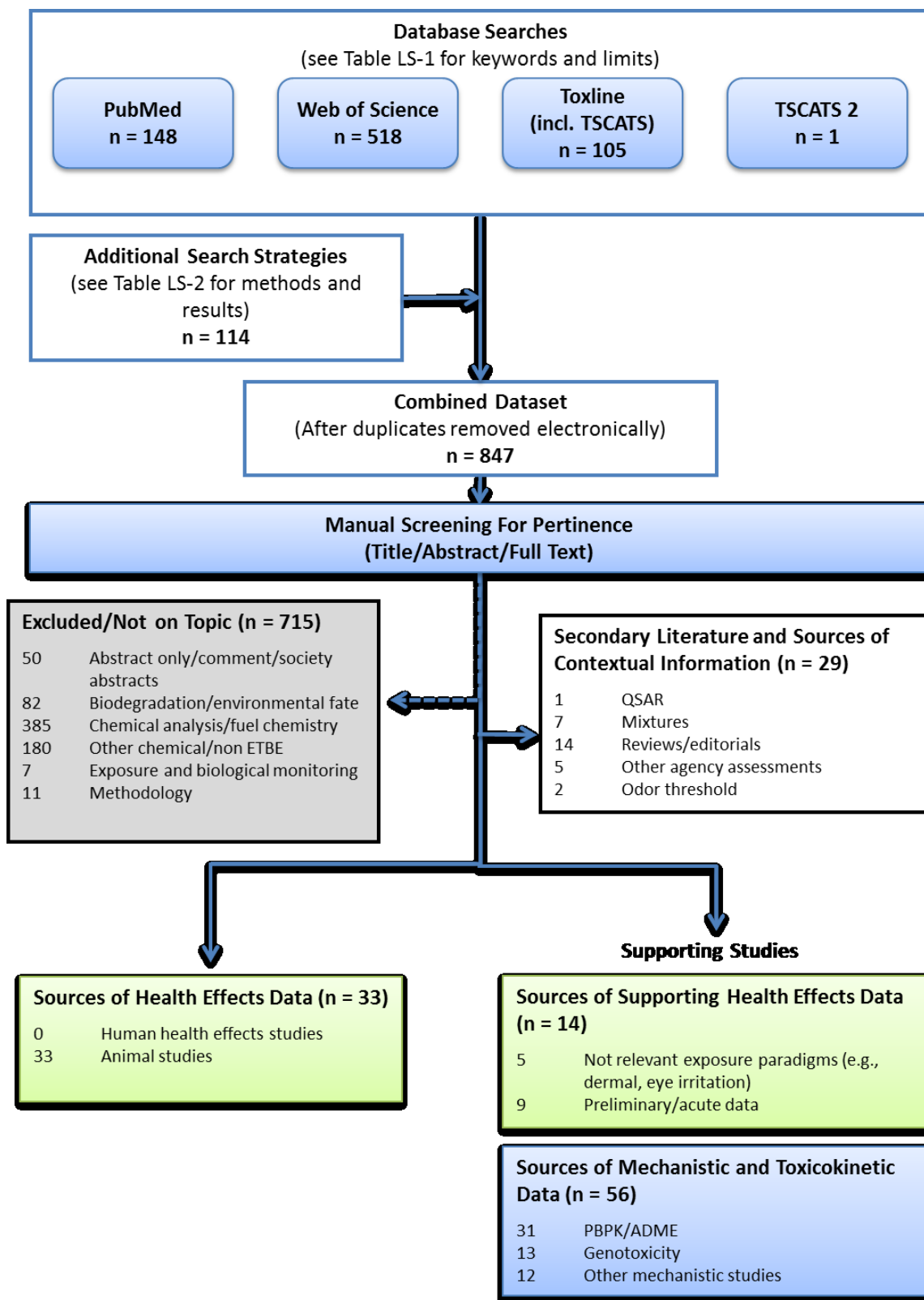


Figure LS-1. Summary of literature search and screening process for ETBE.

1

2

Table LS-1. Details of the search strategy employed for ETBE

Database (Search date)	Keywords	Limits
PubMed (03/31/2014) Updated (11/2015)	<i>“ETBE” OR “Ethyl tert-butyl ether” OR “2-ethoxy-2-methyl-propane” OR “ethyl tertiary butyl ether” OR “ethyl tert-butyl oxide” OR “tert-butyl ethyl ether” OR “ethyl t-butyl ether” OR “637-92-3”</i>	None
Web of Science (03/31/2014) Updated (11/2015)	<i>“ETBE” OR “ethyl tert-butyl ether” OR “2-ethoxy-2-methyl-propane” OR “ethyl tertiary butyl ether” OR “ethyl tert-butyl oxide” OR “tert-butyl ethyl ether” OR “ethyl t-butyl ether” OR “637-92-3”</i>	Lemmatization on
Toxline (includes TSCATS) (03/31/2014) Updated (11/2015)	<i>“ETBE” OR “Ethyl tert-butyl ether” OR “2-Ethoxy-2-methyl-propane” OR “ethyl tertiary butyl ether” OR “ethyl tert-butyl oxide” OR “tert-butyl ethyl ether” OR “ethyl t-butyl ether” OR “637-92-3”</i>	Not PubMed
TSCATS2 (3/31/2014) Updated (12/2016)	637-92-3	01/01/2004 to 12/01/2016

1 **Table LS-2. Summary of additional search strategies for ETBE**

Approach used	Source(s)	Date performed	Number of additional references identified
Electronic backward search through Web of Science	Review article: McGregor (2007) . “Ethyl tertiary-butyl ether: a toxicological review.” <i>Critical Reviews in Toxicology</i> 37(4): 287–312	3/2014	68 references
	Review article: de Peyster (2010) . “Ethyl t-butyl ether: Review of reproductive and developmental toxicity.” <i>Birth Defects Research, Part B: Developmental and Reproductive Toxicology</i> 89(3): 239–263	3/2014	26 references
Personal communication	Japan Petroleum Energy Center	3/2014 Updated (12/2016)	21 references

2 **Table LS-3. Inclusion-exclusion criteria**

	Inclusion criteria	Exclusion criteria
Population	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Humans Standard mammalian animal models, including rat, mouse, rabbit, guinea pig, monkey, dog 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ecological species* Nonmammalian species*
Exposure	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Exposure is to ETBE Exposure is measured in an environmental medium (e.g., air, water, diet) Exposure via oral or inhalation routes; for supporting health effect studies, exposure via oral or inhalation routes 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Study population is not exposed to ETBE Exposure to a mixture only (e.g., gasoline containing ETBE) Exposure via injection (e.g., intravenous) Exposure paradigm not relevant (e.g., acute, dermal, or ocular)
Outcome	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Study includes a measure of one or more health effect endpoints, including effects on the nervous, kidney/urogenital, musculoskeletal, cardiovascular, immune, and gastrointestinal systems; reproduction; development; liver; eyes; and cancer 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Odor threshold studies

	Inclusion criteria	Exclusion criteria
Other		<p>Not on topic, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Abstract only, editorial comments, policy papers, were not considered further because study was not potentially relevant • Bioremediation, biodegradation, or environmental fate of ETBE, including evaluation of wastewater treatment technologies and methods for remediation of contaminated water and soil • Chemical, physical, or fuel chemistry studies • Analytical methods for measuring/detecting/remotely sensing ETBE • Not chemical specific: Studies that do not involve testing of ETBE • Quantitative structure activity relationship studies • Exposure studies without health effect evaluation

*Studies that met this exclusion criterion were not considered a source of health effects or supplementary health effects data/mechanistic and toxicokinetic data, but were considered as sources of contextual information.

1 Database Evaluation

2 For this draft assessment, 30 experimental animal studies comprised the primary sources of
3 health effects data; no studies were identified that evaluated humans exposed to ETBE (e.g., cohort
4 studies, case reports, ecological studies). The animal studies were evaluated considering aspects of
5 design, conduct, or reporting that could affect the interpretation of results, overall contribution to
6 the synthesis of evidence, and determination of hazard potential as noted in various EPA guidance
7 documents ([U.S. EPA, 2005a](#), [1998b](#), [1996](#), [1991b](#)). The objective was to identify the stronger, more
8 informative studies based on a uniform evaluation of quality characteristics across studies of
9 similar design. Studies were evaluated to identify their suitability based on:

- Study design
- Nature of the assay and validity for its intended purpose
- Characterization of the nature and extent of impurities and contaminants of ETBE administered, if applicable
- Characterization of dose and dosing regimen (including age at exposure) and their adequacy to elicit adverse effects, including latent effects
- Sample sizes to detect dose-related differences or trends

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

- Ascertainment of survival, vital signs, disease or effects, and cause of death
- Control of other variables that could influence the occurrence of effects

Additionally, several general considerations, presented in Table LS-4, were used in evaluating the animal studies (Table LS-5). Much of the key information for conducting this evaluation can be determined based on study methods and how the study results were reported. Importantly, the evaluation at this stage does not consider the direction or magnitude of any reported effects.

EPA considered statistical tests to evaluate whether the observations might be due to chance. The standard for determining statistical significance of a response is a trend test or comparison of outcomes in the exposed groups against those of concurrent controls. Studies that did not report statistical testing were identified and, when appropriate, statistical tests were conducted by EPA.

Information on study features related to this evaluation is reported in evidence tables and documented in the synthesis of evidence. Discussions of study strengths and limitations are included in the text where relevant. If EPA's interpretation of a study differs from that of the study authors, the draft assessment discusses the basis for the difference.

Experimental Animal Studies

The 30 experimental animal studies, all of which were performed on rats, mice, and rabbits, were associated with drinking water, oral gavage, or inhalation exposures to ETBE. A large proportion of these studies was conducted according to Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development Good Laboratory Practice (GLP) guidelines, presented extensive histopathological data, or clearly presented their methodology; thus, they are considered high quality. For the remaining studies, a more detailed discussion of methodological concerns that were identified precedes each endpoint evaluated in the hazard identification section. Overall, the experimental animal studies of ETBE involving repeated oral or inhalation exposure were considered acceptable quality, and whether yielding positive, negative, or null results, were considered in assessing the evidence for health effects associated with chronic exposure to ETBE.

Table LS-4. Considerations for evaluation of experimental animal studies

Methodological feature	Considerations (relevant information extracted into evidence tables)
Test animal	Suitability of species, strain, sex, and source of test animals
Experimental design	Suitability of animal age/lifestage at exposure and endpoint testing; periodicity and duration of exposure (e.g., hr/day, day/week); timing of endpoint evaluations; and sample size and experimental unit (e.g., animals, dams, litters)
Exposure	Characterization of test article source, composition, purity, and stability; suitability of control (e.g., vehicle control); documentation of exposure techniques (e.g., route,

	chamber type, gavage volume); verification of exposure levels (e.g., consideration of homogeneity, stability, analytical methods)
Endpoint evaluation	Suitability of specific methods for assessing endpoint(s) of interest
Results presentation	Data presentation for endpoint(s) of interest (including measures of variability) and for other relevant endpoints needed for results interpretation (e.g., maternal toxicity, decrements in body weight relative to organ weight)

1 **Table LS-5. Summary of experimental animal database**

Study Category	Study duration, species/strain, and administration method
Chronic	2-year study in F344 rats (drinking water) JPEC (2010a) ; Suzuki et al. (2012) 2-year study in F344 rats (inhalation) JPEC (2010b) , Saito et al. (2013) 2-year study in Sprague-Dawley rats (gavage) Maltoni et al. (1999) 2-year study in F344 rats (drinking water) JPEC (2010a)* 2-year study in F344 rats (inhalation) JPEC (2010b)*
Subchronic	13-week study in F344 rats (inhalation) Medinsky et al. (1999) ; Bond et al. (1996b) 26-week study in Sprague-Dawley rats (gavage) JPEC (2008c) ; Miyata et al. (2013) Fujii et al. (2010) ; JPEC (2008e) 13-week study in Sprague-Dawley rats (inhalation) JPEC (2008b) 23-week study in F344 rats (gavage) Hagiwara et al. (2011) ; JPEC (2008d) 13-week study in CD-1 mice (inhalation) Medinsky et al. (1999) ; Bond et al. (1996a) 23-week study in Wistar rats (gavage) Hagiwara et al. (2015) 31-week study in F344/DuCrIj rats (drinking water) Hagiwara et al. (2013) 13-week study in C57BL/6 mice (inhalation) Weng et al. (2012) 26-week study in Sprague-Dawley rats (gavage) JPEC (2008c)* 13-week study in Sprague-Dawley rats (inhalation) JPEC (2008b)*
Reproductive	Two-generation reproductive toxicity study on Sprague-Dawley rats (gavage) Gaoua (2004b)* One-generation reproductive toxicity study on Sprague-Dawley rats (gavage) Fujii et al. (2010) ; JPEC (2008e) 2-week study on Simonson albino rats (drinking water) Berger and Horner (2003) 9-week study on C57BL/6 mice (inhalation) Weng et al. (2014) 14-day study on F344 rats (gavage) de Peyster et al. (2009) Two-generation reproductive toxicity study in Sprague-Dawley rats (gavage) Gaoua (2004b)*
Developmental	Developmental study (GD6–27) on New Zealand rabbits (gavage) Asano et al. (2011) ; JPEC (2008i) Developmental study (GD5–19) on Sprague-Dawley rats (gavage) Aso et al. (2014) ; JPEC (2008h) Developmental study (GD5–19) on Sprague-Dawley rats (gavage) Gaoua (2004b)* Developmental study (GD5–19) on Sprague-Dawley rats (gavage) Gaoua (2004a)*
Pharmacokinetic	Single-dose study on Sprague-Dawley rats (gavage) JPEC (2008g) 14-day study on Sprague-Dawley rats (gavage) JPEC (2008f) Single-dose study on Sprague-Dawley rats (gavage) JPEC (2008g)* 14-day study on Sprague-Dawley rats (gavage) JPEC (2008f)*

2 *The IRIS program had this study peer reviewed.

1. HAZARD IDENTIFICATION

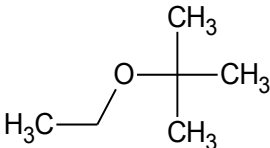
1.1. OVERVIEW OF CHEMICAL PROPERTIES AND TOXICOKINETICS

1.1.1. Chemical Properties

ETBE is a liquid at a temperature range of –94 to 72.6°C. It is soluble in ethanol, ethyl ether, and water ([Drogos and Diaz, 2001](#)). ETBE has a strong, highly objectionable odor and taste at relatively low concentrations. The chemical is highly flammable and reacts with strong oxidizing agents. ETBE is stable when stored at room temperature in tightly closed containers ([Drogos and Diaz, 2001](#)). Selected chemical and physical properties of ETBE are presented in Table 1-1.

Table 1-1. Physicochemical properties and chemical identity of ETBE

Characteristic or property	Value	Reference
Chemical name	2-ethoxy-2-methylpropane 2-methyl-2-ethoxypropane	NLM (2016)
Synonyms	ethyl <i>tert</i> -butyl ether ethyl <i>tert</i> -butyl oxide methyl-2-ethoxypropane <i>tert</i> -butyl ethyl ether ETBE	NLM (2016)
Chemical formula	C ₆ H ₁₄ O	NLM (2016)
CASRN (Chemical Abstracts Service Registry Number)	637-92-3	NLM (2016)
Molecular weight	102.17	NLM (2016)
Melting point	–94°C	Drogos and Diaz (2001)
Boiling point	73.1°C	ECHA (2016)
Density at 20°C	0.74 g/cm ³ @ 20°C	ECHA (2016)
Water solubility	2.37 g/L	Drogos and Diaz (2001)
Partition coefficients: Log oil/water at 25°C Log K _{ow}	1.48 1.74	Montgomery (1994) Drogos and Diaz (2001)
Viscosity at 40°C	0.47 mm ² /s	ECHA (2016)
Vapor pressure	17kPa@ 25°C	NLM (2016)
Henry's Law Constant	1.39 × 10 ⁻³ atm·m ³ /mol @ 25°C	NLM (2016)
Odor	0.013 ppm (0.054 mg/m ³)	Vetrano (1993)

Characteristic or property	Value	Reference
Detection threshold Recognition threshold	0.024 ppm (0.1 mg/m ³)	
Taste detection threshold (in water)	0.047 ppm (47 µg/L)	Vetrano (1993)
Odor detection threshold (in water)	0.049 ppm (49 µg/L)	Vetrano (1993)
Odor detection threshold (in water)	0.005 ppm (5 µg/L)	Vetrano (1993)
Conversion factors	1 ppm = 4.18 mg/m ³ 1 mg/m ³ = 0.24 ppm 1 mg/m ³ = 102,180 mmol/L	
Chemical structure		HSDB (2012)

1.1.2. Toxicokinetics

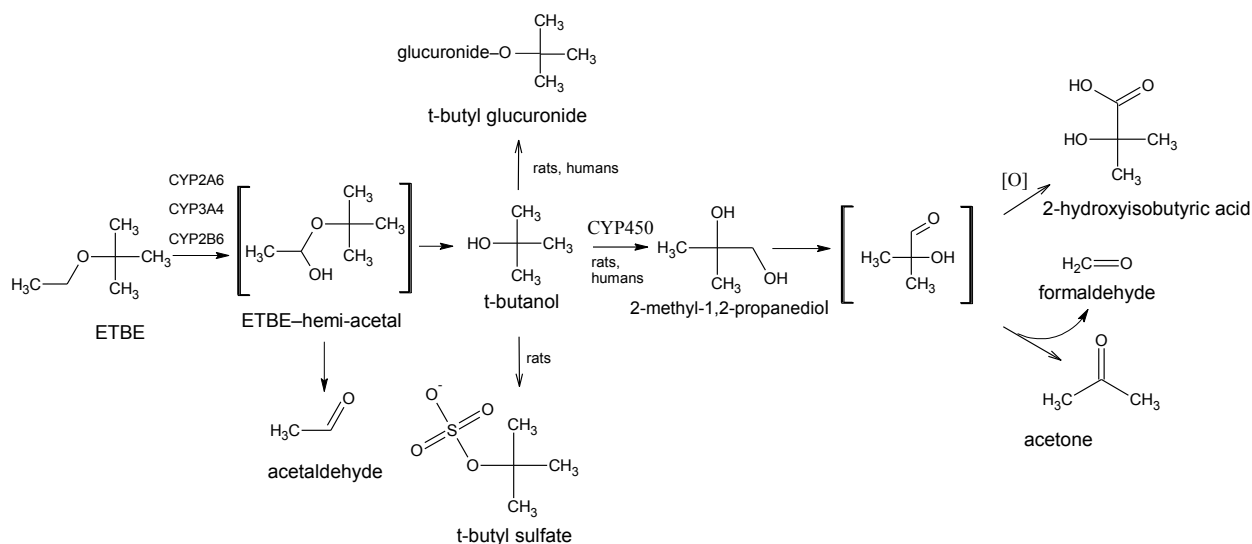
ETBE is rapidly absorbed following exposure by oral and inhalation routes (see Appendix B.1.1). Studies in experimental animals indicate that >90% of the compound was absorbed after oral administration within 6–10 hours ([IPEC, 2008d, e](#)). No data are available for oral absorption in humans. ETBE is moderately absorbed following inhalation exposure in both rats and humans; human blood levels of ETBE approached—but did not reach—steady-state concentrations within 2 hours, and a net respiratory uptake of ETBE was estimated to be 26% ([Nihlén et al., 1998b](#)).

ETBE and its metabolite, *tert*-butanol, are distributed throughout the body following oral, inhalation, and i.v. exposures ([IPEC, 2008d, e](#); [Poet et al., 1997](#); [Faulkner et al., 1989](#); [ARCO, 1983](#)). Following exposure to ETBE in rats, ETBE was found in kidney, liver, and blood. Comparison of ETBE distribution in rats and mice demonstrated that concentrations of ETBE in the rat kidney and mouse liver are proportional to the blood concentration.

A general metabolic scheme for ETBE, illustrating the biotransformation in rats and humans, is shown in Figure 1-1 (see Appendix B.1.3).

Human data on the excretion of ETBE was measured in several studies ([Nihlén et al., 1998a, c](#)). The half-life of ETBE in urine was biphasic with half-lives of 8 minutes and 8.6 hours ([Johanson et al., 1995](#)). These studies showed urinary excretion of ETBE to be less than 0.2% of the uptake or absorption of ETBE ([Nihlén et al., 1998a, c](#)). [Amberg et al. \(2000\)](#) observed a similar half-life of 1–6 hours after human exposure to ETBE of 170 mg/m³; however, the elimination for ETBE in rat urine was considerably faster than in humans, and ETBE itself was undetectable in rat urine.

A more detailed summary of ETBE toxicokinetics is provided in Appendix B.1.



Source: Adapted from [Dekant et al. \(2001\)](#), [NSF International \(2003\)](#), [ATSDR \(1996\)](#), [Bernauer et al. \(1998\)](#), [Amberg et al. \(1999\)](#), and [Cederbaum and Cohen \(1980\)](#).

Figure 1-1. Proposed metabolism of ETBE.

1.1.3. Description of Toxicokinetic Models

Two physiologically based pharmacokinetic (PBPK) models have been developed specifically for administration of ETBE in rats ([Borghoff et al., 2016](#); [Salazar et al., 2015](#)). The previously available models have studied *tert*-butanol as the primary metabolite after oral or inhalation exposure to MTBE in rats and humans or ETBE in humans. Models for MTBE oral and inhalation exposure include a component for the binding of *tert*-butanol to α_{2u} -globulin ([Borghoff et al., 2010](#); [Leavens and Borghoff, 2009](#)). A PBPK model for inhalation exposure of humans to ETBE has also been reported ([Nihlén and Johanson, 1999](#)). A more detailed summary of the toxicokinetic models is provided in Appendix B.1.5 ([U.S. EPA, 2017](#)).

1.1.4. Related Chemicals that Provide Supporting Information

ETBE is metabolized to acetaldehyde and *tert*-butanol, and effects induced by these metabolites can provide support for ETBE-induced effects. Some of the toxicological effects observed in ETBE are attributed to *tert*-butanol ([Salazar et al., 2015](#)). Animal studies demonstrate that chronic exposure to *tert*-butanol is associated with noncancer kidney effects, including increased kidney weights in male and female rats accompanied by increased chronic progressive nephropathy (CPN), urothelial hyperplasia (in males and females), and increased suppurative inflammation in females ([NTP, 1997, 1995b](#)).

Inhalation exposures to acetaldehyde were concluded to cause carcinomas of the nasal mucosa in rats and carcinomas of the larynx in hamsters ([IARC, 1999b](#)). In addition, acetaldehyde was concluded to be the key metabolite in cancer of the esophagus and aerodigestive tract associated with ethanol consumption ([IARC, 2010](#)).

MTBE is a structurally related compound that is metabolized to formaldehyde and *tert*-butanol. In 1996, the U.S. Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry's (ATSDR) *Toxicological Profile for MTBE* ([ATSDR, 1996](#)) identified cancer effect levels of MTBE based on carcinogenicity data in animals. ATSDR reported that inhalation exposure resulted in kidney cancer in rats and liver cancer in mice. ATSDR concluded that oral exposure to MTBE might cause liver and kidney damage and nervous system effects in rats and mice. The chronic inhalation minimal risk level was derived based on incidence and severity of chronic progressive nephropathy in female rats ([ATSDR, 1996](#)). In 1997, EPA's Office of Water concluded that MTBE is carcinogenic to animals and poses a carcinogenic potential to humans based on an increased incidence of Leydig cell adenomas of the testes, kidney tumors, lymphomas, and leukemia in exposed rats ([U.S. EPA, 1997](#)). In 1998, the International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC) found "limited" evidence of MTBE carcinogenicity in animals and classified MTBE in Group 3 (i.e., not classifiable as to carcinogenicity in humans) ([IARC, 1999d](#)). IARC reported that oral exposure in rats resulted in testicular tumors in males and lymphomas and leukemias (combined) in females; inhalation exposure in male rats resulted in renal tubule adenomas; and inhalation exposure in female mice resulted in hepatocellular adenomas ([IARC, 1999d](#)).

1.2. PRESENTATION AND SYNTHESIS OF EVIDENCE BY ORGAN/SYSTEM

1.2.1. Kidney Effects

Synthesis of Effects in Kidney

This section reviews the studies that investigated whether subchronic or chronic exposure to ETBE can cause kidney toxicity or cancer in humans or animals. The database examining kidney effects following ETBE exposure contains no human data and 10 animal studies, predominantly in rats. Exposures ranged from 13 weeks to 2 years and both inhalation and oral exposure routes are well represented. Studies using short-term and acute exposures that examined kidney effects are not included in the evidence tables; however, they are discussed in the text if they provided data to inform mode of action (MOA) or hazard identification. Four unpublished technical reports relevant to the kidney were externally peer reviewed at the request of EPA in August 2012 (Table LS-5): [IPEC \(2010a\)](#), [IPEC \(2010b\)](#), [IPEC \(2008c\)](#), [IPEC \(2008b\)](#), some of which were subsequently published. These are [IPEC \(2010a\)](#) [published as [Suzuki et al. \(2012\)](#)], [IPEC \(2010b\)](#) [published as [Saito et al. \(2013\)](#)], and [IPEC \(2008c\)](#) [published as [Miyata et al. \(2013\)](#)]. [Gaoua \(2004b\)](#) was externally peer reviewed at the request of EPA in November 2008. Studies are arranged in evidence tables by effect and alphabetical order by author.

The unpublished report by [Cohen et al. \(2011\)](#) was not peer reviewed externally. In [Cohen et al. \(2011\)](#), a pathology working group reexamined kidney histopathology from the [IPEC \(2010a\)](#) [subsequently published as [Suzuki et al. \(2012\)](#)] and [IPEC \(2007a\)](#) studies. [Cohen et al. \(2011\)](#) did not report incidences of carcinomas that differed from those in the original study ([Suzuki et al.](#)

2012; IPEC, 2010a); thus, these data have been presented only once. Histopathological results from both Cohen et al. (2011) and IPEC (2007b) are considered for hazard identification.

The design, conduct, and reporting of each study were reviewed, and each study was considered adequate to provide information pertinent to this assessment. Interpretation of non-neoplastic kidney endpoints in rats, however, is complicated by the common occurrence of age-related spontaneous lesions characteristic of CPN (NTP, 2015; Hard et al., 2013; Melnick et al., 2012; U.S. EPA, 1991a); <http://ntp.niehs.nih.gov/nnl/urinary/kidney/necp/index.htm>). CPN is more severe in male rats than in females and is particularly common in the Sprague-Dawley and Fischer 344 strains. Dietary and hormonal factors play a role in modifying CPN, although the etiology is largely unknown (see further discussion below).

Kidney weight. In most of the studies with data available for relative and absolute organ weight comparisons, both relative and absolute kidney weights are increased (Miyata et al., 2013; Saito et al., 2013; Suzuki et al., 2012; IPEC, 2010b, 2008b, c; Gaoua, 2004b). Measures of relative, as opposed to absolute, organ weight are sometimes preferred because they account for changes in body weight that might influence changes in organ weight (Bailey et al., 2004), although potential impact of body weight changes should be evaluated. For ETBE, body weight in exposed animals was consistently decreased at several doses relative to controls in the oral and inhalation studies. In this case, the decreased body weight of the animals affects the relative kidney weight measures, resulting in an artificial exaggeration of changes. Additionally, a recent analysis indicates that absolute, but not relative, subchronic kidney weights are significantly correlated with chemically induced histopathological findings in the kidney in chronic and subchronic studies (Craig et al., 2014). Therefore, absolute weight was determined the more reliable measure of kidney weight change for determining ETBE hazard potential. Numerical absolute and relative kidney weight data are presented in Appendix B of the Supplemental Information.

Absolute kidney weights (see Figure 1-2) exhibited strong dose-related increases in male rats following oral exposures (Spearman's rank coefficient = 0.86, $p < 0.01$) of 16 weeks or longer (Miyata et al., 2013; Suzuki et al., 2012; Fujii et al., 2010; IPEC, 2010a, 2008c; Gaoua, 2004b), and following inhalation exposures (Spearman's rank coefficient = 0.71, $p = 0.05$) of 13 weeks or longer (Saito et al., 2013; IPEC, 2010b, 2008b; Medinsky et al., 1999). Changes in female rats also had strong dose-related increases following inhalation exposure (Spearman's rank coefficient = 0.82, $p = 0.01$) and moderate dose-related increases following oral exposure (Spearman's rank coefficient = 0.42, $p = 0.2$). Short-term studies in rats also observed increased kidney weight (IPEC, 2008a). In utero ETBE exposure induced greater increases in absolute kidney weights in F1 male and female rats compared to parental exposure in one unpublished study (Gaoua, 2004b), but the magnitude of increases were comparable to those observed in other adult oral studies. The single mouse inhalation study observed weak increases in kidney weight in both sexes (Figure 1-3).

Available 2-year kidney weight data were not considered appropriate for hazard identification due to the prevalence of age-associated confounders such as CPN and mortality that

affect organ weight analysis ([Saito et al., 2013](#); [Suzuki et al., 2012](#); [IPEC, 2010a, b](#)). CPN is an age-associated disease characterized by cell proliferation and chronic inflammation that results in increased kidney weight ([Melnick et al., 2012](#); [Travlos et al., 2011](#)). Most (64–100%) male and female rats in the 2-year oral and inhalation studies were observed to have CPN regardless of ETBE administration ([Saito et al., 2013](#); [Suzuki et al., 2012](#); [IPEC, 2010a, b](#)). Although mortality in the 2-year studies was significantly increased in ETBE-treated male and female rats compared with controls following oral and inhalation exposure (see Appendix B.1.5), causes of death were the result of age-associated diseases, such as CPN. Because using kidney weight data from these 2-year studies would impart bias by selecting animals that survive to the end of the study for organ weight analysis (e.g., deceased animals with CPN could have enlarged kidneys), the 2-year organ weight data are not appropriate for hazard identification and are not discussed further.

Kidney histopathology. Kidney lesions also were observed in several studies. The incidence of nephropathy, which was characterized as CPN due to sclerosis of glomeruli, thickening of the renal tubular basement membranes, inflammatory cell infiltration, and interstitial fibrosis, was not increased in any chronic study because of ETBE exposure. The severity of CPN, however, was exacerbated by ETBE in male and female rats in a 2-year inhalation study, and the number of CPN foci was increased in male rats in a 13-week drinking water study (see Table 1-2) ([Cohen et al., 2011](#); [IPEC, 2010b, 2007a](#)). The effects characterized as CPN are related to age and not considered histopathological manifestations of chemically induced toxicity [see [U.S. EPA \(1991a\)](#), p. 35 for further details and a list of the typical observable histopathological features of CPN]. CPN is a common and well-established constellation of age-related lesions in the kidney of rats, and there is no known counterpart to CPN in aging humans. CPN is not a specific diagnosis on its own but an aggregate term describing a spectrum of effects. These individual lesions or processes may well occur in a human kidney, and the fact they happen to occur as a group in the aged rat kidney does not assure that the individual lesions are rat-specific if there is a treatment effect for one or more of them. In addition, exacerbation of one of more of these processes likely reflects some type of cell injury, which is relevant to the human kidney. Increases in CPN graded as marked or severe were dose-related when compared on an internal dose basis across routes of exposure in male and female rats ([Salazar et al., 2015](#)).

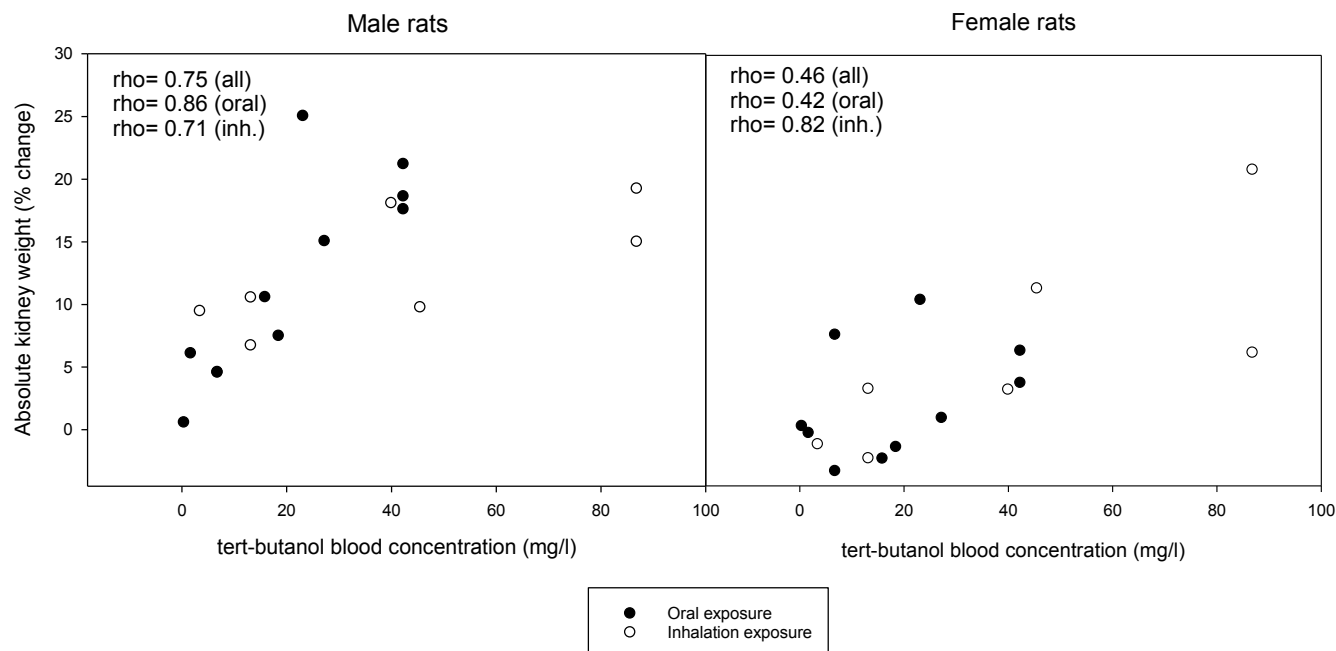
Increased incidence of urothelial hyperplasia (graded as slight or minimal) was observed in male rats in 2-year studies by both inhalation and oral exposure ([Saito et al., 2013](#); [Suzuki et al., 2012](#); [IPEC, 2010a, b](#)). The increase in urothelial hyperplasia incidence appeared to be dose related on an internal dose basis across routes of exposure ([Salazar et al., 2015](#)). [Cohen et al. \(2011\)](#), however, attributed this effect to CPN rather than the “direct” result of ETBE treatment. To determine if the severity of the hyperplasia was positively associated with the severity of CPN, contingency tables comparing the occurrence of urothelial hyperplasia with CPN in individual rats were arranged by severity and analyzed with Spearman’s rank correlation tests to determine strength of associations for each comparison (Table 1-25, 1-6). Urothelial hyperplasia and CPN

were weakly correlated (Spearman's rank coefficient = 0.36) in males following oral and inhalation exposure to ETBE. The biological significance of urothelial hyperplasia and any relationship with CPN is discussed in *Mode of action analysis* (see below).

The number and size of hyaline droplets were increased in the proximal tubules of male rats, but not in females, and the hyaline droplets tested positive for the presence of α_{2u} -globulin (Miyata et al., 2013; IPEC, 2008c, e, f; Medinsky et al., 1999). The significance of this effect, along with other potentially related histopathological effects, such as necrosis, linear tubule mineralization, and tubular hyperplasia, are discussed in *Mode of action analysis* (see below).

Serum and urinary biomarkers. The increased kidney weight and CPN in male rats is associated with several changes in urinary and serum biomarkers of renal function (see Table 1-2, Table 1-3). CPN is proposed to be associated with several changes in urinary and serum measures such as proteinuria, blood urea nitrogen (BUN), creatinine, and hypercholesterolemia (Hard et al., 2009). ETBE exposure, however, increased serum measures at lower doses and in more studies than were associated with increased CPN severity. Considering male rat blood concentrations in both chronic and subchronic studies, total cholesterol was elevated in 3 of 4 studies, BUN was elevated in 2 of 4 studies, and creatinine was elevated 1 of 4 studies (Miyata et al., 2013; Saito et al., 2013; Suzuki et al., 2012; IPEC, 2010a, b, 2008c). In F344 female rats, cholesterol and BUN were elevated at the highest dose in one chronic inhalation study, which corresponded with an elevated CPN response in females (Saito et al., 2013; IPEC, 2010b). The single reported instance of elevated proteinuria occurred in female rats following chronic inhalation exposure; thus, no correlation of elevated proteinuria with CPN in males was observed (Saito et al., 2013; IPEC, 2010b).

Kidney tumors. No increase in kidney tumor incidence was observed following 2 years of oral or inhalation exposure in either male or female F344 rats (Saito et al., 2013; Suzuki et al., 2012; IPEC, 2010a, b)(see Table 1-4). In two-stage ("initiation, promotion") cancer bioassays, 23 weeks of daily gavage ETBE exposure did not increase kidney tumor incidence following 4 weeks of treatment with a 5-mutagens mixture (DMBDD) in male F344 rats (Hagiwara et al., 2011; IPEC, 2008d); however, a dose-dependent increase in renal tubular adenoma or carcinoma incidence was observed with 19 weeks of daily gavage ETBE exposure following 2 weeks of N-ethyl-N-hydroxyethylnitrosamine (EHEN) administration in male Wistar rats (Hagiwara et al., 2015). In Hagiwara et al. (2011), kidney tumors were not observed following 23 weeks of ETBE exposure without mutagen exposure, although such an ETBE-only exposure group was not evaluated in the later study in Wistar rats (Hagiwara et al., 2015).



1 **Figure 1-2. Comparison of absolute kidney weight change in male and female**
 2 **rats across oral and inhalation exposure based on internal blood**
 3 **concentration.** Spearman rank coefficient (rho) was calculated to evaluate the
 4 direction of a monotonic association (e.g., positive value = positive association) and
 5 the strength of association.

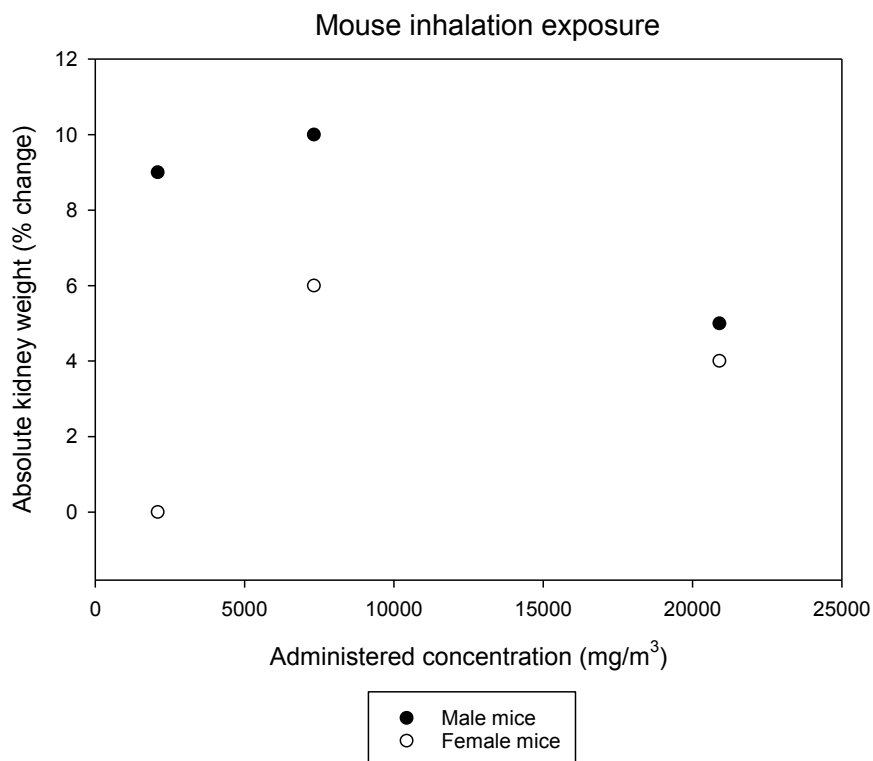


Figure 1-3. Comparison of absolute kidney weight change in male and female mice following inhalation exposure based on administered ETBE concentration. No significant relationships were calculated.

Table 1-2. Evidence pertaining to kidney histopathology effects in animals following exposure to ETBE

Reference and study design	Results					
Cohen et al. (2011) rat, F344/DuCrIcrIj oral – water male (50/group): 0, 625, 2,500, 10,000 ppm (0, 28, 121, 542 mg/kg-d) ^a ; female (50/group): 0, 625, 2,500, 10,000 ppm (0, 46, 171, 560 mg/kg-d) ^a reanalysis of histopathology data from JPEC (2010a) study, for which animals were dosed daily for 104 wk	Male			Female		
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Average severity of CPN</u>	<u>Incidence of CPN</u>	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Average severity of CPN</u>	<u>Incidence of CPN</u>
	0	2.08	49/50	0	1.14	45/50
	28	-	-	46	0.98	41/50
	121	-	-	171	1.2	46/50
	542	2.72*	50/50	560	1.36	46/50
Cohen et al. (2011) rat, F344/DuCrIcrIj oral – water male (10/group): 0, 250, 1,600, 4,000, 10,000 ppm (0, 17, 40, 101, 259, 626 mg/kg-d) ^a reanalysis of histopathology data from JPEC 2007 (study No. 0665) study, for which animals were dosed daily for 13 wk	Male					
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Number of CPN foci/rat</u>		<u>Number of granular casts/rat</u>		
	0	1.2		0		
	17	-		-		
	40	-		-		
	101	-		-		
	259	-		-		
	626	27.2		8.2		
Miyata et al. (2013); JPEC (2008c) rat, CRL:CD(SD) oral – gavage male (15/group): 0, 5, 25, 100, 400 mg/kg-d; female (15/group): 0, 5, 25, 100, 400 mg/kg-d daily for 180 d	Male		Female			
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Incidence of papillary mineralization</u>	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Incidence of papillary mineralization</u>		
	0	0/15	0	0/15		
	5	0/15	5	-		
	25	0/15	25	-		
	100	1/15	100	-		
	400	0/15	400	0/15		

Reference and study design	Results				
Saito et al. (2013); JPEC (2010b) rat, Fischer 344 inhalation – vapor male (50/group): 0, 500, 1,500, 5,000 ppm (0, 2,090, 6,270, 20,900 mg/m ³) ^b ; female (50/group): 0, 500, 1,500, 5,000 ppm (0, 2,090, 6,270, 20,900 mg/m ³) ^b dynamic whole body inhalation; 6 hr/d, 5 d/wk for 104 wk; generation method, analytical concentration reported	Male		<u>Average severity of CPN as calculated by EPA^c</u>	<u>Incidence of CPN</u>	<u>Incidence of papillary mineralization</u>
	<u>Dose (mg/m³)</u>				<u>Incidence of urothelial hyperplasia of the renal pelvis</u>
	0		2.4	49/50	2/50
	2,090		2.6	50/50	5/50
	6,270		2.7	49/49	16/49*
	20,900		3.1*	50/50	41/50*
	Female		<u>Average severity of CPN as calculated by EPA^c</u>	<u>Incidence of CPN</u>	
	<u>Dose (mg/m³)</u>				
	0		0.9	32/50	
	2,090		1.3	38/50	
	6,270		1.3	41/50	
	20,900		1.6*	40/50	
	Atypical tubule hyperplasia not observed in males or females. Papillary mineralization and urothelial hyperplasia of the renal pelvis not observed in females.				
Suzuki et al. (2012); JPEC (2010a) rat, Fischer 344 oral – water male (50/group): 0, 625, 2,500, 10,000 ppm (0, 28, 121, 542 mg/kg-d) ^a ; female (50/group): 0, 625, 2,500, 10,000 ppm (0, 46, 171, 560 mg/kg-d) ^a daily for 104 wk	Male		<u>Average severity of CPN as calculated by EPA^c</u>	<u>Incidence of atypical tubule hyperplasia</u>	<u>Incidence of CPN</u>
	<u>Dose (mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Average severity of CPN</u>			
	0	2.1	2.1	0/50	49/50
	28	2.0	1.7	0/50	43/50
	121	2.0	1.8	0/50	45/50
	542	2.4*	2.3	1/50	48/50
	<u>Dose (mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Incidence of papillary necrosis</u>	<u>Incidence of papillary mineralization</u>	<u>Incidence of urothelial hyperplasia of the renal pelvis</u>	
	0	0/50	0/50	0/50	
	28	1/50	0/50	0/50	
	121	0/50	16/50*	10/50*	
	542	2/50	42/50*	25/50*	

Reference and study design	Results				
	Female		<u>Average severity of CPN as calculated by EPA^c</u>	<u>Incidence of atypical tubule hyperplasia</u>	<u>Incidence of CPN</u>
	<u>Dose (mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Average severity of CPN</u>			
	0	1.2	1.0	0/50	41/50
	46	1.2	0.9	0/50	37/50
	171	1.5	1.1	0/50	37/50
	560	1.5*	1.2	2/50	39/50
				<u>Incidence of urothelial hyperplasia of the renal pelvis</u>	
	<u>Dose (mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Incidence of papillary necrosis</u>	<u>Incidence of papillary mineralization</u>		
	0	0/50	0/50	0/50	
	46	1/50	0/50	0/50	
	171	1/50	1/50	0/50	
	560	2/50	3/50	0/50	

^aConversion performed by study authors.

^b4.18 mg/m³ = 1 ppm.

^cAverage severity calculated as (grade × number of affected animals) ÷ total number of animals exposed.

*: result is statistically significant ($p < 0.05$) based on analysis of data by study authors.

-: for controls, no response relevant; for other doses, no quantitative response reported.

Percent change compared to controls calculated as $100 \times [(treated\ value - control\ value) \div control\ value]$.

Table 1-3. Evidence pertaining to kidney biochemistry and urine effects in animals following exposure to ETBE

Reference and study design	Results			
JPEC (2008b) rat, CRL:CD(SD) inhalation – vapor male (10/group): 0, 150, 500, 1,500, 5,000 ppm (0, 627, 2,090, 6,270, 20,900 mg/m ³) ^a ; female (10/group): 0, 150, 500, 1,500, 5,000 ppm (0, 627, 2,090, 6,270, 20,900 mg/m ³) ^a dynamic whole body chamber; 6 hr/d, 5 d/wk for 13 wk; generation method, analytical concentration, and method reported	Male			
	<u>Blood urea nitrogen</u>			
	<u>Dose (mg/m³)</u>	<u>(BUN)</u>	<u>Cholesterol</u>	<u>Creatinine</u>
	0	-	-	-
	627	-9%	8%	-13%
	2,090	-5%	9%	-6%
	6,270	4%	26%	-6%
	20,900	4%	15%	-3%
	<u>Dose (mg/m³)</u>	<u>Proteinuria severity^b</u>	<u>Proteinuria incidence</u>	<u>Urinary casts</u>
	0	0.5	3/6	0/6
	627	1.2	5/6	0/6
	2,090	1.2	5/6	0/6
	6,270	1.3	6/6	0/6
	20,900	1.0	4/6	0/6
	Female			
	<u>Blood urea nitrogen</u>			
	<u>Dose (mg/m³)</u>	<u>(BUN)</u>	<u>Cholesterol</u>	<u>Creatinine</u>
	0	-	-	-
	627	-5%	7%	0%
	2,090	3%	9%	3%
	6,270	-8%	11%	-9%
	20,900	-4%	21%	-9%
	<u>Dose (mg/m³)</u>	<u>Proteinuria severity^b</u>	<u>Proteinuria incidence</u>	<u>Urinary casts</u>
	0	0.2	1/6	0/6
	627	0.3	1/6	0/6
	2,090	0.2	1/6	0/6
	6,270	0.5	2/6	0/6
	20,900	0.3	2/6	0/6

Reference and study design	Results			
Miyata et al. (2013); JPEC (2008c) rat, CRL:CD(SD) oral – gavage male (15/group): 0, 5, 25, 100, 400 mg/kg-d; female (15/group): 0, 5, 25, 100, 400 mg/kg-d daily for approximately 26 wk	Male			
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Blood urea nitrogen</u> (BUN)	<u>Cholesterol</u>	<u>Creatinine</u>
	0	-	-	-
	5	12%	-5%	0%
	25	1%	21%	-10%
	100	4%	12%	-3%
	400	8%	53%*	0%
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Proteinuria incidence</u>	<u>Proteinuria severity^b</u>	<u>Urinary casts</u>
	0	10/10	1.5	0/10
	5	10/10	1.6	-
	25	10/10	1.6	-
	100	10/10	1.3	-
	400	10/10	1.5	0/10
	Female			
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Blood urea nitrogen</u> (BUN)	<u>Cholesterol</u>	<u>Creatinine</u>
	0	-	-	-
	5	-5%	-7%	-19%
	25	-7%	-7%	-12%
	100	-1%	-2%	-16%
	400	4%	3%	-16%
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Proteinuria incidence</u>	<u>Proteinuria severity^b</u>	<u>Urinary casts</u>
	0	8/10	1.2	0/10
	5	9/10	1.3	-
	25	7/10	1.0	-
	100	9/10	1.3	-
	400	7/10	1.0	0/10

Reference and study design	Results					
Saito et al. (2013); JPEC (2010b) rat, Fischer 344 inhalation – vapor male (50/group): 0, 500, 1,500, 5,000 ppm (0, 2,090, 6,270, 20,900 mg/m ³) ^a ; female (50/group): 0, 500, 1,500, 5,000 ppm (0, 2,090, 6,270, 20,900 mg/m ³) ^a dynamic whole body inhalation; 6 hr/d, 5 d/wk for 104 wk; generation method, analytical concentration, and method reported	Response relative to control					
	Male					
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/m ³)	<u>Blood urea nitrogen</u> (BUN)	<u>Cholesterol</u>	<u>Creatinine</u>	<u>Proteinuria incidence</u>	<u>Proteinuria severity^b</u>
	0	-	-	-	44/44	3.7
	2,090	41%*	10%	14%*	38/38	3.5
	6,270	45%*	29%*	29%*	40/40	3.6
	20,900	179%*	52%*	71%*	31/31	3.6
	Female					
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/m ³)	<u>Blood urea nitrogen</u> (BUN)	<u>Cholesterol</u>	<u>Creatinine</u>	<u>Proteinuria incidence</u>	<u>Proteinuria severity^b</u>
	0	-	-	-	33/38	2.8
	2,090	10%	-3%	0%	39/39	3.1
	6,270	4%	-4%	0%	30/30	3.3
	20,900	30%*	53%*	0%	30/30	3.4*

Reference and study design	Results					
Suzuki et al. (2012); JPEC (2010a) rat, Fischer 344 oral – water male (50/group): 0, 625, 2,500, 10,000 ppm (0, 28, 121, 542 mg/kg-d) ^c ; female (50/group): 0, 625, 2,500, 10,000 ppm (0, 46, 171, 560 mg/kg-d) ^c daily for 104 wk	Response relative to control					
	Male					
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Blood urea nitrogen</u> (BUN)	<u>Cholesterol</u>	<u>Creatinine</u>	<u>Proteinuria incidence</u>	<u>Proteinuria severity^b</u>
	0	-	-	-	39/39	3.0
	28	3%	-11%	0%	37/37	3.1
	121	20%*	10%	17%	34/34	3.1
	542	43%*	31%*	17%	35/35	3.1
	Female					
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Blood urea nitrogen</u> (BUN)	<u>Cholesterol</u>	<u>Creatinine</u>	<u>Proteinuria incidence</u>	<u>Proteinuria severity^b</u>
	0	-	-	-	37/37	2.8
	46	-8%	-2%	0%	37/37	3.0
	171	-5%	12%	-17%	38/38	3.0
	560	-5%	8%	0%	38/38	3.1

^a4.18 mg/m³ = 1 ppm.

^bSeverity of proteinuria = (1 × number of animals with “1+”) + (2 × number of animals with “2+”) + (3 × number of animals with “3+”) + (4 × number of animals with “4+”) ÷ total number of animals in group.

^cConversion performed by study authors.

*: result is statistically significant ($p < 0.05$) based on analysis of data by study authors.

–: for controls, no response relevant; for other doses, no quantitative response reported.

Percent change compared to controls calculated as $100 \times [(treated\ value - control\ value) \div control\ value]$.

1 **Table 1-4. Evidence pertaining to kidney tumor effects in animals following**
 2 **exposure to ETBE**

Reference and study design	Results		
Hagiwara et al. (2011); JPEC (2008d) rat, Fischer 344 oral – gavage male (12/group): 0, 1,000 mg/kg-d daily for 23 wk	Male		
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Renal transitional cell carcinoma</u>	<u>Renal tubular adenoma or carcinoma</u>
	0	0/12	0/12
	1,000	0/12	0/12

Reference and study design	Results			
Hagiwara et al. (2011); JPEC (2008d) rat, Fischer 344 oral – gavage male (30/group): 0, 300, 1,000 mg/kg-d daily for 23 wk following a 4-wk tumor initiation by DMBDD ^a	Male			
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Renal tubular adenoma or carcinoma</u>	<u>Renal transitional cell carcinoma</u>	
	0	11/30	1/30	
	300	6/30	0/30	
	1,000	13/30	2/30	
Hagiwara et al. (2015) rat, Wistar oral – gavage male (30/group): 0,100, 300, 500, 1,000 mg/kg-d daily for 19 wk following a 2-wk tumor initiation by N-ethyl-N- hydroxyethylnitrosamine (EHEN)	Male			
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Renal tubular adenoma or carcinoma^b</u>		
	0	18/30		
	100	23/30		
	300	25/30		
	500	26/30		
1,000	26/30			
Saito et al. (2013); JPEC (2010b) rat, Fischer 344 inhalation – vapor male (50/group): 0, 500, 1,500, 5,000 ppm (0, 2,090, 6,270, 20,900 mg/m ³) ^c ; female (50/group): 0, 500, 1,500, 5,000 ppm (0, 2,090, 6,270, 20,900 mg/m ³) ^c	Male		Female	
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/m ³)	<u>Renal cell carcinoma</u>	<u>Dose</u> (mg/m ³)	<u>Renal cell carcinoma</u>
	0	0/50	0	0/50
	2,090	1/50	2,090	0/50
	6,270	0/49	6,270	0/50
	20,900	0/50	20,900	0/50
Suzuki et al. (2012); JPEC (2010a) rat, Fischer 344 oral – water male (50/group): 0, 625, 2,500, 10,000 ppm (0, 28, 121, 542 mg/kg-d) ^d ; female (50/group): 0, 625, 2,500, 10,000 ppm (0, 46, 171, 560 mg/kg-d) ^d daily for 104 wk	Male		Female	
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Renal cell carcinoma</u>	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Renal cell carcinoma</u>
	0	0/50	0	0/50
	28	0/50	46	0/50
	121	0/50	171	0/50
	542	1/50	560	1/50

^aDiethylnitrosamine (DEN), N-butyl-N-(4-hydroxybutyl)nitrosamine (BBN), N-methyl-N-nitrosourea (MNU), 1,2-dimethylhydrazine dihydrochloride (DMH), and N-bis(2-hydroxypropyl)nitrosamine (DHPN).

^bAuthors report significant trend.

^c4.18 mg/m³ = 1 ppm.

^dConversion performed by study authors.

Table 1-5. Comparison of nephropathy and urothelial hyperplasia in individual male rats from 2-year oral exposure ([IPEC, 2010a](#))

Urothelial hyperplasia	CPN				
	None	Minimal	Mild	Moderate	Marked
None	15	21	105	23	1
Minimal	0	0	17	16	2
Mild	0	0	0	0	0
Moderate	0	0	0	0	0
Marked	0	0	0	0	0

Spearman's rank correlation test (1-sided), $p < 0.0001$, $r_s = 0.36$

Table 1-6. Comparison of nephropathy and urothelial hyperplasia in individual male rats from 2-year inhalation exposure ([IPEC, 2010b](#))

Urothelial hyperplasia	CPN				
	None	Minimal	Mild	Moderate	Marked
None	1	3	59	68	4
Minimal	0	0	14	29	21
Mild	0	0	0	0	0
Moderate	0	0	0	0	0
Marked	0	0	0	0	0

Spearman's rank correlation test (1-sided), $p < 0.0001$, $r_s = 0.36$

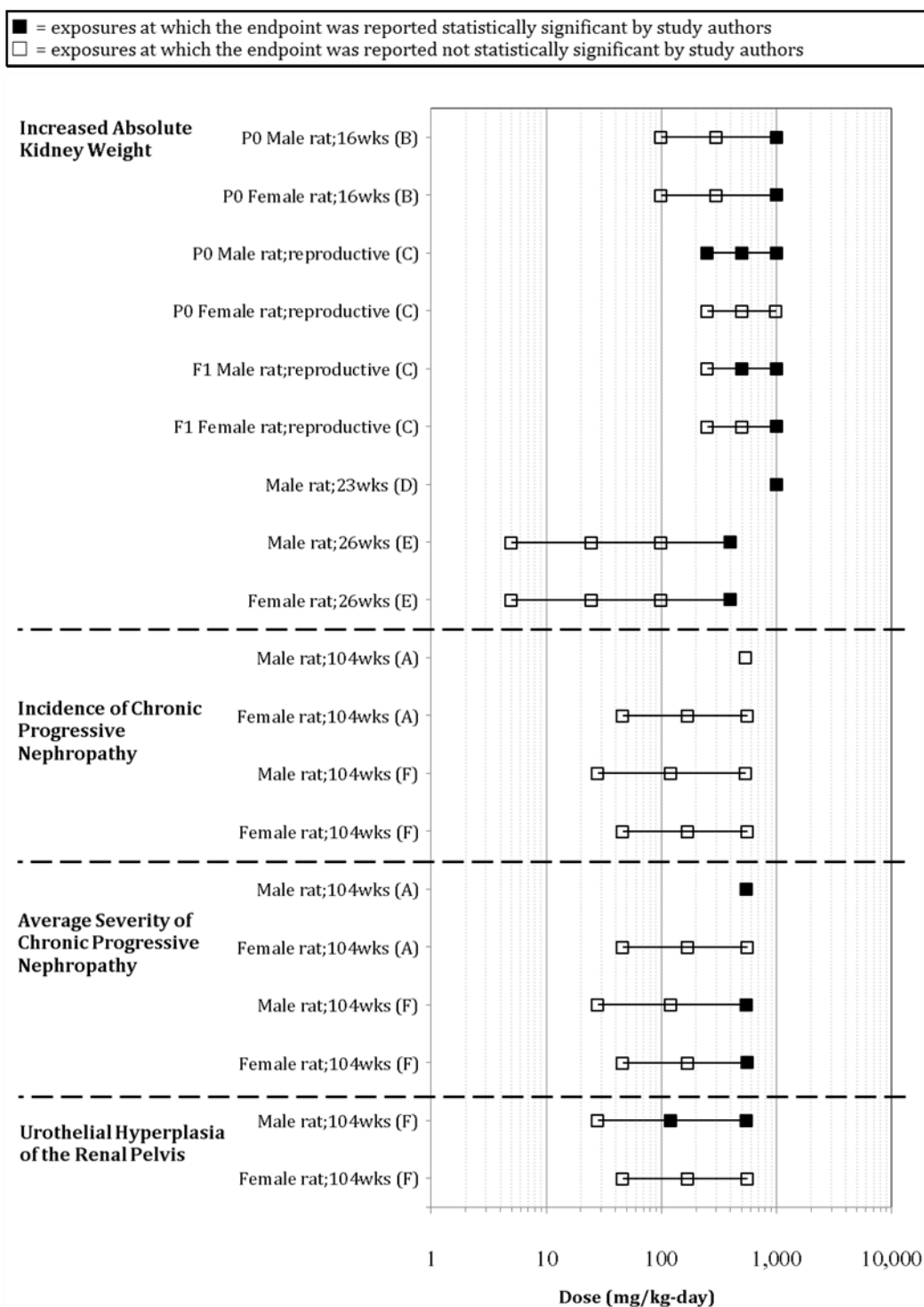
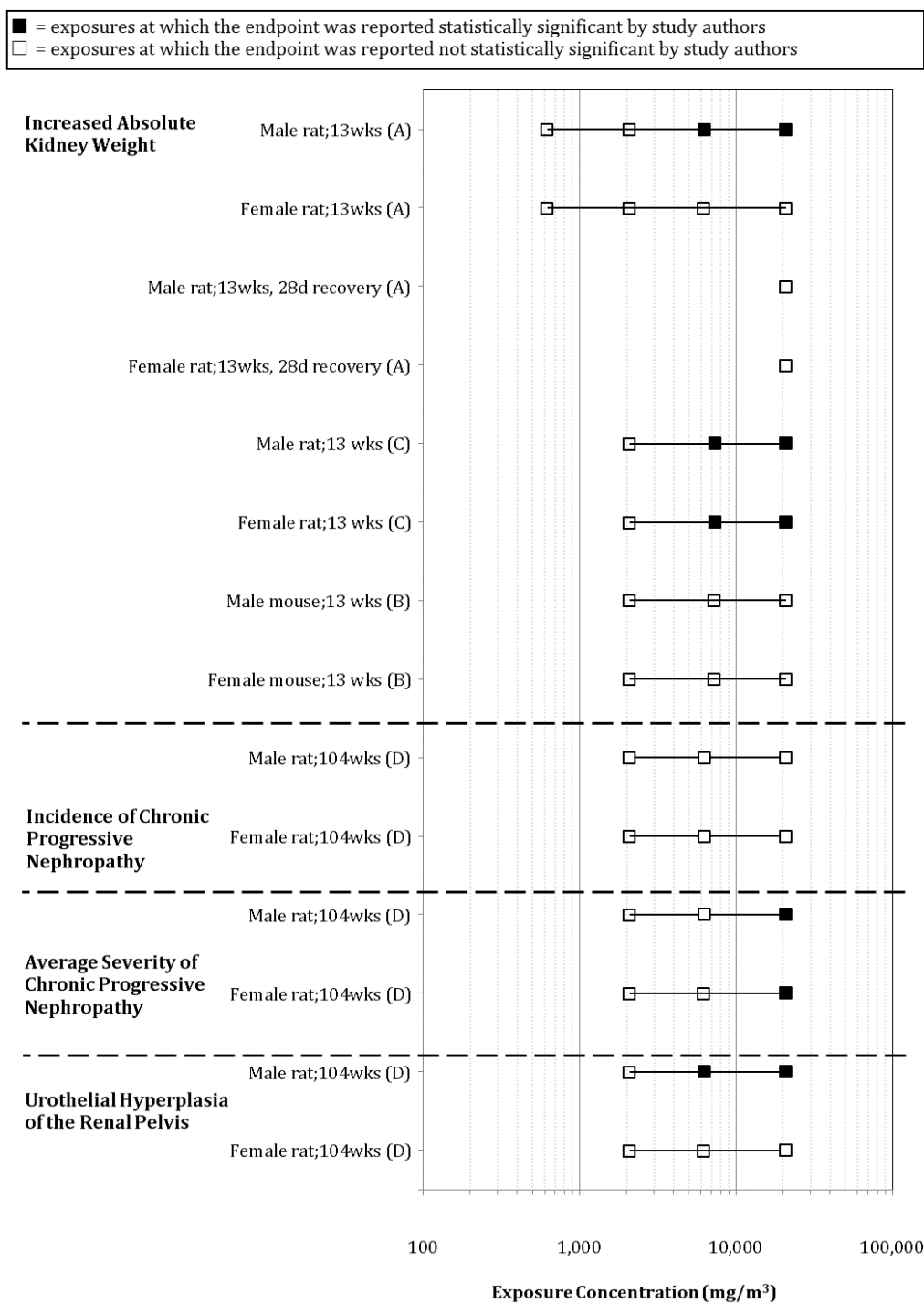


Figure 1-4. Exposure-response array of kidney effects following oral exposure to ETBE.

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.



Sources: (A) JPEC, 2008b; (B) Medinsky et al., 1999; Bond et al., 1996a (C) Medinsky et al., 1999; Bond et al., 1996b (D) Saito et al., 2013; JPEC, 2010b

Figure 1-5. Exposure-response array of kidney effects following inhalation exposure to ETBE.

Mode of Action Analysis—Kidney Effects

a) Toxicokinetic Considerations Relevant to Kidney Toxicity

ETBE is metabolized by cytochrome P450 (CYP) enzymes to an unstable hemiacetal that decomposes spontaneously into *tert*-butanol and acetaldehyde ([Bernauer et al., 1998](#)). Acetaldehyde is metabolized further in the liver and is not thought to play a role in extrahepatic toxicity. The main circulating breakdown product of ETBE metabolism is *tert*-butanol, which is filtered from the blood by the kidneys and excreted in urine. Thus, following ETBE exposure, the kidney is exposed to significant concentrations of *tert*-butanol, and kidney effects caused by *tert*-butanol (described in the more detail in the draft IRIS assessment of *tert*-butanol) also are relevant to evaluating the kidney effects observed after ETBE exposure. In particular, similar to ETBE, *tert*-butanol has been reported to cause nephrotoxicity in rats, including effects associated with α_{2u} -globulin nephropathy. Unlike ETBE, however, increased renal tumors were reported following chronic drinking water exposure to *tert*-butanol.

b) α_{2u} -Globulin-Associated Renal Tubule Nephropathy

One disease process to consider when interpreting kidney effects in rats is related to the accumulation of α_{2u} -globulin protein. α_{2u} -Globulin, a member of a large superfamily of low-molecular-weight proteins, was first characterized in male rat urine. Such proteins have been detected in various tissues and fluids of most mammals (including humans), but the particular isoform of α_{2u} -globulin commonly detected in male rat urine is considered specific to that sex and species. Exposure to chemicals that induce α_{2u} -globulin accumulation can initiate a sequence of histopathological events leading to kidney tumorigenesis. Because α_{2u} -globulin-related renal tubule nephropathy and carcinogenicity occurring in male rats are presumed not relevant for assessing human health hazards ([U.S. EPA, 1991a](#)), evaluating the data to determine whether α_{2u} -globulin plays a role is important. The role of α_{2u} -globulin accumulation in the development of renal tubule nephropathy and carcinogenicity observed following ETBE exposure was evaluated using the [U.S. EPA \(1991b\)](#) Risk Assessment Forum Technical panel report, *Alpha_{2u}-Globulin: Association with Chemically Induced Renal Toxicity and Neoplasia in the Male Rat*. This report provides specific guidance for evaluating renal tubule tumors that are related to chemical exposure for the purpose of risk assessment, based on an examination of the potential involvement of α_{2u} -globulin accumulation.

The hypothesized sequence of α_{2u} -globulin renal tubule nephropathy, as described by [U.S. EPA \(1991a\)](#), is as follows. Chemicals that induce α_{2u} -globulin accumulation do so rapidly. α_{2u} -Globulin accumulating in hyaline droplets is deposited in the S2 (P2) segment of the proximal tubule within 24 hours of exposure. Hyaline droplets are a normal constitutive feature of the mature male rat kidney; they are particularly evident in the S2 (P2) segment of the proximal tubule and contain α_{2u} -globulin ([U.S. EPA, 1991a](#)). Abnormal increases in hyaline droplets have more than one etiology and can be associated with the accumulation of different proteins. As hyaline droplet

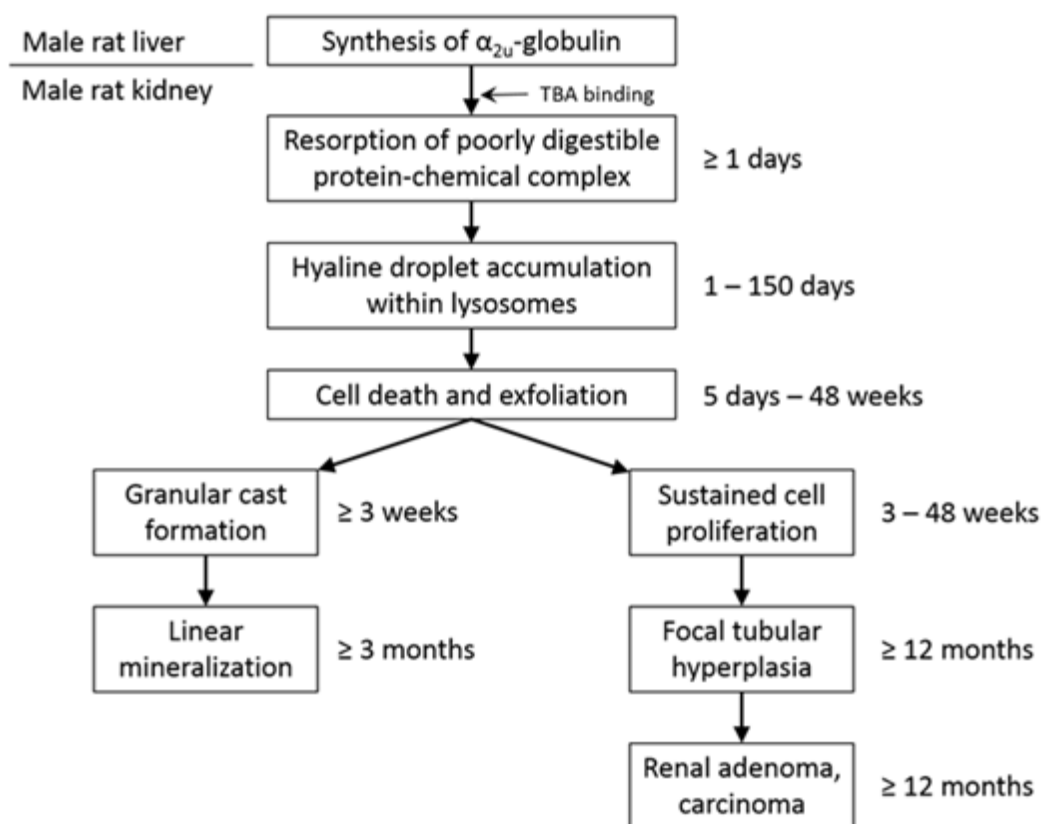
deposition continues, single-cell necrosis occurs in the S2 (P2) segment, which leads to exfoliation of these cells into the tubule lumen within 5 days of chemical exposure. In response to the cell loss, cell proliferation occurs in the S2 (P2) segment after 3 weeks and continues for the duration of the exposure. After 2 or 3 weeks of exposure, the cell debris accumulates in the S3 (P3) segment of the proximal tubule to form granular casts. Continued chemical exposure for 3 to 12 months leads to the formation of calcium hydroxyapatite in the papilla, which results in linear mineralization. After 1 or more years of chemical exposure, these lesions can result in the induction of renal tubule adenomas and carcinomas (Figure 1-6).

[U.S. EPA \(1991a\)](#) identified two questions that must be addressed to determine the extent to which α_{2u} -globulin-mediated processes induce renal tubule nephropathy and carcinogenicity. First, whether the α_{2u} -globulin process occurs in male rats and influences renal tubule tumor development must be determined. Second, whether the renal effects in male rats exposed to ETBE are due solely to the α_{2u} -globulin process must be determined.

[U.S. EPA \(1991a\)](#) stated that the criteria for answering the first question in the affirmative are as follows:

- 1) hyaline droplets are larger and more numerous in treated male rats,
- 2) the protein in the hyaline droplets in treated male rats is α_{2u} -globulin (i.e., immunohistochemical evidence), and
- 3) several (but not necessarily all) additional steps in the pathological sequence appear in treated male rats as a function of time, dose, and progressively increasing severity consistent with the understanding of the underlying biology, as described above, and illustrated in Figure 1-6.

The available data relevant to this first question are summarized in Table 1-7, Table 1-8, Figure 1-7, and Table 1-10, and are evaluated below.



Source: Adapted from [Swenberg and Lehman-McKeeman \(1999\)](#); [U.S. EPA \(1991a\)](#).

Figure 1-6. Temporal pathogenesis of α_{2u} -globulin-associated nephropathy in male rats. α_{2u} -Globulin synthesized in the livers of male rats is delivered to the kidney, where it can accumulate in hyaline droplets and be retained by epithelial cells lining the S2 (P2) segment of the proximal tubules. Renal pathogenesis following continued exposure and increasing droplet accumulation can progress stepwise from increasing epithelial cell damage, death, and dysfunction, leading to the formation of granular casts in the corticomedullary junction, and linear mineralization of the renal papilla, in parallel with carcinogenesis of the renal tubular epithelium.

Table 1-7. Additional kidney effects potentially relevant to mode of action in animals exposed to ETBE

Reference and study design	Results				
JPEC (2008b) rat, CRL:CD(SD) inhalation – vapor male (10/group): 0, 150, 500, 1,500, 5,000 ppm (0, 627, 2,090, 6,270, 20,900 mg/m ³) ^a ; female (10/group): 0, 150, 500, 1,500, 5,000 ppm (0, 627, 2,090, 6,270, 20,900 mg/m ³) ^a dynamic whole body chamber; 6 hr/d, 5 d/wk for 13 wk; generation method, analytical concentration, and method reported	Male				
	<u>Incidence of hyaline droplets in the proximal tube epithelium</u> <u>Dose (mg/m³)</u>				
	0				
	627				
	2,090				
	6,270				
	20,900				
	Unspecified representative samples reported as “weakly positive” for α_{2u} -globulin in males; no hyaline droplets observed in proximal tubule of females; hyaline droplets positive for α_{2u} -globulin not examined in females.				
JPEC (2008c) ; Miyata et al. (2013) rat, CRL:CD(SD) oral – gavage male (15/group): 0, 5, 25, 100, 400 mg/kg-d; female (15/group): 0, 5, 25, 100, 400 mg/kg-d daily for 180 d	Male		Female		
	<u>Dose (mg/kg-d)</u> <u>Incidence of hyaline droplets</u>		<u>Incidence of hyaline droplets positive for α_{2u}-globulin</u> <u>Dose (mg/kg-d)</u> <u>Incidence of hyaline droplets</u>		
	0		0/1		
	5		-		
	25		-		
	100		2/2		
	400		1/1		
Medinsky et al. (1999) ; Bond et al. (1996b) rat, Fischer 344 inhalation – vapor male (48/group): 0, 500, 1,750, 5,000 ppm (0, 2,090, 7,320, 20,900 mg/m ³) ^a ; female (48/group): 0, 500, 1,750, 5,000 ppm (0, 2,090, 7,320, 20,900 mg/m ³) ^a dynamic whole body chamber; 6 hr/d, 5 d/wk for 13 wk; generation method, analytical concentration, and method reported	Male		<u>Proximal tubule proliferation</u>		
	<u>Dose (mg/m³)</u> <u>Hyaline droplet severity</u>		<u>1 week</u> <u>4 weeks</u> <u>13 weeks</u>		
	0		-		
	2,090		39%		
	7,320		23%		
	20,900		102%*		

Reference and study design	Results			
	Female	<u>Proximal tubule proliferation</u>		
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/m ³)	<u>1 week</u>	<u>4 weeks</u>	<u>13 weeks</u>
	0	-	-	-
	2,090	60%*	3%	73%
	7,320	88%*	15%	64%
	20,900	49%*	31%*	47%
Saito et al. (2013) ; JPEC (2010b) rat, Fischer 344 inhalation – vapor male (50/group): 0, 500, 1,500, 5,000 ppm (0, 2,090, 6,270, 20,900 mg/m ³) ^a ; female (50/group): 0, 500, 1,500, 5,000 ppm (0, 2,090, 6,270, 20,900 mg/m ³) ^a dynamic whole body inhalation; 6 hr/d, 5 d/wk for 104 wk; generation method, analytical concentration, and method reported	Male No hyaline droplets observed. Female No hyaline droplets observed.			
Suzuki et al. (2012) ; JPEC (2010a) rat, Fischer 344 oral – water male (50/group): 0, 625, 2,500, 10,000 ppm (0, 28, 121, 542 mg/kg-d) ^b ; female (50/group): 0, 625, 2,500, 10,000 ppm (0, 46, 171, 560 mg/kg-d) ^b daily for 104 wk	Male No hyaline droplets observed. Female No hyaline droplets observed.			

^a4.18 mg/m³ = 1 ppm.

^bConversion performed by study authors.

*: result is statistically significant ($p < 0.05$) based on analysis of data by study authors.

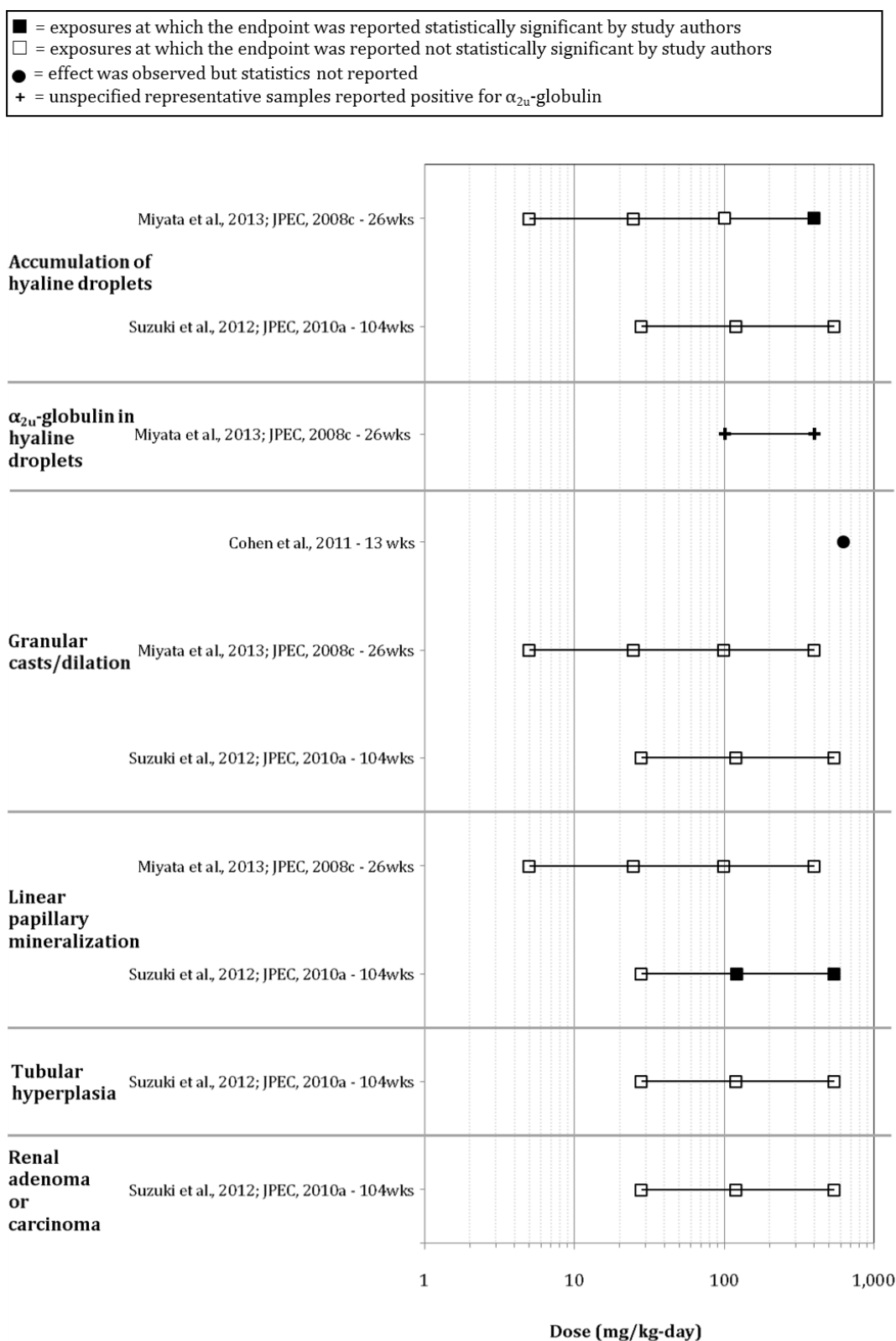
-: for controls, no response relevant; for other doses, no quantitative response reported.

Table 1-8. Summary of data informing whether the α_{2u} -globulin process is occurring in male rats exposed to ETBE

Criterion	Duration	Results	Reference
(1) hyaline droplets are increased in size and number	1 wk	(+) ^a	Medinsky et al. (1999)
	4 wk	(+) ^a	Medinsky et al. (1999)
	13 wk	(+) ^a	Medinsky et al. (1999)
	13 wk	+	JPEC (2008b)
	26 wk	+	Miyata et al. (2013); JPEC (2008c)
	104 wk	–	Suzuki et al. (2012)
	104 wk	–	Saito et al. (2013); JPEC (2010b)
(2) the protein in the hyaline droplets is α_{2u} -globulin	1 wk	(+) ^b	JPEC (2008b)
	4 wk	(+) ^b	Medinsky et al. (1999)
	13 wk	(+) ^b	Medinsky et al. (1999)
	13 wk	(+) ^b	JPEC (2008b)
	26 wk	(+) ^c	Miyata et al. (2013); JPEC (2008c)
(3) Several (but not necessarily all) additional steps in the pathological sequence are present in male rats, such as:			
(a) single-cell necrosis	13 wk	–	JPEC (2008b)
	13 wk	–	Medinsky et al. (1999)
	26 wk	–	Miyata et al. (2013); JPEC (2008c)
	104 wk	–	Suzuki et al. (2012); JPEC (2010a)
	104 wk	–	Saito et al. (2013); JPEC (2010b)
(b) exfoliation of epithelial cells into the tubular lumen	13 wk	–	JPEC (2008b)
	13 wk	–	Medinsky et al. (1999)
	26 wk	–	Miyata et al. (2013); JPEC (2008c)
	104 wk	–	Suzuki et al. (2012); JPEC (2010a)
	104 wk	–	Saito et al. (2013); JPEC (2010b)
(c) granular casts	13 wk	–	JPEC (2008b)
	13 wk	(+)	Cohen et al. (2011); JPEC 2007a
	13 wk	–	Medinsky et al. (1999)
	26 wk	–	Miyata et al. (2013); JPEC (2008c)
	104 wk	–	Suzuki et al. (2012); JPEC (2010a)
	104 wk	–	Saito et al. (2013); JPEC (2010b)
(d) linear mineralization of tubules in the renal papilla	13 wk	–	JPEC (2008b)
	13 wk	–	Medinsky et al. (1999)

Criterion	Duration	Results	Reference
	26 wk	–	Miyata et al. (2013) ; JPEC (2008c)
	104 wk	+	Suzuki et al. (2012) ; JPEC (2010a) , Cohen et al. (2011)
	104 wk	+	Saito et al. (2013) ; JPEC (2010b)
(e) Proliferation and foci of tubular hyperplasia	13 wk	–	JPEC (2008b)
	13 wk	+/ ^d –	Medinsky et al. (1999)
	26 wk	–	Miyata et al. (2013) ; JPEC (2008c)
	104 wk	–	Suzuki et al. (2012) ; JPEC (2010a)
	104 wk	–	Saito et al. (2013) ; JPEC (2010b)

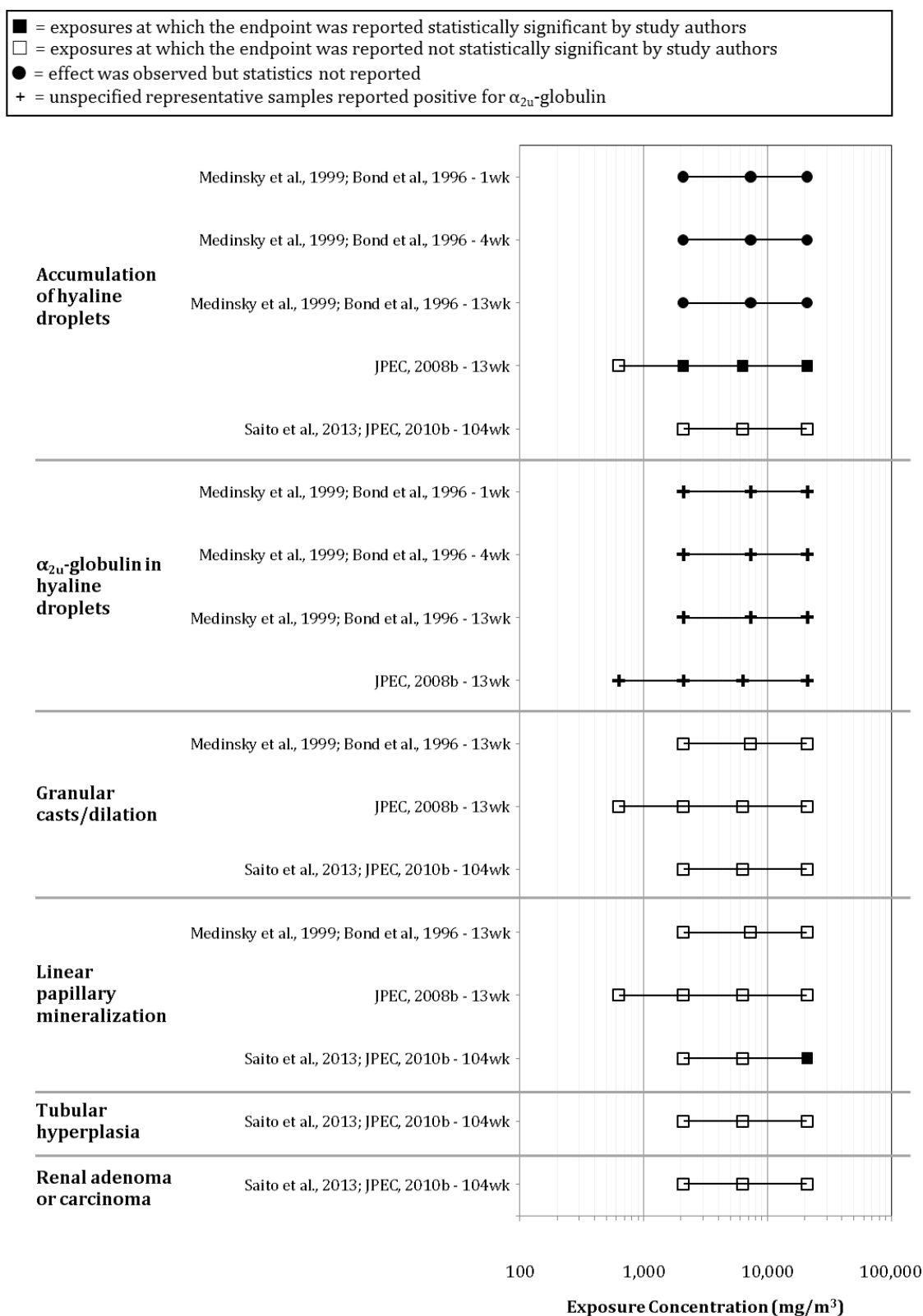
- 1 + = Statistically significant change reported in one or more treated groups.
- 2 (+) = Effect reported in one or more treated groups, but statistics not reported.
- 3 – = No statistically significant change reported in any of the treated groups.
- 4 ^aDroplet severity.
- 5 ^bUnspecified “representative samples” examined.
- 6 ^cThree samples from highest two dose groups examined.
- 7 ^dLabeling index statistically significantly increased, but no hyperplasia reported.



1

Figure 1-7. ETBE oral exposure array of α_{2u} -globulin data in male rats.

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.



1 **Figure 1-8. ETBE inhalation exposure array of α_{2u} -globulin data in male rats.**

Question One: Is the α_{2u} -globulin process occurring in male rats exposed to ETBE?

(1) The first criterion to consider is whether hyaline droplets are larger and more numerous in male rats. The accumulation of hyaline droplets was observed in all three subchronic ETBE exposure studies, but was not observed in two chronic ETBE studies (see Table 1-7 and Table 1-8). Failure to observe α_{2u} -globulin and increased droplet accumulation in the 2-year studies is not unusual because α_{2u} -globulin naturally declines in males around 5 months of age ([U.S. EPA, 1991a](#)). Accumulation of hyaline droplets in the proximal tubular epithelium of the kidney was observed in male rats following 90-day inhalation exposure to 627, 2,090, 6,270, and 20,900 mg ETBE/m³ ([IPEC, 2008b](#)). The increases at the three highest concentrations were statistically significant; however, none of the animals had hyaline droplet grades over 1 ([IPEC, 2008b](#)). Severity grade of the hyaline droplets exhibited a dose-response after a 1-week exposure, as indicated by scores of 1.2, 3.4, 4.0, and 4.6 at 0, 2,090, 7,320, and 20,900 mg ETBE/m³, respectively, and 90 days of ETBE inhalation exposure increased the severity grades of hyaline droplets from 1.8 in the control to 3.0, 3.2, and 3.8 ([Medinsky et al., 1999](#)). In addition, the incidence of hyaline droplets statistically significantly increased in a dose-related manner after 26 weeks of gavage exposure to 100 and 400 mg ETBE/kg-day ([Miyata et al., 2013](#); [IPEC, 2008c](#)). These data indicate consistent evidence of hyaline droplets increasing both in a dose-responsive manner and within the expected timeframe. Therefore, the available data are sufficient to fulfill the first criterion that hyaline droplets are increased in size and number in male rats.

(2) The second criterion to consider is whether the protein in the hyaline droplets in male rats is α_{2u} -globulin. Immunohistological staining to ascertain the protein composition in the hyaline droplets was performed only in ETBE exposure studies that observed accumulation of hyaline droplets. At the two highest doses, [Miyata et al. \(2013\)](#); [IPEC \(2008c\)](#) identified hyaline droplets as positive for α_{2u} -globulin in 2/2 and 1/1 animals that were tested for the presence of α_{2u} -globulin. The other two studies also reported that unspecified samples were positive for α_{2u} -globulin ([IPEC, 2008b](#); [Medinsky et al., 1999](#)). [IPEC \(2008b\)](#) reported that the samples stained weakly positive for α_{2u} -globulin and that positive α_{2u} -globulin staining was observed only in male rats. No statistical tests were performed on these results. The available studies that tested for α_{2u} -globulin in hyaline droplets did not test a sufficient number of samples within a dose group nor were enough dose groups tested for α_{2u} -globulin to perform dose-response analysis. Therefore, the available data are minimally sufficient to fulfill the second criterion for α_{2u} -globulin present in the hyaline droplets, but suggest weak induction of α_{2u} -globulin by ETBE.

(3) The third criterion considered is whether several (but not necessarily all) additional steps in the histopathological sequence associated with α_{2u} -globulin nephropathy appear in male rats in a manner consistent with the understanding of α_{2u} -globulin pathogenesis (refer to Table 1-8). Of the remaining five endpoints in the pathological sequence, only linear papillary mineralization and granular casts were observed. Papillary mineralization typically appears at chronic time points, occurring after exposures of 3 months up to 2 years ([U.S. EPA, 1991a](#)). The

incidence of papillary mineralization was increased statistically significantly in both 2-year studies. Papillary mineralization increased in a dose-related manner following oral ETBE exposure in male rats at concentrations of 0, 28, 121, and 542 mg/kg-day, respectively ([Suzuki et al., 2012](#); [IPEC, 2010a](#)), and in males at ETBE inhalation concentrations of 0, 2,090, 6,270, and 20,900 mg/m³ ([Saito et al., 2013](#); [IPEC, 2010b](#)). Hyaline droplet deposition was observed at a similar frequency as mineralization following oral ETBE exposure ([Miyata et al., 2013](#); [Suzuki et al., 2012](#); [IPEC, 2010a, 2008c](#)); however, hyaline droplet deposition was observed in 80% of animals at all three inhalation exposure concentrations ([IPEC, 2008b](#)) compared with mineralization rates of 0, 2, and 12% (lowest to highest exposure concentration) ([Saito et al., 2013](#); [IPEC, 2010b](#)). A detailed evaluation and analysis of all the evidence relevant to this criterion follows.

Detailed evaluation of the available evidence supporting the third criterion

- a) Single cell death, exfoliation into the renal tubules, and necrosis were not observed in any study ([IPEC, 2008b, c](#); [Medinsky et al., 1999](#)). This observation might not be inconsistent with the hypothesized MOA because cell death and exfoliation could occur as early as 5 days post exposure, peak at 3 weeks, and then decline to near background levels by 4–5 weeks ([Kanerva et al., 1987](#)); this endpoint was not examined in any study evaluating ETBE exposures less than 13 weeks. Thus, the lack of exfoliation observations could be the result of both weak induction of α_{2u} -globulin and a lack of appropriately timed examinations.
- b) Granular cast formation was observed in one study. The [IPEC \(2007a\)](#) study reported that, at 13 weeks, granular casts were observed in high-dose males, while none were observed in controls (no statistical tests performed). Other studies at similar time points did not report the presence of granular casts ([IPEC, 2008b, c](#); [Medinsky et al., 1999](#)) despite using similar exposure concentrations. Granular cast formation, however, might not occur with weak inducers of α_{2u} -globulin ([Short et al., 1986](#)), which is consistent with the weak staining of α_{2u} -globulin, as discussed above ([IPEC, 2008b](#)).
- c) Linear mineralization of tubules within the renal papilla was consistently observed in male rats after 2 years ([Saito et al., 2013](#); [Suzuki et al., 2012](#)). This lesion typically appears at chronic time points, occurring after exposures of 3 months up to 2 years ([U.S. EPA, 1991a](#)).
- d) Cellular proliferation was increased after 1, 4, and 13 weeks in males and females; however, the magnitude of effect was reduced in females compared to males. Observation of proliferation in both sexes suggests that this effect is not male specific, and thus not α_{2u} -globulin specific. Furthermore, renal tubule hyperplasia was not observed in any 2-year study, suggesting that ETBE does not induce sustained proliferation ([Saito et al., 2013](#); [Suzuki et al., 2012](#)). Renal tubule hyperplasia is the

preneoplastic lesion associated with α_{2u} -globulin nephropathy in chronic exposures that leads to renal tubule tumors ([U.S. EPA, 1991a](#)).

The progression of histopathological lesions for α_{2u} -globulin nephropathy is predicated on the initial response of excessive hyaline droplet accumulation (containing α_{2u} -globulin) leading to cell necrosis and cytotoxicity, which in turn cause the accumulation of granular casts, linear mineralization, and tubular hyperplasia resulting from sustained cellular proliferation. Therefore, observations of temporal and dose-response concordance for these effects are informative for drawing conclusions on causation.

As mentioned above (see Table 1-8), some steps in the sequence of α_{2u} -globulin nephropathy are observed at the expected time points following exposure to ETBE. Accumulation of hyaline droplet severity was observed early, at 1 week following inhalation exposure ([Medinsky et al., 1999](#)), and increased incidence was subsequently observed at 90 days ([IPEC, 2008b](#)) or 26 weeks ([IPEC, 2008c](#)); α_{2u} -globulin was identified as the protein in these droplets ([Borghoff et al., 2001](#); [Williams and Borghoff, 2001](#)). Lack of necrosis and exfoliation might be due to the weak induction of α_{2u} -globulin and a lack of appropriately timed examinations. Granular cast formation was reported in one oral study ([Cohen et al., 2011](#)), while three other oral and inhalation studies reported none ([IPEC, 2008b, c](#); [Medinsky et al., 1999](#)), which also could indicate weak α_{2u} -globulin induction. Observations of the subsequent linear mineralization of tubules fall within the expected timeframe of the appearance of these lesions. Neither α_{2u} -globulin-mediated regenerative cell proliferation nor atypical renal tubule hyperplasia were observed. Overall, no explicit inconsistencies are present in the temporal appearance of the histopathological lesions associated with the α_{2u} -globulin nephropathy induced following ETBE exposure; however, the data set would be bolstered by measurements at additional time points to lend strength to the MOA evaluation.

Hyaline droplets were weakly induced in all male rats in the 13-week inhalation studies ([IPEC, 2008b](#); [Medinsky et al., 1999](#)), which did not result in increased linear mineralization at the corresponding doses. The lack of increased linear mineralization at low doses also is consistent with weak induction of hyaline droplets.

Overall, the histopathological sequence has numerous data gaps, such as the lack of observable necrosis, cytotoxicity, and tubule hyperplasia at stages plausibly within the timeframe of detectability. Therefore, the number of histopathological steps observed was insufficient to fulfill the third criterion.

Summary and conclusions for question one

The evidence suggests that ETBE causes hyaline droplets to increase in size and number. The documentation of α_{2u} -globulin staining is poor and provides weak evidence of α_{2u} -globulin in the hyaline droplets. Only one of the additional steps in the pathological sequence was consistently observed (linear papillary mineralization), and the ETBE database lacks evidence of renal tubule hyperplasia and adenomas or carcinomas, despite multiple studies, exposure routes, and durations

1 ranging from 13 weeks to 2 years. Overall, the available data were insufficient to conclude that the
2 α_{2u} -globulin process is operative.

3 *Comparison of ETBE and tert-butanol α_{2u} -globulin data*

4 Both EPA and IARC have accepted the biological plausibility of the α_{2u} -globulin-mediated
5 hypothesis for inducing nephropathy and cancer in male rats ([Swenberg and Lehman-McKeeman,](#)
6 [1999](#); [U.S. EPA, 1991a](#)), and those rationales will not be repeated here. A more recent retrospective
7 analysis indicating that several steps in the sequence of pathological events are not required for
8 tumor development has demonstrated this by evaluating several α_{2u} -globulin-inducing chemicals
9 which fail to induce many of the pathological sequences in the α_{2u} -globulin pathway ([Doi et al.,](#)
10 [2007](#)). For instance, dose-response concordance was not observed for several endpoints such as
11 linear mineralization, tubular hyperplasia, granular casts, and hyaline droplets following exposure
12 to chemicals that induce the α_{2u} -globulin process such as d-limonene, decalin, propylene glycol
13 mono-t-butyl ether, and Stoddard Solvent IICA (SS IICA). Although some of these chemicals induced
14 dose-response effects for a few endpoints, all failed to induce a dose-response for at all of the
15 endpoints in the sequence. Furthermore, no endpoint in the pathological sequence was predictive
16 for tumor incidence when considering either the dose responsiveness or the severity. Tumor
17 incidence was not affected in a dose-related manner following either d-limonene or decalin
18 exposure. Tumor incidence was not correlated with the severity of any one effect in the α_{2u} -globulin
19 sequence as demonstrated by SS IICA, which induced some of the most severe nephropathy relative
20 to the other chemicals, but did not significantly increase kidney tumors ([Doi et al., 2007](#)). Thus, this
21 analysis suggests that another MOA could be operative for inducing kidney tumors in male rats.

22 As described above, ETBE is metabolized to *tert*-butanol, so kidney data following
23 *tert*-butanol exposure also are potentially relevant to evaluating the MOA of ETBE. In particular, the
24 effects of *tert*-butanol on the α_{2u} -globulin process are relevant for evaluating the coherence of the
25 available data on ETBE-induced nephropathy.

26 Hyaline droplet deposition and linear mineralization were both observed following similar
27 exposure durations to *tert*-butanol and ETBE. After 13 weeks of exposure to *tert*-butanol or ETBE,
28 hyaline droplets were dose-responsively increased. ETBE exposure increased hyaline droplets at
29 lower internal concentrations of *tert*-butanol than did direct *tert*-butanol administration.

30 Tubule hyperplasia and renal tumors were both observed following 2-year exposure to
31 *tert*-butanol but not to ETBE, despite similar internal concentrations of *tert*-butanol following ETBE
32 exposure ([Saito et al., 2013](#); [Suzuki et al., 2012](#); [IPEC, 2010b](#)). Similarly, the incidence of renal
33 tumors was increased at internal concentrations of *tert*-butanol that were achieved in two separate
34 ETBE studies. The failure of ETBE to induce several histopathological lesions in the α_{2u} -globulin
35 pathological sequence at similar internal *tert*-butanol concentrations as those that induced
36 hyperplasia and tumorigenesis following exposure to *tert*-butanol directly suggests a lack of
37 coherence across the two data sets.

c) Chronic Progressive Nephropathy

Exacerbation of CPN has been proposed as another rat-specific mechanism of nephrotoxicity that is not relevant to humans ([Hard et al., 2009](#)). CPN is an age-related renal disease that occurs in rats of both sexes ([NTP, 2015, 2014](#); [Hard et al., 2013](#); [Melnick et al., 2012](#); [U.S. EPA, 1991a](#)). CPN is more severe in males than in females and is particularly common in the Sprague-Dawley and Fischer 344 strains. Dietary and hormonal factors play a role in modifying CPN, though its etiology is largely unknown.

CPN has been suggested as a key event in the onset of renal tubule tumors, and a sequence of key events in the MOA is as follows: (1) metabolic activation, (2) chemically exacerbated CPN, (3) increased tubule cell proliferation, (4) tubule hyperplasia, and (5) adenomas ([Hard et al., 2013](#)). Arguments against this MOA also have been proposed ([Melnick et al., 2012](#)). ETBE exposure increased CPN severity following 2-year inhalation and 13-week oral exposure, but did not affect tubule hyperplasia or increase renal tubule tumor incidence. Thus, the CPN-mediated cancer MOA proposed by Hard et al. ([2013](#); [2009](#)) is not operative for ETBE.

Additional markers associated with CPN include elevated proteinuria and albumin in the urine and increased BUN, creatinine, and cholesterol in the serum, of which proteinuria is the major urinary effect and a very sensitive measure of CPN ([Hard et al., 2009](#)). In the case of ETBE exposure, however, increased severity or incidence of proteinuria was not correlated with increased severity of CPN in male rats possibly due to high background severity of CPN. In female rats, background severity of CPN was much milder, thus increased proteinuria was observable only when CPN was increased as in the 2-year inhalation exposure study ([Saito et al., 2013](#)). Elevated BUN and creatinine typically are not observed until very late in CPN progression. This was true for ETBE, as most of these markers were elevated only after 2-year exposures.

Several of the CPN pathological effects are similar to—and can obscure the lesions characteristic of— α_2 -globulin-related hyaline droplet nephropathy ([Webb et al., 1990](#)). Additionally, renal effects of α_2 -globulin accumulation can exacerbate the effects associated with CPN ([U.S. EPA, 1991a](#)).

CPN often is more severe in males than in females, which was observed to be the case with ETBE. Increased severity of CPN was reported in both male and female rats due to ETBE exposure, but these increases were statistically significant only in the highest exposure groups of both sexes following chronic inhalation. Some of the observed renal lesions in male rats following exposure to ETBE are effects commonly associated with CPN. A strong, statistically significant, treatment-related relationship was observed between chronic ETBE exposure and increased incidence of urothelial hyperplasia in male rats in both the inhalation and oral studies ([Saito et al., 2013](#); [Suzuki et al., 2012](#); [JPEC, 2010a, b](#)). Urothelial hyperplasia is both increased by dose and weakly correlated with CPN, which is also dose-related (Table 1-5 and Table 1-6). Thus, disentangling the contributions of dose and nephropathy in the development of urothelial hyperplasia is not possible with the currently available information. Moreover, no evidence is available to support that

urothelial hyperplasia is independent of ETBE treatment, given the robust dose-response relationships. Therefore, the data are insufficient to dismiss urothelial hyperplasia as causally related to ETBE exposure.

Finally, because *tert*-butanol is a major metabolite of ETBE and both chemicals induce similar noncancer kidney effects, *tert*-butanol could be the active toxic moiety responsible for these effects. The three noncancer kidney endpoints (kidney weights, urothelial hyperplasia, CPN) were evaluated on an internal dose basis to compare these data from ETBE and *tert*-butanol studies ([Salazar et al., 2015](#)). The results demonstrate that noncancer kidney effects, including kidney weight changes, urothelial hyperplasia, and exacerbated CPN, yielded consistent dose-response relationships across routes of exposure and across ETBE and *tert*-butanol studies using *tert*-butanol blood concentration as the dose metric. These results are consistent with the hypothesis that *tert*-butanol mediates the noncancer kidney effects following ETBE administration.

Overall Conclusion on MOA for Kidney Effects

ETBE increases α_{2u} -globulin deposition and hyaline droplet accumulation in male rat kidneys, but only one of the five additional steps in the pathological sequence (linear mineralization) was consistently observed (see Table 1-8). These data are insufficient to conclude that ETBE induces α_{2u} -globulin nephropathy. CPN and the exacerbation of CPN could play a role in renal tubule nephropathy, although several endpoints indicate that urothelial hyperplasia and increased kidney weights related to ETBE exposure cannot be entirely explained by the α_{2u} -globulin or CPN processes. Collectively, the evidence indicates other, unknown processes contribute to renal nephrotoxicity.

Integration of Kidney Effects

Kidney effects (increases in severity of nephropathy, blood biomarkers, hyaline droplets, linear mineralization, urothelial hyperplasia, and kidney weight) were observed across multiple studies, predominantly in male and female rats; chronic bioassays found no treatment-related increases in renal tumors. The available evidence indicates that multiple processes induce the noncancer kidney effects. CPN is a common and well-established constellation of age-related lesions in the kidney of rats, and there is no known counterpart to CPN in aging humans. However, CPN is not a specific diagnosis on its own but an aggregate term describing a spectrum of effects, employed to reduce the time and effort required to grade each component of the disease. The individual lesions associated with CPN (tubular degeneration, glomerular sclerosis, etc.) also occur in the human kidney. Thus, exacerbation of one or more of these lesions may reflect a type of injury relevant to the human kidney.

Some endpoints in male rats (hyaline droplets, linear mineralization) are components of the α_{2u} -globulin process. [U.S. EPA \(1991a\)](#) states that, if the α_{2u} -globulin process were occurring in male rats, the renal tubule nephropathy associated with this process in male rats would not be relevant to humans for purposes of hazard identification. In the case of ETBE exposure, for which the

available data were insufficient to conclude that the α_{2u} -globulin process is operative, the characterization of human health hazard for noncancer kidney toxicity relied on effects weakly associated with CPN or typically observed with the α_{2u} -globulin-process in male rats.

Several noncancer endpoints that were concluded to result from ETBE exposure independent of α_{2u} -globulin are appropriate for consideration of a kidney hazard. These effects are change in absolute kidney weights, urothelial hyperplasia, and increased blood biomarkers in male and female rats, with the effects in males tending to be stronger than in females. Noncancer kidney effects yielded consistent dose-response relationships using *tert*-butanol blood concentration as the dose metric, consistent with the hypothesis that *tert*-butanol mediates the noncancer kidney effects following ETBE administration. Based on dose-related increases in these noncancer endpoints in rats, kidney effects are a potential human hazard of *tert*-butanol exposure. The hazard and dose-response conclusions regarding these noncancer endpoints associated with ETBE exposure are discussed further in Section 1.3.1.

1.2.2. Liver Effects

Synthesis of Effects in Liver

This section reviews the studies that investigated whether exposure to ETBE can cause liver noncancer or cancer effects in humans or animals. The database for ETBE-induced liver effects includes nine studies conducted in animals, all but two of which were performed in rats. A description of the studies comprising the database is provided in Section 1.2.1. Briefly, exposures ranged from 13 weeks to 2 years and both inhalation and oral exposure routes are represented. Studies using short-term and acute exposures that examined liver effects are not included in the evidence tables; however, they are discussed in the text if they provide data informative of MOA or hazard identification. Studies are arranged in evidence tables first by effect and then in alphabetical order by author. The design, conduct, and reporting of each study were reviewed, and each study was considered adequate to provide information pertinent to this assessment.

Liver weight. Several factors associated with the 2-year organ weight data confound consideration for hazard identification. As mentioned previously in the discussion of kidney effects, mortality was a confounding factor in 2-year studies. In addition, proliferative lesions (altered hepatocellular foci) were observed in rat livers, especially males, in both 2-year oral and inhalation studies, which further complicates interpretation of changes in organ weight. Furthermore, inhalation exposure significantly increased liver adenomas and carcinomas in male rats at the highest dose, corresponding to increased liver weights in those dose groups ([Saito et al., 2013](#); [IPEC, 2010b](#)). Collectively, these observations preclude including 2-year liver weight data for hazard identification. Organ weight data obtained from studies of shorter duration, however, are not confounded by these age-associated factors (e.g., tumors, mortality) and therefore could be appropriate for hazard identification.

Chronic and subchronic studies by both oral and inhalation routes reported consistent, statistically significant, dose-related increases in liver weights (see Figure 1-9, Figure 1-10, Table 1-9). Liver weight and body weight have been demonstrated to be proportional, and liver weight normalized to body weight was concluded to be optimal for data analysis ([Bailey et al., 2004](#)); thus, only relative liver weight is considered in the determination of hazard. Relative liver weights were consistently increased at similar exposure concentrations in four of five studies for males and three of four studies for females; however, statistically significant increases often occurred only at the highest tested concentration with increases in relative liver weight ranging from 17 to 27% in males and 8 to 18% in females. Relative liver weights in rats were increased at only the highest dose following oral exposures of 16 weeks or longer ([Miyata et al., 2013](#); [Fujii et al., 2010](#); [IPEC, 2008c](#); [Gaoua, 2004b](#)). In utero exposure yielded similar effects on F1 liver weights, in terms of the magnitude of percent change, from adult exposure ([Gaoua, 2004b](#)). Inhalation exposure increased liver weight at the highest dose in female rats, but not in males, following 13-week exposure ([IPEC, 2008b](#)). Following a 28-day recovery period, male but not female liver weights were increased ([IPEC, 2008b](#)). Short-term studies observed similar effects on liver weight ([IPEC, 2008a](#); [White et al., 1995](#)).

Liver histopathology. Centrilobular hypertrophy and acidophilic and basophilic focal lesions were the only dose-related types of pathological lesions observed in the liver. Centrilobular hypertrophy was inconsistently increased throughout the database, but also was observed at the same concentrations that induced liver weight changes in rats of both sexes after 13-week inhalation and 26-week oral exposures (see Table 1-10; Figure 1-9, Figure 1-10). A 26-week oral gavage study ([Miyata et al., 2013](#); [IPEC, 2008c](#)) in rats and three 13-week inhalation studies in mice and rats ([Weng et al., 2012](#); [IPEC, 2008b](#); [Medinsky et al., 1999](#)) demonstrated a statistically significant increase in centrilobular hypertrophy at the highest dose, but 2-year oral or inhalation studies in rats reported no changes in centrilobular hypertrophy following ETBE exposure, suggesting a transient effect.

Acidophilic and basophilic preneoplastic lesions were increased in male rats, but not female, at the highest tested dose following a 2-year inhalation exposure to ETBE ([Saito et al., 2013](#); [IPEC, 2010b](#)). Following 2-year drinking water exposure to ETBE, an increasing, but not statistically significant, trend in basophilic preneoplastic lesions was observed in the liver of male rats, while incidence of these lesions decreased in female rats ([Suzuki et al., 2012](#); [IPEC, 2010a](#)).

Serum liver enzymes. Serum liver enzymes were inconsistently affected across exposure routes (see Table 1-11; Figure 1-9, Figure 1-10). No enzyme levels were affected in studies of exposure durations less than 2 years ([Miyata et al., 2013](#); [IPEC, 2008b](#)). Gamma-glutamyl transpeptidase (GGT) was significantly increased in male rats at one intermediate dose following oral exposure and the two highest doses following inhalation exposure in 2-year studies ([IPEC, 2010a, b](#)). GGT was not significantly affected in female rats in any study. No consistent dose-related changes were observed in aspartate aminotransferase (AST), alanine aminotransferase (ALT), or

alkaline phosphatase (ALP) liver enzymes following either oral or inhalation exposure of any duration. Serum liver enzyme levels were not temporally consistent with hypertrophy or liver weight effects, and changes were observed only following 2-year exposure. With the exception of a dose-related increase in serum GGT in male rats and an increase in AST at the highest dose in females, no other dose-related changes in liver enzyme levels were observed that were directionally consistent with the liver weight and hypertrophy effects.

Liver tumors. Data on liver tumor induction by ETBE are presented in Table 1-12. Liver adenomas or carcinomas (combined) were increased in male F344 rats, but not in females, following 2-year inhalation exposure ([Saito et al., 2013](#); [IPEC, 2010b](#)). No significant increase in tumors was observed following 2-year oral exposure ([Suzuki et al., 2012](#); [IPEC, 2010a](#); [Maltoni et al., 1999](#)). Acidophilic and basophilic focal lesions increased following a similar exposure duration, route, and concentration as were used for the increased tumors. Two-stage “initiation, promotion” studies in male F344 and Wistar rats administered mutagens for 2–4 weeks reported statistically significant increases in liver adenomas, carcinomas, or total neoplasms after 19–23 weeks of ETBE exposure via oral gavage ([Hagiwara et al., 2015](#); [Hagiwara et al., 2011](#)). Liver tumors were not observed in male F344 rats exposed to ETBE for 23 weeks without prior mutagen exposure ([Hagiwara et al., 2011](#)), while liver tumorigenesis without prior mutagen exposure was not evaluated in Wistar rats ([Hagiwara et al., 2015](#)).

Table 1-9. Evidence pertaining to liver weight effects in animals exposed to ETBE

Reference and study design	Results			
Fujii et al. (2010); JPEC (2008e) rat, Sprague-Dawley oral – gavage P0, male (24/group): 0, 100, 300, 1,000 mg/kg-d daily for 16 wk beginning 10 wk prior to mating P0, female (24/group): 0, 100, 300, 1,000 mg/kg-d daily for 17 wk beginning 10 wk prior to mating to lactation day (LD) 21	Response relative to control			
	P0, Male		P0, Female	
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Relative</u> <u>weight</u>	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Relative</u> <u>weight</u>
	0	-	0	-
	100	1%	100	-1%
	300	2%	300	3%
	1,000	21%*	1,000	9%*

Reference and study design	Results			
Gaoua (2004b) rat, Sprague-Dawley oral – gavage P0, male (25/group): 0, 250, 500, 1,000 mg/kg-d daily for a total of 18 wk beginning 10 wk before mating until after weaning of the pups P0, female (25/group): 0, 250, 500, 1,000 mg/kg-d daily for a total of 18 wk beginning 10 wk before mating until PND 21 F1, male (25/group): 0, 250, 500, 1,000 mg/kg-d P0 dams dosed daily through gestation and lactation, then F1 doses beginning PND 22 until weaning of the F2 pups F1, female (24–25/group): 0, 250, 500, 1,000 mg/kg-d P0 dams dosed daily through gestation and lactation, then F1 dosed beginning PND 22 until weaning of F2 pups	Response relative to control			
	P0, Male		P0, Female	
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Relative</u> <u>weight</u>	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Relative</u> <u>weight</u>
	0	-	0	-
	250	3%	250	10%
	500	6%	500	8%
	1,000	24%*	1,000	4%
	F1, Male		F1, Female	
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Relative</u> <u>weight</u>	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Relative</u> <u>weight</u>
	0	-	0	-
	250	0%	250	3%
	500	11%*	500	6%
	1,000	25%*	1,000	9%*
Hagiwara et al. (2011) ; JPEC (2008d) rat, Fischer 344 oral – gavage male (12/group): 0, 1,000 mg/kg-d daily for 23 wk	Response relative to control			
	Male			
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Relative</u> <u>weight</u>		
	0	-		
	1,000	27%*		
JPEC (2008b) rat, CRL:CD(SD) inhalation – vapor male (NR): 0, 150, 500, 1,500, 5,000 ppm (0, 627, 2,090, 6,270, 20,900 mg/m ³) ^b ; female (NR): 0, 150, 500, 1,500, 5,000 ppm (0, 627, 2,090, 6,270, 20,900 mg/m ³) dynamic whole body chamber; 6 hr/d, 5 d/wk for 13 wk; generation method, analytical concentration, and method reported	Response relative to control			
	Male		Female	
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/m ³)	<u>Relative</u> <u>weight</u>	<u>Dose</u> (mg/m ³)	<u>Relative</u> <u>weight</u>
	0	-	0	-
	627	5%	627	4%
	2,090	5%	2,090	-1%
	6,270	5%	6,270	6%
	20,900	10%	20,900	18%*

Reference and study design	Results			
JPEC (2008b) rat, CRL:CD(SD) inhalation – vapor male (6/group): 0, 5,000 ppm (0, 20,900 mg/m ³) ^b ; female (6/group): 0, 5,000 ppm (0, 20,900 mg/m ³) ^b dynamic whole body chamber; 6 hr/d, 5 d/wk for 13 wk followed by a 28-d recovery period; generation method, analytical concentration, and method reported	Response relative to control			
	Male		Female	
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/m ³)	<u>Relative weight</u>	<u>Dose</u> (mg/m ³)	<u>Relative weight</u>
	0	-	0	-
	20,900	9%*	20,900	7%
Miyata et al. (2013); JPEC (2008c) rat, CRL:CD(SD) oral – gavage male (15/group): 0, 5, 25, 100, 400 mg/kg-d; female (15/group): 0, 5, 25, 100, 400 mg/kg-d daily for 26 wk	Response relative to control			
	Male		Female	
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Relative weight</u>	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Relative weight</u>
	0	-	0	-
	5	5%	5	1%
	25	7%	25	1%
	100	9%	100	4%
	400	17%*	400	12%*

^aConversion performed by study authors.

^b4.18 mg/m³ = 1 ppm.

NR: not reported; *: result is statistically significant ($p < 0.05$) based on analysis of data by study authors.

-: for controls, no response relevant; for other doses, no quantitative response reported.

Percent change compared to controls calculated as $100 \times [(treated\ value - control\ value) \div control\ value]$.

Table 1-10. Evidence pertaining to liver histopathology effects in animals exposed to ETBE

Reference and study design	Results			
Gaoua (2004b) rat, Sprague-Dawley oral – gavage P0, male (25/group): 0, 250, 500, 1,000 mg/kg-d daily for a total of 18 wk beginning 10 wk before mating until after weaning of the pups P0, female (25/group): 0, 250, 500, 1,000 mg/kg-d daily for a total of 18 wk beginning 10 wk before mating until PND 21	P0, Male		P0, Female	
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Incidence of centrilobular hypertrophy</u>	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Incidence of centrilobular hypertrophy</u>
	0	0/25	0	0/25
	250	0/25	250	0/25
	500	0/25	500	0/25
	1,000	3/25	1,000	0/25

Reference and study design	Results			
JPEC (2008b) rat, CRL:CD(SD) inhalation – vapor male (NR): 0, 150, 500, 1,500, 5,000 ppm (0, 627, 2,090, 6,270, 20,900 mg/m ³) ^b ; female (NR): 0, 150, 500, 1,500, 5,000 ppm (0, 627, 2,090, 6,270, 20,900 mg/m ³) dynamic whole body chamber; 6 hr/d, 5 d/wk for 13 wk; generation method, analytical concentration, and method reported	Male		Female	
	<u>Dose (mg/m³)</u>	<u>Incidence of centrilobular hypertrophy</u>	<u>Dose (mg/m³)</u>	<u>Incidence of centrilobular hypertrophy</u>
	0	0/10	0	0/10
	627	0/10	627	0/10
	2,090	0/10	2,090	0/10
	6,270	0/10	6,270	0/10
	20,900	4/10*	20,900	6/10*
JPEC (2008b) rat, CRL:CD(SD) inhalation – vapor male (6/group): 0, 5,000 ppm (0, 20,900 mg/m ³) ^b ; female (6/group): 0, 5,000 ppm (0, 20,900 mg/m ³) ^b dynamic whole body chamber; 6 hr/d, 5 d/wk for 13 wk followed by a 28-d recovery period; generation method, analytical concentration, and method reported	Male		Female	
	<u>Dose (mg/m³)</u>	<u>Incidence of centrilobular hypertrophy</u>	<u>Dose (mg/m³)</u>	<u>Incidence of centrilobular hypertrophy</u>
	0	0/6	0	0/6
	20,900	0/6	20,900	0/6
Medinsky et al. (1999); Bond et al. (1996b) rat, Fischer 344 inhalation – vapor male (48/group): 0, 500, 1,750, 5,000 ppm (0, 2,090, 7,320, 20,900 mg/m ³) ^b ; female (48/group): 0, 500, 1,750, 5,000 ppm (0, 2,090, 7,320, 20,900 mg/m ³) ^b ; dynamic whole body chamber; 6 hr/d, 5 d/wk for 13 wk; generation method, analytical concentration, and method reported	Male		Female	
	<u>Dose (mg/m³)</u>	<u>Incidence of centrilobular hypertrophy</u>	<u>Dose (mg/m³)</u>	<u>Incidence of centrilobular hypertrophy</u>
	0	0/11	0	0/10
	2,090	0/11	2,090	0/11
	7,320	0/11	7,320	0/11
	20,900	0/11	20,900	0/11
Medinsky et al. (1999); Bond et al. (1996a) mice, CD-1 inhalation – vapor male (40/group): 0, 500, 1,750, 5,000 ppm (0, 2,090, 7,320, 20,900 mg/m ³) ^b ; female (40/group): 0, 500, 1,750, 5,000 ppm (0, 2,090, 7,320, 20,900 mg/m ³) ^b dynamic whole body chamber; 6 hr/d, 5 d/wk for 13 wk; generation method, analytical concentration, and method reported	Male		Female	
	<u>Dose (mg/m³)</u>	<u>Incidence of centrilobular hypertrophy</u>	<u>Dose (mg/m³)</u>	<u>Incidence of centrilobular hypertrophy</u>
	0	0/15	0	0/13
	2,090	0/15	2,090	2/15
	7,320	2/15	7,320	1/15
	20,900	8/10*	20,900	9/14*

Reference and study design	Results				
Miyata et al. (2013) ; JPEC (2008c) rat, CRL:CD(SD) oral – gavage male (15/group): 0, 5, 25, 100, 400 mg/kg-d; female (15/group): 0, 5, 25, 100, 400 mg/kg-d daily for 26 wk	Male		Female		
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Incidence of</u> <u>centrilobular</u> <u>hypertrophy</u>	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Incidence of</u> <u>centrilobular</u> <u>hypertrophy</u>	
	0	0/15	0	0/15	
	5	0/15	5	0/15	
	25	0/15	25	0/15	
	100	0/15	100	0/15	
	400	6/15*	400	6/15*	
Saito et al. (2013) ; JPEC (2010b) rat, Fischer 344 inhalation – vapor male (50/group): 0, 500, 1,500, 5,000 ppm (0, 2,090, 6,270, 20,900 mg/m³) ^b ; female (50/group): 0, 500, 1,500, 5,000 ppm (0, 2,090, 6,270, 20,900 mg/m³) ^b dynamic whole body inhalation; 6 hr/d, 5 d/wk for 104 wk; generation method, analytical concentration, and method reported	Male				
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/m³)	<u>Acidophilic</u> <u>foci in liver</u>	<u>Basophilic</u> <u>foci in liver</u>	<u>Bile duct</u> <u>hyperplasia</u>	<u>Centrilobular</u> <u>hypertrophy</u>
	0	31/50	18/50	48/50	0/50
	2,090	28/50	10/50	44/50	0/50
	6,270	36/49	13/49	46/49	0/49
	20,900	39/50*	33/50*	41/50	0/50
	Female				
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/m³)	<u>Acidophilic</u> <u>foci in liver</u>	<u>Basophilic</u> <u>foci in liver</u>	<u>Bile duct</u> <u>hyperplasia</u>	<u>Centrilobular</u> <u>hypertrophy</u>
	0	2/50	36/50	5/50	0/50
	2,090	1/50	31/50	8/50	0/50
	6,270	4/50	32/50	7/50	0/50
	20,900	2/50	28/50	6/50	0/50

Reference and study design	Results				
Suzuki et al. (2012) ; JPEC (2010a) rat, Fischer 344 oral – water male (50/group): 0, 625, 2,500, 10,000 ppm (0, 28, 121, 542 mg/kg-d) ^a ; female (50/group): 0, 625, 2,500, 10,000 ppm (0, 46, 171, 560 mg/kg-d) ^a daily for 104 wk	Male				
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Acidophilic</u> <u>foci in liver</u>	<u>Basophilic</u> <u>foci in liver</u>	<u>Bile duct</u> <u>hyperplasia</u>	<u>Centrilobular</u> <u>hypertrophy</u>
	0	14/50	14/50	49/50	0/50
	28	12/50	18/50	47/50	0/50
	121	17/50	20/50	48/50	0/50
	542	13/50	22/50	47/50	0/50
	Female				
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Acidophilic</u> <u>foci in liver</u>	<u>Basophilic</u> <u>foci in liver</u>	<u>Bile duct</u> <u>hyperplasia</u>	<u>Centrilobular</u> <u>hypertrophy</u>
	0	2/50	36/50	1/50	0/50
	46	2/50	25/50*	4/50	0/50
Weng et al. (2012) mice, C57BL/6 inhalation – vapor male (5/group): 0, 500, 1,750, 5,000 ppm (0, 2,090, 7,320, 20,900 mg/m ³) ^b ; female (5/group): 0, 500, 1,750, 5,000 ppm (0, 2,090, 7,320, 20,900 mg/m ³) ^b dynamic whole body chamber, 6 hr/d, 5 d/wk for 13 wk; generation methods not reported, but analytical methods (gas chromatograph) and concentration reported	Male		Female		
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/m ³)	<u>Incidence of</u> <u>centrilobular</u> <u>hypertrophy</u>	<u>Dose</u> (mg/m ³)	<u>Incidence of</u> <u>centrilobular</u> <u>hypertrophy</u>	
	0	1/5	0	0/5	
	2,090	0/5	2,090	0/5	
	7,320	0/5	7,320	1/5	
Weng et al. (2012) mice, <i>Aldh2</i> ^{-/-} inhalation – vapor male (5/group): 0, 500, 1,750, 5,000 ppm (0, 2,090, 7,320, 20,900 mg/m ³) ^b ; female (5/group): 0, 500, 1,750, 5,000 ppm (0, 2,090, 7,320, 20,900 mg/m ³) ^b dynamic whole body chamber, 6 hr/d, 5 d/wk for 13 wk; generation methods were not reported, but analytical methods (gas chromatograph) and concentration reported	Male		Female		
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/m ³)	<u>Incidence of</u> <u>centrilobular</u> <u>hypertrophy</u>	<u>Dose</u> (mg/m ³)	<u>Incidence of</u> <u>centrilobular</u> <u>hypertrophy</u>	
	0	0/5	0	0/5	
	2,090	3/5	2,090	0/5	
	7,320	2/5	7,320	0/5	
	20,900	5/5*	20,900	4/5*	

1 ^aConversion performed by study authors.

2 ^b4.18 mg/m³ = 1 ppm.

3 NR: not reported; *: result is statistically significant ($p < 0.05$) based on analysis of data by study authors.

4 -: for controls, no response relevant; for other doses, no quantitative response reported.

Table 1-11. Evidence pertaining to liver biochemistry effects in animals exposed to ETBE

Reference and study design	Results				
JPEC (2008b) rat, CRL:CD(SD) inhalation – vapor male (NR): 0, 150, 500, 1,500, 5,000 ppm (0, 627, 2,090, 6,270, 20,900 mg/m ³) ^b ; female (NR): 0, 150, 500, 1,500, 5,000 ppm (0, 627, 2,090, 6,270, 20,900 mg/m ³) dynamic whole body chamber; 6 hr/d, 5 d/wk for 13 wk; generation method, analytical concentration, and method reported	Response relative to control				
	Male				
	<u>Dose</u> <u>(mg/m³)</u>	<u>ALT</u>	<u>ALP</u>	<u>AST</u>	<u>GGT</u>
	0	-	-	-	-
	627	9%	13%	3%	11%
	2,090	0%	12%	1%	0%
	6,270	5%	-12%	-7%	11%
	20,900	12%	-9%	4%	-100%
	Female				
	<u>Dose</u> <u>(mg/m³)</u>	<u>ALT</u>	<u>ALP</u>	<u>AST</u>	<u>GGT</u>
	0	-	-	-	-
	627	-1%	-3%	2%	25%
	2,090	11%	-12%	-95%	12%
	6,270	-5%	-7%	12%	25%
	20,900	26%	5%	0%	25%
Miyata et al. (2013) ; JPEC (2008c) rat, CRL:CD(SD) oral – gavage male (15/group): 0, 5, 25, 100, 400 mg/kg-d; female (15/group): 0, 5, 25, 100, 400 mg/kg-d daily for 180 d	Response relative to control				
	Male				
	<u>Dose</u> <u>(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>ALT</u>	<u>ALP</u>	<u>AST</u>	<u>GGT</u>
	0	-	-	-	-
	5	10%	2%	16%	25%
	25	48%	12%	19%	50%
	100	13%	-7%	20%	25%
	400	35%	27%	23%	100%
	Female				
	<u>Dose</u> <u>(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>ALT</u>	<u>ALP</u>	<u>AST</u>	<u>GGT</u>
	0	-	-	-	-
	5	11%	6%	10%	40%
	25	21%	-21%	13%	20%
	100	46%	-18%	19%	0%
	400	21%	-19%	4%	-20%

Reference and study design	Results				
Saito et al. (2013); JPEC (2010b) rat, Fischer 344 inhalation – vapor male (50/group): 0, 500, 1,500, 5,000 ppm (0, 2,090, 6,270, 20,900 mg/m ³) ^b ; female (50/group): 0, 500, 1,500, 5,000 ppm (0, 2,090, 6,270, 20,900 mg/m ³) ^b dynamic whole body inhalation; 6 hr/d, 5 d/wk for 104 wk; generation method, analytical concentration, and method reported	Response relative to control				
	Male				
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/m ³)	<u>ALT</u>	<u>ALP</u>	<u>AST</u>	<u>GGT</u>
	0	-	-	-	-
	2,090	53%	0%	29%	33%
	6,270	-3%	-21%*	-16%	50%*
	20,900	24%	-5%	-2%*	200%*
	Female				
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/m ³)	<u>ALT</u>	<u>ALP</u>	<u>AST</u>	<u>GGT</u>
	0	-	-	-	-
Suzuki et al. (2012); JPEC (2010a) rat, Fischer 344 oral – water male (50/group): 0, 625, 2,500, 10,000 ppm (0, 28, 121, 542 mg/kg-d) ^a ; female (50/group): 0, 625, 2,500, 10,000 ppm (0, 46, 171, 560 mg/kg-d) ^a ; daily for 104 wk	Response relative to control				
	Male				
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>ALT</u>	<u>ALP</u>	<u>AST</u>	<u>GGT</u>
	0	-	-	-	-
	28	-17%	-5%	-21%	0%
	121	2%	3%	-3%	43%*
	542	-4%	0%	-1%	29%
	Female				
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>ALT</u>	<u>ALP</u>	<u>AST</u>	<u>GGT</u>
	0	-	-	-	-
	46	-10%	-16%	-19%	0%
	171	-15%	2%	-17%	0%
	560	-26%	-15%	-46%*	33%

^aConversion performed by study authors.

^b4.18 mg/m³ = 1 ppm.

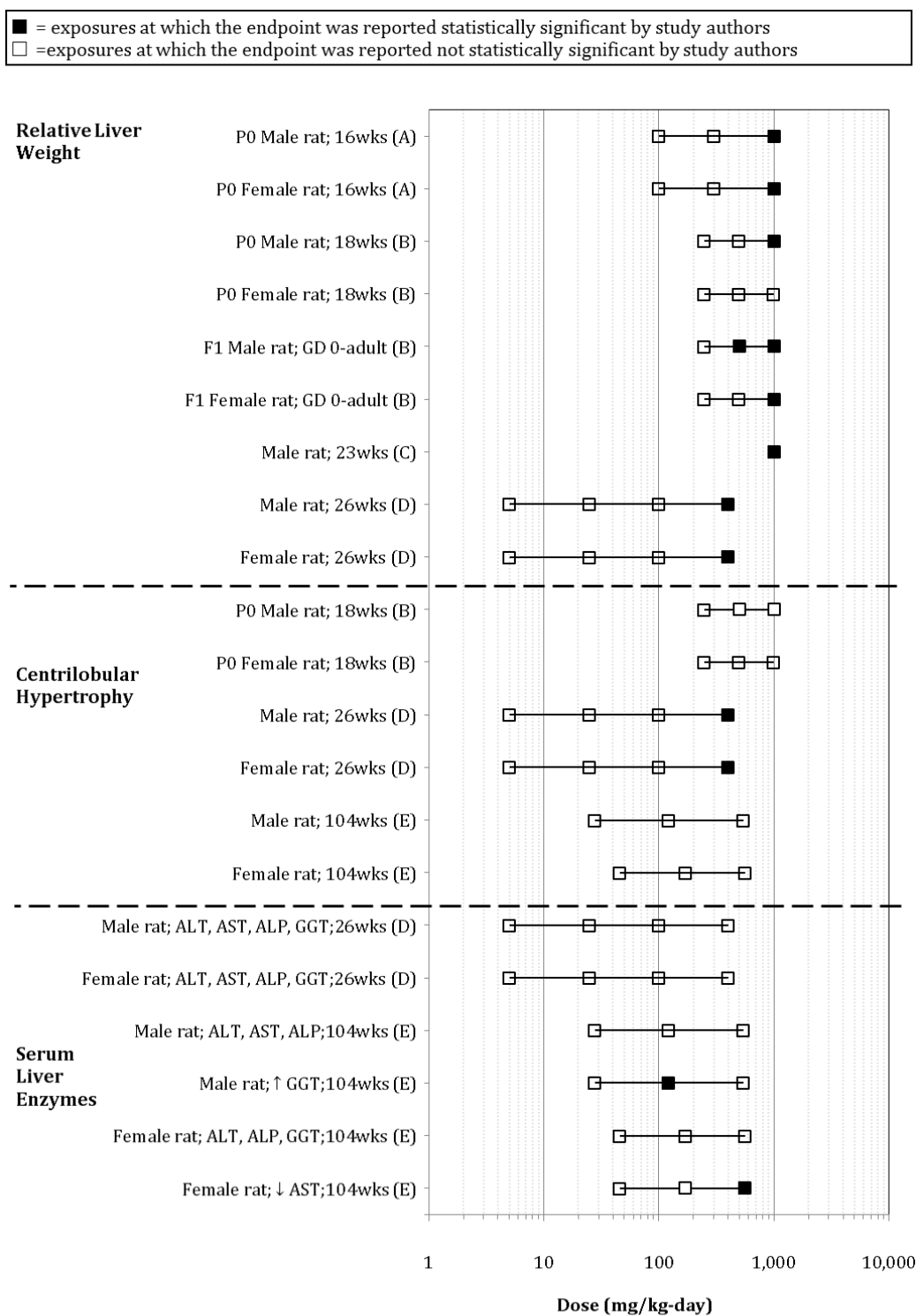
NR: not reported; *: result is statistically significant ($p < 0.05$) based on analysis of data by study authors.

-: for controls, no response relevant; for other doses, no quantitative response reported.

(n): number evaluated from group.

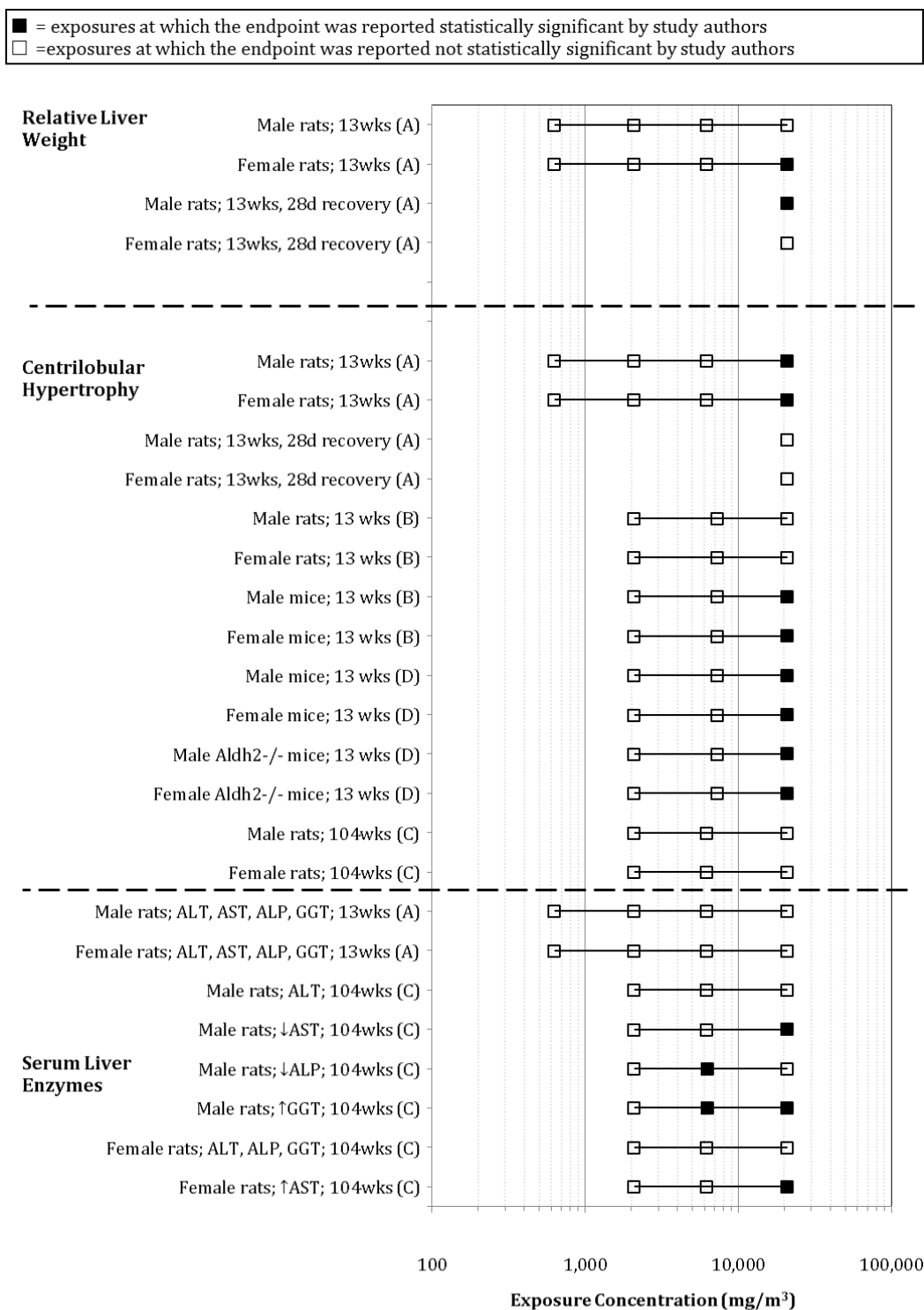
Percent change compared to controls calculated as $100 \times [(treated\ value - control\ value) \div control\ value]$.

Abbreviations: ALT = alanine aminotransferase, ALP = alkaline phosphatase, AST = aspartate aminotransferase, GGT = gamma-glutamyl transferase.



Sources: (A) Fujii et al., 2010; JPEC, 2008e (B) Gaoua, 2004b (C) Hagiwara et al., 2011 (D) Miyata et al., 2013; JPEC, 2008c (E) Suzuki et al., 2012; JPEC, 2010a

Figure 1-9. Exposure-response array of noncancer liver effects following oral exposure to ETBE.



Sources: (A) JPEC, 2008b (B) Medinsky et al., 1999; Bond et al., 1996 (C) Saito et al., 2013; JPEC, 2010b (D) Weng et al., 2012

Figure 1-10. Exposure-response array of noncancer liver effects following inhalation exposure to ETBE.

1 **Table 1-12. Evidence pertaining to liver tumor effects in animals exposed to**
 2 **ETBE**

Reference and study design	Results			
Hepatocellular Adenoma and Carcinoma				
Hagiwara et al. (2015) rat, Wistar oral – gavage male (30/group): 0,100, 300, 500, 1,000 mg/kg-d daily for 19 wk following 2-wk tumor initiation by N-ethyl-N-hydroxyethylnitrosamine (EHEN)	Incidence			
	Male			
	<u>Dose</u>			<u>Adenoma or</u>
	<u>(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Adenoma</u>	<u>Carcinoma</u>	<u>carcinoma</u>
	0	4/30	0/30	4/30
	100	5/30	2/30	7/30
	300	8/30	0/30	8/30
Suzuki et al. (2012); JPEC (2010a) rat, Fischer 344 oral – water male (50/group): 0, 625, 2,500, 10,000 ppm (0, 28, 121, 542 mg/kg-d) ^a ; female (50/group): 0, 625, 2,500, 10,000 ppm (0, 46, 171, 560 mg/kg-d) ^a daily for 104 wk	500	8/30	3/30	10/30
	1,000	15/30*	5/30*	17/30*
	Incidence			
	Male			
	<u>Dose</u>			<u>Adenoma or</u>
	<u>(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Adenoma</u>	<u>Carcinoma</u>	<u>carcinoma</u>
	0	2/50	2/50	4/50
	28	0/50	0/50	0/50
	121	0/50	0/50	0/50
	542	0/50	0/50	0/50
	Female			
	<u>Dose</u>			<u>Adenoma or</u>
	<u>(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Adenoma</u>	<u>Carcinoma</u>	<u>carcinoma</u>
0	0/50	0/50	0/50	
46	0/50	0/50	0/50	
171	0/50	0/50	0/50	
560	1/50	0/50	1/50	

Reference and study design	Results			
Saito et al. (2013) ; JPEC (2010b) rat, Fischer 344 inhalation – vapor male (50/group): 0, 500, 1,500, 5,000 ppm (0, 2,090, 6,270, 20,900 mg/m ³) ^b ; female (50/group): 0, 500, 1,500, 5,000 ppm (0, 2,090, 6,270, 20,900 mg/m ³) ^b dynamic whole body inhalation; 6 hr/d, 5 d/wk for 104 wk; generation method, analytical concentration, and method reported	Incidence			
	Male			
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/m ³)	<u>Adenoma</u>	<u>Carcinoma</u>	<u>Adenoma or carcinoma</u>
	0	0/50	0/50	0/50
	2,090	2/50	0/50	2/50
	6,270	1/50	0/50	1/50
	20,900	9/50*	1/50	10/50*
	Female			
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/m ³)	<u>Adenoma</u>	<u>Carcinoma</u>	<u>Adenoma or carcinoma</u>
	0	1/50	0/50	1/50
	2,090	0/50	0/50	0/50
	6,270	1/50	0/50	1/50
	20,900	1/50	0/50	1/50
<i>Liver Neoplasm</i>				
Hagiwara et al. (2011) ; JPEC (2008d) rat, Fischer 344 oral – gavage male (30/group): 0, 300, 1,000 mg/kg-d daily for 23 wk following a 4-wk tumor initiation by DMBDD ^c + no DMBDD initiation	Incidence			
	Male			
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Liver neoplasm</u>		
	0	1/30		
	300	1/30		
	1,000	6/30*		
	0 ⁺	0/12		
1,000 ⁺	0/12			
Maltoni et al. (1999) rat, Sprague-Dawley oral – gavage male (60/group): 0, 250, 1,000 mg/kg-d; female (60/group): 0, 250, 1,000 mg/kg-d 4 d/wk for 104 wk; observed until natural death NOTE: Tumor data not reanalyzed by Malarkey and Bucher (2011) .	Incidence			
	Male		Female	
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Liver neoplasm</u>	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Liver neoplasm</u>
	0	0/60	0	0/60
	250	0/60	250	0/60
	1,000	0/60	1,000	0/60

1 ^aConversion performed by study authors.

2 ^b4.18 mg/m³ = 1 ppm.

3 ^cDiethylnitrosamine (DEN), N-butyl-N-(4-hydroxybutyl)nitrosamine (BBN), N-methyl-N-nitrosourea (MNU), 1,2-dimethylhydrazine dihydrochloride (DMH), and N-bis(2-hydroxypropyl)nitrosamine (DHPN).

5 *: result is statistically significant ($p < 0.05$) based on analysis of data by study authors.

6 -: for controls, no response relevant; for other doses, no quantitative response reported.

Mode of Action Analysis - Liver Effects

Key characteristics of carcinogens

Mechanistic information was grouped into 10 “key characteristics” useful for summarizing and organizing the mechanistic data relevant to carcinogens ([Smith et al., 2016](#)). The evidence available for each characteristic is summarized in Table 1-13. Altogether, 5 of the 10 key characteristics were found to have pertinent positive literature. ETBE was found to have the potential for the formation of electrophilic metabolites, but it was concluded that there was inadequate evidence that ETBE induced any of the remaining 9 key characteristics.

Table 1-13. Positive evidence of key characteristics of cancer for ETBE.

Characteristic	Evidence
1. Is electrophilic or can be metabolically activated to electrophiles	Metabolized extensively to acetaldehyde in the liver. ^{1,3}
2. Is genotoxic	Inadequate evidence to draw a conclusion from 12 studies examining micronucleus, DNA strand breaks, chromosomal aberration, and gene mutation assays ^{2,3}
3. Alters DNA repair or causes genomic instability	No positive studies identified
4. Induces epigenetic alterations	No positive studies identified
5. Induces oxidative stress	Inadequate evidence to draw a conclusion from 3 studies examining 8-OHdG, 8-hOGG1 formation ^{3,4}
6. Induces chronic inflammation	No positive studies identified
7. Is immunosuppressive	No positive studies identified
8. Modulates receptor-mediated effects	Inadequate evidence to draw a conclusion from 2 studies examining PPAR, CAR, and PXR activation ⁵
9. Causes immortalization	No positive studies identified
10. Alters cell proliferation, cell death, or nutrient supply	Inadequate evidence to draw a conclusion from 3 studies examining basophilic, acidophilic foci and cellular proliferation ⁵

¹See Supplemental Information section B.1.3.

²See Supplemental Information section B.2.2.

³See Acetaldehyde-mediated liver toxicity and genotoxicity in this section.

⁴See Oxidative stress in this section.

⁵See Receptor-mediated effects in this section.

Toxicokinetic considerations relevant to liver toxicity and tumors

ETBE is metabolized by cytochrome P450 (CYP) enzymes to an unstable hemiacetal that decomposes spontaneously into *tert*-butanol and acetaldehyde ([Bernauer et al., 1998](#)).

Acetaldehyde is further metabolized in the liver by ALDH2, while *tert*-butanol undergoes systemic circulation and ultimate excretion in urine. Thus, following ETBE exposure, the liver is exposed to both acetaldehyde and *tert*-butanol, so the liver effects caused by *tert*-butanol (described in the more detail in the draft IRIS assessment of *tert*-butanol) and acetaldehyde are relevant to evaluating the liver effects observed after ETBE exposure.

tert-Butanol induces thyroid tumors in mice and kidney tumors in male rats, but has not been observed to affect the incidence of rodent liver tumors following a 2-year oral exposure. Although some data suggest *tert*-butanol could be genotoxic, the overall evidence is inadequate to establish a conclusion. One study reported that *tert*-butanol might induce centrilobular hypertrophy in mice after 2 weeks ([Blanck et al., 2010](#)); however, no related liver pathology was observed in other repeat-exposure rodent studies including both subchronic and 2-year bioassays. Although [Blanck et al. \(2010\)](#) reported some limited induction of mouse liver enzymes following short-term *tert*-butanol exposure, no corresponding evidence exists in rats following any exposure duration. Therefore, a role for *tert*-butanol in liver carcinogenesis of ETBE appears unlikely. No MOA information is available for *tert*-butanol-induced noncancer liver effects.

In comparison, acetaldehyde associated with the consumption of alcoholic beverages is genotoxic and mutagenic ([IARC, 1999a](#)), and acetaldehyde produced in the liver as a result of ethanol metabolism has been suggested to be a contributor to ethanol-related liver toxicity and cancer ([Setshedi et al., 2010](#)). Additional discussion on the potential role of acetaldehyde in the liver carcinogenesis of ETBE is provided below.

Receptor-mediated effects

ETBE exposure consistently increased relative liver weights in male and female rats and increased hepatocellular adenomas and carcinomas in males ([Saito et al., 2013](#); [IPEC, 2010b](#)). In addition to the transiently increased centrilobular hypertrophy, which is one possible indication of liver enzyme induction, chronic exposure induced focal proliferative lesions that could be more directly related to tumorigenesis. Notably, the centrilobular hypertrophy was only increased in rats of both sexes via both oral and inhalation exposure at subchronic time points; it was not observed via any exposure route at 2 years. Liver tumors were only observed in one sex (males) following one route of exposure (inhalation), however, indicating that subchronic hypertrophy is not associated with later tumor development. This process was investigated in several studies to determine whether nuclear receptor activation is involved.

Centrilobular hypertrophy is induced through several possible mechanisms, many of which are via activation of nuclear hormone receptors such as peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor α (PPAR α), pregnane X receptor (PXR), and the constitutive androstane receptor (CAR). The sequence of key events hypothesized for PPAR α induction of liver tumors is as follows: activation of PPAR α , upregulation of peroxisomal genes, induction of gene expression driving PPAR α -mediated growth and apoptosis, disrupted cell proliferation and apoptosis, peroxisome proliferation, preneoplastic foci, and tumors ([Klaunig et al., 2003](#)). The sequence of key events hypothesized for

CAR-mediated liver tumors is as follows: CAR activation, altered gene expression as a result of CAR activation, increased cell proliferation, clonal expansion leading to altered foci, and liver adenomas and carcinomas ([Elcombe et al., 2014](#)). PXR, which has no established MOA, is hypothesized to progress from PXR activation to liver tumors in a similar manner as CAR. This progression would include PXR activation, cell proliferation, hypertrophy, CYP3A induction, and clonal expansion resulting in foci development. One study that orally exposed male rats to low and high concentrations of ETBE reported that several key sequences in the PPAR α , PXR, and CAR pathways were affected ([Takehashi et al., 2013](#)).

PPAR

Limited evidence suggests that ETBE could activate PPAR-mediated events ([Takehashi et al., 2013](#)). For instance, mRNA expression was significantly elevated for PPAR α and PPAR γ after 1 week of exposure but not after 2 weeks. In addition, several PPAR α -mediated proteins involved in lipid and xenobiotic metabolism were upregulated in the liver after 2 weeks of exposure such as ACOX1, CYP4A2, and ECH1. Additional effects in the PPAR pathway such as DNA damage (8-OHdG) and apoptosis (ssDNA) also were significantly increased after 2 weeks at the highest concentration of ETBE. Cell proliferation was increased after 3 days ([Takehashi et al., 2015](#)), unchanged after 1 week, significantly decreased after 2 weeks ([Takehashi et al., 2013](#)) and increased after 28 days ([Takehashi et al., 2015](#)). The number of peroxisomes per hepatocyte was increased greater than fivefold after 2 weeks of treatments. Finally, the incidences of preneoplastic basophilic and acidophilic foci were significantly increased in males after 2 years of inhalation exposure to ETBE ([Saito et al., 2013](#); [IPEC, 2010b](#)).

Several measures required for a full evaluation of the PPAR MOA were absent. Selective clonal expansion and gap junction intercellular communication were not examined in any study. No evidence is available in wild-type or PPAR α -null mice to demonstrate if PPAR α gene expression changes in KO mice. The high dose of ETBE (2,000 mg/kg-day) which induced the most consistent changes in PPAR α , *Cyp4a*, *Cyp1a*, and *Cyp3a* in the the oral gavage study ([Takehashi et al., 2013](#)) yielded a higher internal metabolic rate in the liver (3.98 mg ETBE/hr) than from the 20,700 mg ETBE/m³ inhalation dose (3.34 mg ETBE/hr) that increased liver tumors in the 2-year inhalation study ([Saito et al., 2013](#); [IPEC, 2010b](#)). Only *Cyp2b* genes associated with PPAR α expression were affected at the low gavage dose (300mg/kg-day), thus demonstrating poor dose-response relationships between PPAR-mediated genes and downstream effects. Finally, PPAR agonists typically decrease rates of apoptosis early in the process, which is in contrast to the increased rate of apoptosis observed after 2 weeks of ETBE exposure ([Takehashi et al., 2013](#)). Perturbation of apoptosis is required for this MOA, indicating that this MOA might not be operative. Overall, these data are inadequate to conclude that ETBE induces liver tumors via a PPAR α MOA.

CAR/PXR

[Takehashi et al. \(2013\)](#) reported several CAR- and PXR-mediated events following ETBE exposure. After 2 weeks of exposure at the high dose of ETBE, CAR- and PXR-regulated xenobiotic metabolic enzymes were upregulated, including *Cyp2b1*, *Cyp2b2*, *Cyp3a1*, and *Cyp3a2* as determined by mRNA or protein expression. Other PXR/CAR-regulated genes such as *Sult1d1*, *Ugt2b5*, and *Ugt1a1* also had elevated mRNA expression after 1 and 2 weeks of exposure, which all suggest activation of CAR and PXR. However, with the exception of *Cyp2b*, these genes were only increased at the high dose, which yielded an internal rate of ETBE metabolism (3.98 mg/hr) that was greater than the metabolism rate (3.34 mg/hr) associated with liver tumors, which demonstrates poor dose response concordance. Histological evidence (preneoplastic foci) supporting increased liver cell proliferation is available following chronic, but not subchronic, exposures ([Saito et al., 2013](#); [IPEC, 2010b](#)). Several data gaps were not evaluated, such as a lack of clonal expansion and gap junction communication. These data provide evidence that CAR and PXR are activated at high concentrations in the liver following acute ETBE exposure; however, due to crosstalk of CAR and PXR on downstream effects such as cell proliferation, preneoplastic foci, and apoptosis, determining the relative contribution of each pathway in tumorigenesis is not possible. Furthermore, the data do not provide enough information to determine dose-response relationships or temporal associations, which are critical for establishing an MOA. Finally, the available data from these studies do not allow for parsing which effects are induced by PPAR or CAR/PXR activation. Altogether, these data are inadequate to conclude that ETBE induces liver tumors via a CAR/PXR MOA.

Acetaldehyde-mediated liver toxicity and genotoxicity

Another possible MOA for increased tumors could be due to direct genotoxicity and mutagenicity resulting from the production of acetaldehyde in the liver, the primary site for ETBE metabolism. Acetaldehyde produced as a result of metabolism of alcohol consumption is considered carcinogenic to humans, although evidence is not sufficient to show that acetaldehyde formed in this manner causes liver carcinogenesis ([IARC, 2012](#)). Acetaldehyde administered directly has been demonstrated to increase the incidence of carcinomas following inhalation exposure in the nasal mucosa and larynx of rats and hamsters. Furthermore, acetaldehyde has induced sister chromatid exchanges in Chinese hamster ovary cells, gene mutations in mouse lymphomas, and DNA strand breaks in human lymphocytes ([IARC 1999a](#)). Acetaldehyde has been shown to have an inhibitory effect on PPAR α transcriptional activity ([Venkata et al., 2008](#)), although no effect of acetaldehyde on CAR or PXR activation has been established. Additionally, the acetaldehyde metabolic enzyme aldehyde dehydrogenase 2 (*ALDH2*) is polymorphic in the human population, which contributes to enhanced sensitivity to the effects of acetaldehyde among some subpopulations such as people of East Asian origin ([IARC, 2012](#); [Brennan et al., 2004](#)). [IARC \(2012\)](#) found that *ALDH2* status was associated with increased esophageal cancer. Although [IARC \(2012\)](#) found inconclusive evidence

for a contribution of *ALDH2* to liver cancer, [Eriksson \(2015\)](#) concluded that reduced aldehyde metabolism is associated with liver cancer by further analyzing the *ALDH2* compositions of the controls in the case-control studies.

Several studies have examined the role of acetaldehyde and the metabolizing enzyme *ALDH2* in genotoxicity and centrilobular hypertrophy following ETBE exposure. Ninety-day inhalation exposure to ETBE significantly increased the incidence of centrilobular hypertrophy in male *Aldh2* knockout (KO) mice compared with wild type (WT), while females appeared to be similarly sensitive to controls ([Weng et al., 2012](#)). Hepatocyte DNA damage as determined by DNA strand breaks and oxidative base modification was increased at the highest concentration of ETBE exposure in the WT males, but not in WT females. Measures of DNA damage were all statistically significantly exacerbated in both male and female *Aldh2* KO mice ([Weng et al., 2012](#)). Further demonstrating enhanced genotoxic sensitivity in males compared with females, erythrocyte micronucleus assays and oxidative DNA damage (8-hOGG1) in leukocytes were observed to be statistically significantly increased and dose responsive only in male *Aldh2* KO mice ([Weng et al., 2013](#)). Together, although these data suggest a potential role for acetaldehyde in the increased liver tumor response observed in male rats exposed to ETBE, the available data are inadequate to conclude that ETBE induces liver tumors via acetaldehyde-mediated mutagenicity.

Oxidative Stress

Studies with pertinent information to the evaluation of oxidative stress are limited to two studies measuring oxidative DNA damage in leukocytes and hepatocytes in mice ([Weng et al., 2012](#)) and one study in the liver of rats ([Kakehashi et al., 2013](#)). Hepatocytes in male mice had increased levels of 8-OHdG after 13 weeks of inhalation exposure to the concentration of ETBE that induced liver tumors following 2 years of inhalation exposure. No significant dose response was reported. Similarly, 8-OHdG was increased after 2 weeks of oral gavage in rats ([Kakehashi et al., 2013](#)) at a concentration two-fold greater than that inducing rat liver tumors in two-stage initiation-promotion assays ([Hagiwara et al., 2015](#); [Hagiwara et al., 2011](#)). In addition, as discussed in the previous paragraph, oxidative DNA damage was also induced in *Aldh2* KO mice ([Weng et al., 2013](#)). Altogether, the data are not sufficient to establish temporal or dose response concordance.

Overall Conclusions on MOA for Liver Effects

Several reviews of the available mechanistic data suggest that the PPAR, PXR, and CAR pathways induce liver tumors in a manner not relevant to humans ([Elcombe et al., 2014](#); [Klaunig et al., 2003](#)), although this conclusion has been questioned ([Guyton et al., 2009](#)). The database is inadequate to determine if nuclear receptor-mediated pathways (i.e., PPAR and CAR/PXR) contribute to the tumorigenesis observed in ETBE-treated male rats. Furthermore, centrilobular hypertrophy was observed at the same concentrations that induced liver weight changes in rats of both sexes after 13-week inhalation and 26-week oral exposure, yet liver tumors were observed only following oral exposure in male rats. This observation suggests that these transient effects are not associated with the observed rat liver tumorigenesis. Therefore, given the available data, ETBE-induced liver tumors in male rats are considered relevant to humans.

Evidence suggests that metabolism of ETBE to acetaldehyde could contribute to ETBE-induced liver carcinogenesis. For instance, enhancement of ETBE-induced liver toxicity and genotoxicity has been reported in *Aldh2*-deficient mice, which have an impaired ability to metabolize acetaldehyde ([Weng et al., 2013](#); [Weng et al., 2012](#)). Additionally, because lack of ALDH2 activity is directly relevant to the substantial human subpopulation that is deficient in the ALDH2 isozyme ([IARC, 2012](#)), these data suggest a role for acetaldehyde in ETBE-induced liver tumorigenesis. The database, however, is inadequate to conclude that ETBE induces liver tumors via acetaldehyde-mediated mutagenic MOA.

Integration of Liver Effects

Liver effects were observed in oral and inhalation studies with exposure durations of 13 weeks to 2 years. Evidence for ETBE-induced noncancer liver effects is available from rat and mouse studies that include centrilobular hypertrophy, increased liver weights, and changes in serum liver enzyme levels. Based on dose-related increases in relative liver weights and transient increases in hepatocellular hypertrophy in male and female rats, and considering the poor temporal correlation of serum biomarkers and pathological lesions indicative of accumulating damage, evidence of liver effects associated with ETBE exposure is suggestive. The hazard and dose-response conclusions regarding these noncancer endpoints associated with ETBE exposure are further discussed in Section 1.3.1.

The carcinogenic effects observed include increased hepatocellular adenomas and carcinomas in males in a 2-year bioassay and ETBE-promoted liver tumorigenesis after 23 weeks following mutagen pretreatment. Although only one carcinoma was observed, rodent liver adenomas could progress to malignancy, eventually forming carcinomas ([Liau et al., 2013](#); [McConnell et al., 1986](#)). Mechanistic data on the role of PPAR, PXR, and CAR activation in liver tumorigenesis were inadequate to conclude that these pathways mediate tumor formation. Additional mechanistic studies in transgenic mice suggest that lack of *Aldh2* enhances ETBE-induced liver toxicity and genotoxicity, which is consistent with the observed genotoxicity being

mediated by the ETBE metabolite acetaldehyde, although the database is inadequate to conclude that ETBE induces liver tumors via acetaldehyde-mediated mutagenic MOA. The hazard and dose-response conclusions regarding the liver tumors associated with ETBE exposure are further discussed as part of the overall weight of evidence for carcinogenicity in Section 1.3.2.

1.2.3. Reproductive Effects

Synthesis of Effects Related to Male Reproduction

The database examining male reproductive effects following ETBE exposure contains no human data but is comprised of animal data from rats and mice. Effects on male reproduction, including fertility, male reproductive organ weights, histopathology, sperm parameters, and hormone levels were evaluated in a one-generation oral study ([Fujii et al., 2010](#)), a two-generation oral study ([Gaoua, 2004b](#)), 13- and 9-week inhalation studies ([Weng et al., 2014](#)), and a 14-day oral study ([de Peyster et al., 2009](#)). Additional data on male reproductive organ weights and histopathology were obtained from two 2-year carcinogenicity studies [oral: [Suzuki et al. \(2012\)](#); [IPEC \(2010a\)](#); inhalation: [Saito et al. \(2013\)](#); [IPEC \(2010b\)](#)], a medium term carcinogenicity study (23-week oral exposure) ([Hagiwara et al., 2011](#); [IPEC, 2008d](#)), a 180-day oral study ([Miyata et al., 2013](#); [IPEC, 2008c](#)), a 90-day inhalation study ([IPEC, 2008b](#)), and a 13-week inhalation study ([Medinsky et al., 1999](#)). These studies were conducted in Sprague-Dawley rats, Fischer 344 rats, CD-1 mice, and C57BL/6 mice, and the design, conduct, and reporting of each study were of sufficient quality to inform human health hazard assessment. Selected endpoints from these studies are summarized in Table 1–14.

The one- and two-generation reproductive toxicity studies found no effects on copulation, fertility, or sperm parameters in adult male Sprague-Dawley rats exposed to ETBE by oral gavage at concentrations up to 1,000 mg/kg-day for 10 weeks prior to mating ([Fujii et al., 2010](#); [Gaoua, 2004b](#)), nor in F1 male offspring exposed during gestation, lactation, and post-weaning diet ([Gaoua, 2004b](#)). No dose-related changes in testicular histopathology were observed in F0 or F1 males ([Gaoua, 2004b](#)). Furthermore, no dose-related histopathological changes or significant changes in absolute male reproductive organ weight were observed in the 2-year carcinogenicity studies in Fischer 344 rats at oral doses up to 542 mg/kg-day ([Suzuki et al., 2012](#); [IPEC, 2010a](#)) or at inhalation exposure concentrations up to 20,900 mg/m³ ([Saito et al., 2013](#); [IPEC, 2010b](#)); in the medium term carcinogenicity study in Fischer 344 rats ([Hagiwara et al., 2011](#); [IPEC, 2008d](#)); in the 180-day oral study in Sprague-Dawley rats at doses up to 400 mg/kg-day ([Miyata et al., 2013](#); [IPEC, 2008c](#)); in the 90-day inhalation study in Sprague-Dawley rats at doses up to 20,900 mg/m³ ([IPEC, 2008b](#)); or in the 14-day oral study in Fischer 344 rats at doses up to 1,800 mg/kg-day ([de Peyster et al., 2009](#)). In some cases, dose-related increases in relative organ weights were observed, including significant increases in relative testis weight ([Fujii et al., 2010](#); [IPEC, 2010b](#); [Gaoua, 2004b](#)) and relative prostate weight ([Gaoua, 2004b](#)) at the highest doses tested, which may have been attributable to reduced body weight gain in these groups.

In contrast, testicular degeneration was observed in two 13-week ETBE inhalation studies in which rats and mice were exposed to concentrations ranging from 2,090–20,900 mg/m³. In Fischer 344 rats, a statistically significant increase in the percentage of seminiferous tubules with spermatocyte degeneration was observed; however, there were no significant microscopic findings in CD-1 mice under these same exposure conditions and no changes in male reproductive organ weights in rats or mice ([Medinsky et al., 1999](#)). In C57BL/6 wild type and *Aldh2* KO mice, there was a dose-related increase in the incidence of atrophy of seminiferous tubules (described by the authors as “slight” or “extremely slight” atrophy), with a greater incidence of atrophy occurring in *Aldh2* KO mice compared to wild type ([Weng et al., 2014](#)). ETBE-exposed mice also had significant decreases in sperm head numbers and sperm mobility (expressed as the percentage of motile sperm, percentage of static sperm, and percentage of sperm with rapid movement) and a significant increase in sperm DNA damage (expressed as strand breaks and oxidative DNA damage), with effects on sperm parameters reaching statistical significance at lower exposure concentrations in *Aldh2* KO mice (2,090 mg/m³) compared to wild type (7,320–20,090 mg/m³). Significantly decreased epididymis weight was observed in *Aldh2* KO mice but not wild type mice.

[Weng et al. \(2014\)](#) also conducted a 9-week inhalation study using lower ETBE exposure concentrations (209–2,090 mg/m³) and three mouse genotypes (wild type, *Aldh2* KO, and *Aldh2* heterogeneous). Wild type mice had little to no change in male reproductive organ weights or sperm parameters at any of the tested concentrations, whereas significant effects were observed on sperm count, sperm mobility, and sperm DNA damage in *Aldh2* KO and heterogeneous mice at exposure concentrations as low as 836 mg/m³ ETBE. *Aldh2* heterogeneous mice had significantly decreased relative testis and epididymis weight in the 20,090 mg/m³ exposure group. Taken together, the results of [Weng et al. \(2014\)](#) indicate that populations with inactive *Aldh2* variants are more susceptible to male reproductive toxicity following exposure to ETBE.

Although testicular lesions were not found in the 14-day oral study in Fischer 344 rats ([de Peyster et al., 2009](#)), plasma estradiol levels in these animals were increased by up to 106% compared to controls. Plasma testosterone in the 1,800 mg/kg-day dose group was decreased by 34% compared to controls, but the difference was not statistically significant and was not observed in any other ETBE dose group. The authors conducted a separate in vitro experiment to evaluate testosterone production in isolated Sprague-Dawley rat Leydig cells and found reduced testosterone production in ETBE-treated cells compared to controls (data not shown in evidence table).

Table 1-14. Evidence pertaining to male reproductive effects in animals exposed to ETBE

Reference and Study Design	Results				
Male Fertility					
Fujii et al. (2010); JPEC (2008e) rat, Sprague-Dawley oral – gavage F0, male and female (24/sex/group): 0, 100, 300, 1,000 mg/kg-d; dosed daily for 17 wks, from 10 wks pre mating to lactation day 21	F0 Generation-Parent				
	<u>Dose (mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Copulation index (%)</u>	<u>Absolute change from control (%)</u>	<u>Fertility index (%)</u>	<u>Absolute change from control (%)</u>
	0	100	-	87.5	-
	100	91.7	-8.3	100	12.5
	300	95.8	-4.2	95.7	8.2
	1,000	100	0	91.7	4.2
Gaoua (2004b) rat, Sprague-Dawley oral – gavage F0, male and female (25/sex/group): 0, 250, 500, 1,000 mg/kg-d dosed daily for 18 wks from 10 wks pre mating until weaning of F1 pups F1, male and female (24– 25/group): 0, 250, 500, 1,000 mg/kg-d dosed daily from PND 22 until weaning of F2 pups F0 Generation-Parent	F0 Generation-Parent				
	<u>Dose (mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Male mating index^a (%)</u>	<u>Absolute change from control (%)</u>	<u>Male fertility index^b (%)</u>	<u>Absolute change from control (%)</u>
	0	100	-	92	-
	250	100	0	84	-8
	500	100	0	88	-4
	1,000	100	0	100	8
	F1 Generation-Offspring				
	<u>Dose (mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Male mating index^a (%)</u>	<u>Absolute change from control (%)</u>	<u>Male fertility index^b (%)</u>	<u>Absolute change from control (%)</u>
	0	96	-	92	-
	250	96	0	92	0
	500	100	4	88	-4
	1,000	96	0	96	4

Reference and Study Design	Results		
Testicular Histopathology			
Medinsky et al. (1999) ; Bond et al. (1996b) rat, Fischer 344 inhalation – vapor male (48/group): 0, 500, 1,750, 5,000 ppm (0, 2,090, 7,320, 20,900 mg/m ³) ^a ; female (48/group): 0, 500, 1,750, 5,000 ppm (0, 2,090, 7,320, 20,900 mg/m ³) ^a dynamic whole body chamber; 6 hr/d, 5 d/wk for 13 wk		<u>Incidence of spermatocyte degeneration</u>	<u>Incidence of sloughed epithelium</u>
	<u>Dose (mg/m³)</u>		
	0	11/11	7/11
	2,090	11/11	3/11
	7,320	11/11	3/11
	20,900	10/11	7/11
		<u>Mean seminiferous tubules with spermatocyte degeneration (%)</u>	<u>Absolute change from control (%)</u>
	<u>Dose (mg/m³)</u>		
	0	2.1	-
	2,090	2.4	0
	7,320	7.8*	6
	20,900	12.7*	11
		<u>Mean seminiferous tubules with luminal debris (%)</u>	<u>Absolute change from control (%)</u>
	<u>Dose (mg/m³)</u>		
	0	2.1	-
	2,090	0.7	-1
	7,320	2.8	1
	20,900	1	-1

Reference and Study Design	Results			
Weng et al. (2014) mice, C57BL/6 inhalation – vapor male (5/group): 0, 500, 1,750, 5,000 ppm (0, 2,090, 7,320, 20,900 mg/m ³) ^a dynamic whole body inhalation; 6 h/d, 5 d/wk for 13 wk; methods described in Weng et al. (2012)	Wild Type Mice; 13-week Exposure			
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Incidence of</u> "extremely slight" <u>atrophy</u>	<u>Incidence of</u> "slight" atrophy	<u>Total incidence of</u> <u>atrophy of</u> <u>seminiferous tubules</u>
	0	1/5	0/5	1/5
	2,090	0/5	0/5	0/5
	7,320	2/5	0/5	2/5
	20,900	3/5	0/5	3/5
	Knockout Mice (<i>Aldh2</i>^{-/-}); 13-week Exposure			
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Incidence of</u> "extremely slight" <u>atrophy</u>	<u>Incidence of</u> "slight" atrophy	<u>Total incidence of</u> <u>atrophy of</u> <u>seminiferous tubules</u>
	0	2/5	0/5	2/5
	2,090	2/5	3/5	5/5
	7,320	4/5	1/5	5/5
	20,900	3/5	2/5	5/5
Sperm Parameters				
Gaoua (2004b) rat, Sprague-Dawley oral – gavage F0, male and female (25/sex/group): 0, 250, 500, 1,000 mg/kg-d dosed daily for 18 wks from 10 wks pre-mating until weaning of F1 pups F1, male and female (24–25/group): 0, 250, 500, 1,000 mg/kg-d dosed daily from PND 22 until weaning of F2 pups	F0 Males			
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Mean epididymal</u> <u>spermatozoa</u> <u>count (n) ± SD</u>	<u>% change</u> <u>from control</u>	<u>Absolute</u> <u>change from</u> <u>control (%)</u>
	0	923 ± 200	-	-
	250	938 ± 205	2	0
	500	935 ± 159	1	-1
	1,000	918 ± 194	-1	-2
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Mean epididymal</u> <u>sperm with</u> <u>normal</u> <u>morphology</u> <u>(%) ± SD</u>	<u>Absolute</u> <u>change from</u> <u>control (%)</u>	<u>Mean testicular</u> <u>sperm heads</u> <u>(10⁶/gram of</u> <u>testis) ± SD</u> <u>% change from</u> <u>control</u>
	0	93 ± 19	-	-
	250	93 ± 19	0	-5
	500	97 ± 2	4	-6
	1,000	96 ± 2	3	-4

Reference and Study Design	Results				
Gaoua (2004b) (continued)	<u>Mean daily testicular sperm production (10⁶/gram of testis)</u>				
	<u>Dose (mg/kg-d)</u>		<u>% change from control</u>	<u>N (epididymal sperm count)</u>	<u>N (other sperm parameters)</u>
	0	18.8 ± 3.1	-	25	25
	250	17.9 ± 2.2	-5	25	25
	500	17.7 ± 3.1	-6	25	25
	1,000	18 ± 2.7	-4	24	25
	F1 Males				
	<u>Mean epididymal spermatozoa count (n) ± SD</u>				
	<u>Dose (mg/kg-d)</u>		<u>% change from control</u>	<u>Mean epididymal sperm motility (%) ± SD</u>	<u>Absolute change from control (%)</u>
	0	725 ± 150	-	84.6 ± 34.1	-
	250	673 ± 197	-7	87.1 ± 31.6	3
	500	701 ± 97	-3	93.3 ± 22	9
	1,000	688 ± 177	-5	88.3 ± 29.4	4
	<u>Mean epididymal sperm with normal morphology (%) ± SD</u>				
	<u>Dose (mg/kg-d)</u>		<u>Absolute change from control (%)</u>	<u>Mean testicular sperm heads (10⁶/gram of testis) ± SD</u>	<u>% change from control</u>
	0	84 ± 30	-	100.6 ± 36.7	-
	250	86 ± 28	2	97.8 ± 32.3	-3
	500	86 ± 27	2	105.3 ± 27.2	5
	1,000	88 ± 24	4	99.8 ± 38.9	-1
	<u>Mean daily testicular sperm production (10⁶/gram of testis)</u>				
	<u>Dose (mg/kg-d)</u>		<u>% change from control</u>	<u>N (epididymal sperm count)</u>	<u>N (other sperm parameters)</u>
	0	16.5 ± 6	-	22	24
	250	16 ± 5.3	-3	24	25
	500	17.3 ± 4.5	5	23	24
	1,000	16.4 ± 6.4	-1	24	25

Reference and Study Design	Results				
Weng et al. (2014) mice, C57BL/6 inhalation – vapor male (5/group): 0, 500, 1,750, 5,000 ppm (0, 2,090, 7,320, 20,900 mg/m ³) ^a dynamic whole body inhalation; 6 hr/d, 5 d/wk for 13 wk; methods described in Weng et al. (2012)	Wild Type Mice; 13-week Exposure				
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/m ³)	<u>Mean sperm head numbers</u> (testis) (x 10 ⁶ /g) ± SD	<u>% change</u> from control	<u>Motile sperm</u> (epididymal) ± SE	<u>Absolute change from control (%)</u>
	0	166.62 ± 21.9	-	67.34 ± 3.45	-
	2,090	167.74 ± 28.02	1	69.64 ± 3.45	2
	7,320	167.78 ± 25.52	1	62.73 ± 1.73	-5
	20,900	150.94 ± 23.07	-9	58.13 ± 2.30	-9
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/m ³)	<u>% Static sperm</u> (epididymal)	<u>Absolute change from control (%)</u>	<u>% Sperm with rapid movement</u> (epididymal)	<u>Absolute change from control (%)</u>
	0	32.57 ± 3.00	-	55.00 ± 3.75	-
	2,090	30.86 ± 3.86	-2	56.25 ± 3.13	1
	7,320	37.29 ± 1.71	5	49.38 ± 3.13	-6
	20,900	42.43 ± 2.57	10	46.25* ± 2.50	-9
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/m ³)	<u>Epididymal sperm DNA breaks (tail intensity in comet assay)</u>	<u>% change</u> from control	<u>Epididymal sperm DNA damage</u> (measurement of 8-OH-dG in comet assay)	<u>% change from control</u>
	0	4.91 ± 0.34	-	3.46 ± 0.45	-
	2,090	5.91 ± 0.35	20	4.23 ± 0.22	23
	7,320	7.60* ± 0.69	55	5.16* ± 0.46	49
	20,900	7.91* ± 0.52	61	6.55 ± 1.13	89
	Knockout Mice (<i>Aldh2</i>^{-/-}); 13-week Exposure				
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/m ³)	<u>Mean sperm head numbers</u> (testis) (x 10 ⁶ /g) ± SD	<u>% change</u> from control	<u>Motile sperm</u> (epididymal) ± SE	<u>Absolute change from control (%)</u>
	0	169.15 ± 28.33	-	75.07 ± 2.88	-
	2,090	127.08 ± 17.32	-25	61.23 ± 5.03	-14
	7,320	124.6* ± 11.96	-26	61.05* ± 5.75	16
	20,900	124.72* ± 18.72	-26	57.27* ± 5.77	20

Reference and Study Design	Results				
Weng et al. (2014) (continued)	<u>Dose</u> (mg/m ³)	<u>% Static sperm</u> (epididymal)	<u>Absolute</u> <u>change from</u> <u>control (%)</u>	<u>% Sperm with</u> <u>rapid movement</u> (epididymal)	<u>Absolute</u> <u>change from</u> <u>control (%)</u>
	0	25.46 ± 2.56	-	66.74 ± 2.17	-
	2,090	40.34 ± 5.14	15	51.54 ± 2.84	-15
	7,320	41.51* ± 5.57	16	47.74* ± 5.66	-19
	20,900	45.27* ± 5.58	20	45.03* ± 3.97	-22
		<u>Epididymal</u> <u>sperm DNA</u> <u>breaks (tail</u>		<u>Epididymal</u> <u>sperm DNA</u> <u>damage</u> (measurement of	
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/m ³)	<u>intensity in</u> <u>comet assay)</u>	<u>% change</u> <u>from control</u>	<u>8-OH-dG in</u> <u>comet assay)</u>	<u>% change from</u> <u>control</u>
	0	4.90 ± 0.52	-	3.64 ± 0.61	-
	2,090	7.71 ± 0.69	58	5.45 ± 0.15	50
	7,320	10.44* ± 0.78	113	7.65* ± 0.61	110
	20,900	9.46* ± 0.69	93	7.95* ± 1.52	119
Weng et al. (2014) mice, C57BL/6 inhalation – vapor male (NR): 0, 50, 200, 500 ppm (0, 209, 836, 2,090 mg/m ³) ^a dynamic whole body inhalation; 6 hr/d, 5 d/wk for 9 wk; methods described in Weng et al. (2012)	Wild Type Mice; 9-Week Exposure				
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/m ³)	<u>Mean sperm</u> <u>head numbers</u> (testis) (x 10 ⁶ /g) ± SD	<u>% change</u> <u>from control</u>	<u>Motile sperm</u> (epididymal) ± SE	<u>Absolute</u> <u>change from</u> <u>control (%)</u>
	0	199.62 ± 27.22	-	85.82 ± 4.26	-
	209	173.35 ± 23.35	-13	78.72 ± 1.42	-7
	836	170.47 ± 25.37	-15	82.27 ± 2.13	-4
	2,090	173.13 ± 16.28	-13	80.14 ± 1.42	-6
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/m ³)	<u>% Static sperm</u> (epididymal)	<u>Absolute</u> <u>change from</u> <u>control (%)</u>	<u>% Sperm with</u> <u>rapid movement</u> (epididymal)	<u>Absolute</u> <u>change from</u> <u>control (%)</u>
	0	13.02 ± 3.38	-	71.11 ± 2.78	-
	209	21.74 ± 2.96	9	65.56 ± 2.22	-6
	836	17.78 ± 2.11	5	67.22 ± 2.22	-4
	2,090	16.36 ± 1.68	3	67.22 ± 2.78	-4

Reference and Study Design	Results				
Weng et al. (2014) (continued)	<div> <div> <u>Epididymal sperm DNA breaks (tail intensity in comet assay)</u> </div> <div> <u>Dose (mg/m³)</u> </div> </div>				
	<div> <div> <u>Epididymal sperm DNA damage (measurement of 8-OH-dG in comet assay)</u> </div> <div> <u>% change from control</u> </div> </div>				
	0	4.10 ± 0.26	-	3.88 ± 0.30	-
	209	4.04 ± 0.10	-2	3.73 ± 0.15	-4
	836	4.40 ± 0.26	7	4.25 ± 0.30	10
	2,090	4.59 ± 0.26	12	4.48 ± 0.37	15
	Knockout Mice (<i>Aldh2</i>^{-/-}); 9-week Exposure				
	<div> <div> <u>Mean sperm head numbers (testis) (x 10⁶/g) ± SD</u> </div> <div> <u>Dose (mg/m³)</u> </div> </div>				
	<div> <div> <u>Motile sperm (epididymal) ± SE</u> </div> <div> <u>% change from control</u> </div> </div>				
	0	216.19 ± 12.46	-	84.17 ± 2.88	-
	209	198.21 ± 20.54	-8	83.45 ± 2.88	-1
	836	180.71* ± 23.5	-16	77.70 ± 2.88	-6
	2,090	165.8* ± 43.52	-23	69.06 ± 6.47	-15
	<div> <div> <u>% Static sperm (epididymal)</u> </div> <div> <u>Dose (mg/m³)</u> </div> </div>				
	<div> <div> <u>% Spermatogenesis (epididymal)</u> </div> <div> <u>Absolute change from control (%)</u> </div> </div>				
	0	14.57 ± 1.71	-	69.79 ± 2.84	-
	209	16.29 ± 4.29	2	68.65 ± 3.97	-1
	836	21.43 ± 3.00	7	63.55 ± 2.27	-6
	2,090	30.00* ± 6.00	15	52.20* ± 5.11	-18
	<div> <div> <u>Epididymal sperm DNA breaks (tail intensity in comet assay)</u> </div> <div> <u>Dose (mg/m³)</u> </div> </div>				
	<div> <div> <u>Epididymal sperm DNA damage (measurement of 8-OH-dG in comet assay)</u> </div> <div> <u>% change from control</u> </div> </div>				
	0	4.65 ± 0.17	-	3.66 ± 0.30	-
	209	4.67 ± 0.09	0	3.96 ± 0.30	8
	836	5.71* ± 0.34	23	4.48 ± 0.30	22
	2,090	7.01* ± 0.26	51	4.85* ± 0.22	33

Reference and Study Design	Results				
Weng et al. (2014) (continued)	Haplotype Mice (<i>Aldh2</i> heterogeneous); 9-week Exposure				
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/m ³)	<u>Mean sperm head numbers</u> (testis) (x 10 ⁶ /g) ± SD	<u>% change</u> from control	<u>Motile sperm</u> (epididymal) ± SE	<u>Absolute change from control (%)</u>
	0	202.76 ± 14.59	-	85.61 ± 2.16	-
	209	202.26 ± 26.31	0	85.61 ± 2.16	0
	836	109.53* ± 21.56	-46	73.38* ± 3.60	-12
	2,090	96.31* ± 33.4	-53	76.98* ± 3.60	-9
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/m ³)	<u>% Static sperm</u> (epididymal)	<u>Absolute change from control (%)</u>	<u>% Sperm with rapid movement</u> (epididymal)	<u>Absolute change from control (%)</u>
	0	15.00 ± 1.71	-	70.14 ± 2.24	-
	209	15.00 ± 2.14	0	68.59 ± 2.24	-2
	836	27.43* ± 3.86	12	49.42* ± 6.24	-21
	2,090	24.00* ± 3.00	9	58.08* ± 1.69	-12
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/m ³)	<u>Epididymal sperm DNA breaks (tail intensity in comet assay)</u>	<u>% change</u> from control	<u>Epididymal sperm DNA damage</u> (measurement of 8-OH-dG in comet assay)	<u>% change from control</u>
	0	3.51 ± 0.25	-	4.04 ± 0.22	-
	209	3.70 ± 0.34	5	4.45 ± 0.14	10
	836	5.32* ± 0.43	52	4.86 ± 0.43	20
	2,090	5.86* ± 0.42	67	5.34* ± 0.50	32
Organ Weights					
Fujii et al. (2010) ; JPEC (2008e) rat, Sprague-Dawley oral – gavage F0, male and female (24/sex/group): 0, 100, 300, 1,000 mg/kg-d; dosed daily for 17 wks, from 10 wks pre mating to lactation day 21	F0 Parents-Absolute Organ Weights				
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Mean testis weight (g) ± SD</u>	<u>% change</u> from control	<u>Mean epididymis weight (mg) ± SD</u>	<u>% change from control</u>
	0	3.47 ± 0.31	-	1371 ± 136	-
	100	3.48 ± 0.28	0	1360 ± 83	-1
	300	3.57 ± 0.24	3	1381 ± 73	1
	1,000	3.57 ± 0.31	3	1349 ± 95	-2

Reference and Study Design	Results				
Fujii et al. (2010); JPEC (2008e) (continued)	Mean prostate weight (mg) % change from control Mean seminal vesicle weight (g) % change from control				
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Mean prostate weight (mg)</u> <u>± SD</u>	<u>% change from control</u>	<u>Mean seminal vesicle weight (g)</u> <u>± SD</u>	<u>% change from control</u>
	0	787 ± 180	-	2.16 ± 0.23	-
	100	778 ± 158	-1	2.1 ± 0.32	-3
	300	752 ± 172	-4	2.19 ± 0.24	1
	1,000	816 ± 136	4	2.19 ± 0.23	1
	F0 Parents-Relative Organ Weights				
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Mean testis: body weight ratio (%) ± SD</u>	<u>Absolute change from control (%)</u>	<u>Mean epididymis: body weight ratio (%) ± SD</u>	<u>Absolute change from control (%)</u>
	0	0.554 ± 0.065	-	219 ± 30	-
	100	0.572 ± 0.062	0.02	223 ± 18	4
	300	0.589 ± 0.076	0.03	228 ± 25	9
	1,000	0.61* ± 0.074	0.06	230 ± 24	11
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Mean prostate: body weight ratio (%) ± SD</u>	<u>Absolute change from control (%)</u>	<u>Mean seminal vesicle: body weight ratio (%) ± SD</u>	<u>Absolute change from control (%)</u>
	0	125 ± 28	-	0.345 ± 0.054	-
	100	128 ± 30	3	0.343 ± 0.051	0.00
	300	124 ± 30	-1	0.361 ± 0.052	0.02
	1,000	139 ± 23	14	0.373 ± 0.042	0.03
Gaoua (2004b) rat, Sprague-Dawley oral – gavage F0, male and female (25/sex/group): 0, 250, 500, 1,000 mg/kg-d dosed daily for 18 wks from 10 wks pre-mating until weaning of F1 pups F1, male and female (24–25/group): 0, 250, 500, 1,000 mg/kg-d dosed daily from PND 22 until weaning of F2 pups	F0 Parents-Absolute Organ Weights Mean testis weight (left) (g) % change from control Mean testis weight (right) (g) % change from control				
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Mean testis weight (left) (g)</u> <u>± SD</u>	<u>% change from control</u>	<u>Mean testis weight (right) (g)</u> <u>± SD</u>	<u>% change from control</u>
	0	1.78 ± 0.116	-	1.76 ± 0.105	-
	250	1.73 ± 0.181	-3	1.76 ± 0.179	0
	500	1.78 ± 0.142	0	1.76 ± 0.13	0
	1,000	1.75 ± 0.237	-2	1.79 ± 0.126	2

Reference and Study Design	Results					
Gaoua (2004b) (continued)	<u>Mean epididymis weight (left) (g) ± SD</u>		<u>% change from control</u>	<u>Mean epididymis weight (right) (g) ± SD</u>		<u>% change from control</u>
	<u>Dose (mg/kg-d)</u>					
	0	0.77008 ± 0.054	-	0.78148 ± 0.053	-	
	250	0.77092 ± 0.077	0	0.78698 ± 0.092	1	
	500	0.77784 ± 0.067	1	0.77492 ± 0.062	-1	
	1,000	0.80988 ± 0.189	5	0.77528 ± 0.056	-1	
	<u>Mean prostate weight ± SD</u>		<u>% change from control</u>	<u>Mean seminal vesicle weight ± SD</u>	<u>% change from control</u>	<u>N</u>
	<u>Dose (mg/kg-d)</u>					
	0	1.41 ± 0.272	-	2.06 ± 0.309	-	25
	250	1.63 ± 0.32	16	2.26 ± 0.595	10	25
	500	1.37 ± 0.285	-3	2.19 ± 0.439	6	25
	1,000	1.62 ± 0.396	15	2.28 ± 0.574	11	25
	F0 Parents-Relative Organ Weights					
	<u>Dose (mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Mean testis weight: body weight ratio (left) (g) ± SD</u>	<u>Absolute change from control (%)</u>	<u>Mean testis weight: body weight ratio (right) (g) ± SD</u>	<u>Absolute change from control (%)</u>	
	0	0.297488 ± 0.029	-	0.29488 ± 0.029	-	
	250	0.29005 ± 0.025	-0.01	0.29427 ± 0.025	0.00	
	500	0.307 ± 0.033	0.01	0.30321 ± 0.033	0.01	
	1,000	0.31052 ± 0.049	0.01	0.31497* ± 0.029	0.02	
	<u>Dose (mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Mean epididymis weight (left): body weight ratio (g) ± SD</u>	<u>Absolute change from control (%)</u>	<u>Mean epididymis: body weight ratio (right) (%) ± SD</u>	<u>Absolute change from control (%)</u>	
	0	0.12886 ± 0.014	-	0.13072 ± 0.013	-	
	250	0.12947 ± 0.013	0.00	0.13245 ± 0.014	0.00	
	500	0.13434 ± 0.016	0.01	0.13383 ± 0.015	0.00	
	1,000	0.14209 ± 0.027	0.01	0.1367 ± 0.012	0.01	

Reference and Study Design	Results					
Gaoua (2004b) (continued)						<u>Absolute change from control</u>
	<u>Dose (mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Mean prostate weight: body weight ratio ± SD</u>	<u>Absolute change from control (%)</u>	<u>Mean seminal vesicle: body weight ratio ± SD</u>	<u>(%)</u>	<u>N</u>
	0	0.23582 ± 0.054	-	0.34605 ± 0.066	-	25
	250	0.27279 ± 0.053	0.04	0.37895 ± 0.098	0.03	25
	500	0.23656 ± 0.054	0.00	0.37615 ± 0.073	0.03	25
	100	0.28593* ± 0.069	0.05	0.40207 ± 0.1	0.06	25
	F1 Offspring-Absolute Organ Weights					
	<u>Dose (mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Mean testis weight (left) (g) ± SD</u>	<u>% change from control</u>	<u>Mean testis weight (right) (g) ± SD</u>	<u>% change from control</u>	
	0	1.79 ± 0.11	-	1.84 ± 0.137	-	
	250	1.77 ± 0.39	-1	1.75 ± 0.337	-5	
	500	1.84 ± 0.21	3	1.86 ± 0.226	1	
	1,000	1.84 ± 0.171	3	1.82 ± 0.255	-1	
	<u>Dose (mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Mean epididymis weight (left) (g) ± SD</u>	<u>% change from control</u>	<u>Mean epididymis weight (right) (g) ± SD</u>	<u>% change from control</u>	
	0	0.71683 ± 0.11	-	0.75575 ± 0.041	-	
	250	0.69636 ± 0.123	-3	0.70512 ± 0.148	-7	
	500	0.71904 ± 0.123	0	0.75008 ± 0.113	-1	
	1,000	0.6898 ± 0.12	-4	0.71244 ± 0.127	-6	
	<u>Dose (mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Mean prostate weight ± SD</u>	<u>% change from control</u>	<u>Mean seminal vesicle weight ± SD</u>	<u>% change from control</u>	<u>N</u>
	0	1.470 ± 0.311	-	1.71 ± 0.295	-	24
	250	1.48 ± 0.249	1	1.94 ± 0.567	13	25
	500	1.38 ± 0.23	-6	1.86 ± 0.422	9	24
	1,000	1.41 ± 0.279	-4	1.92 ± 0.436	12	25

Reference and Study Design	Results					
Gaoua (2004b) (continued)	F1 Offspring-Relative Organ Weights					
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Mean testis</u> <u>weight: body</u> <u>weight ratio</u> (left) (g) ± SD	<u>Absolute</u> <u>change from</u> <u>control (%)</u>	<u>Mean testis</u> <u>weight: body</u> <u>weight ratio</u> (right) (g) ± SD	<u>Absolute</u> <u>change from</u> <u>control (%)</u>	
	0	0.30842 ± 0.065	-	0.31441 ± 0.036	-	
	250	0.30222 ± 0.067	-0.01	0.29746 ± 0.059	-0.02	
	500	0.30679 ± 0.037	0.00	0.31004 ± 0.04	0.00	
	1,000	0.31198 ± 0.042	0.00	0.30958 ± 0.05	0.00	
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Mean epididymis</u> <u>weight (left):</u> <u>body weight</u> <u>ratio (g) ± SD</u>	<u>Absolute</u> <u>change from</u> <u>control (%)</u>	<u>Mean epididymis</u> <u>weight (right) (g)</u> <u>± SD</u>	<u>Absolute</u> <u>change from</u> <u>control (%)</u>	
	0	0.12299 ± 0.023	-	0.12915 ± 0.012	-	
	250	0.11863 ± 0.021	0.00	0.12002 ± 0.025	-0.01	
	500	0.1198 ± 0.021	0.00	0.12492 ± 0.018	0.00	
	1,000	0.11693 ± 0.021	-0.01	0.12065 ± 0.022	-0.01	
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Mean prostate</u> <u>weight: body</u> <u>weight ratio ± SD</u>	<u>Absolute</u> <u>change from</u> <u>control (%)</u>	<u>Mean seminal</u> <u>vesicle: body</u> <u>weight ratio ± SD</u>	<u>Absolute</u> <u>change</u> <u>from</u> <u>control</u> <u>(%)</u>	<u>N</u>
	0	0.25136 ± 0.057	-	0.29278 ± 0.055	-	24
	250	0.25239 ± 0.043	0.00	0.33038 ± 0.085	0.04	25
	500	0.23059 ± 0.043	-0.02	0.3165 ± 0.113	0.02	24
	1,000	0.2374 ± 0.04	-0.01	0.32424 ± 0.073	0.03	25
Weng et al. (2014) mice, C57BL/6 inhalation – vapor male (5/group): 0, 500, 1,750, 5,000 ppm (0, 2,090, 7,320, 20,900 mg/m ³) ^a dynamic whole body inhalation; 6 hr/d, 5 d/wk for 13 wk; methods described in Weng et al. (2012)	Wild Type Mice; 13-Week Exposure					
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/m ³)	<u>Mean testis:</u> <u>body weight</u> <u>ratio (%)</u> ± SD	<u>Absolute</u> <u>change from</u> <u>control (%)</u>	<u>Mean</u> <u>epididymis: body</u> <u>weight ratio (%)</u> ± SD	<u>Absolute</u> <u>change from</u> <u>control (%)</u>	
	0	0.7 ± 0.06	-	0.24 ± 0.02	-	
	2,090	0.74 ± 0.04	0.04	0.26 ± 0.02	0.02	
	7,320	0.67 ± 0.09	-0.03	0.25 ± 0.01	0.01	
	20,900	0.7 ± 0.02	0.00	0.24 ± 0.02	0.00	

Reference and Study Design	Results				
Weng et al. (2014) (continued)	Knockout Mice (<i>Aldh2</i>^{-/-}); 13-week Exposure				
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/m ³)	<u>Mean testis:</u> <u>body weight</u> <u>ratio (%)</u> <u>± SD</u>	<u>Absolute</u> <u>change from</u> <u>control (%)</u>	<u>Mean</u> <u>epididymis: body</u> <u>weight ratio (%)</u> <u>± SD</u>	<u>Absolute</u> <u>change from</u> <u>control (%)</u>
	0	0.76 ± 0.04	-	0.26 ± 0.01	-
	2,090	0.71 ± 0.11	-0.05	0.24 ± 0.02	-0.02
	7,320	0.72 ± 0.05	-0.04	0.24* ± 0.02	-0.02
	20,900	0.71 ± 0.07	-0.05	0.23* ± 0.02	-0.03
Weng et al. (2014) mice, <i>C57BL/6</i> inhalation – vapor male (NR): 0, 50, 200, 500 ppm (209, 836, 2,090 mg/m ³) ^a dynamic whole body inhalation; 6 hr/d, 5 d/wk for 9 wk; methods described in Weng et al. (2012)	Wild Type Mice; 9-Week Exposure				
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/m ³)	<u>Mean testis:</u> <u>body weight</u> <u>ratio (%)</u> <u>± SD</u>	<u>Absolute</u> <u>change from</u> <u>control (%)</u>	<u>Mean</u> <u>epididymis: body</u> <u>weight ratio (%)±</u> <u>SD</u>	<u>Absolute</u> <u>change from</u> <u>control (%)</u>
	0	0.8 ± 0.12	-	0.26 ± 0.03	-
	209	0.77 ± 0.09	-0.03	0.25 ± 0.03	-0.01
	836	0.77 ± 0.09	-0.03	0.25 ± 0.02	-0.01
	2,090	0.78 ± 0.08	-0.02	0.25 ± 0.02	-0.01
	Knockout Mice (<i>Aldh2</i>^{-/-}); 9-week Exposure				
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/m ³)	<u>Mean testis:</u> <u>body weight</u> <u>ratio (%)</u> <u>± SD</u>	<u>Absolute</u> <u>change from</u> <u>control (%)</u>	<u>Mean</u> <u>epididymis: body</u> <u>weight ratio (%)±</u> <u>SD</u>	<u>Absolute</u> <u>change from</u> <u>control (%)</u>
	0	0.8 ± 0.06	-	0.27 ± 0.02	-
	209	0.76 ± 0.05	-0.04	0.26 ± 0.02	-0.01
	836	0.79 ± 0.07	-0.01	0.27 ± 0.01	0.00
	2,090	0.74 ± 0.01	-0.06	0.25 ± 0.03	-0.02
	Haplotype Mice (<i>Aldh2</i> heterogeneous); 9-week Exposure				
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/m ³)	<u>Mean testis:</u> <u>body weight</u> <u>ratio (%)</u> <u>± SD</u>	<u>Absolute</u> <u>change from</u> <u>control (%)</u>	<u>Mean</u> <u>epididymis: body</u> <u>weight ratio (%)±</u> <u>SD</u>	<u>Absolute</u> <u>change from</u> <u>control (%)</u>
	0	0.82 ± 0.07	-	0.26 ± 0.02	-
	209	0.8 ± 0.06	-0.02	0.26 ± 0.01	0.00
	836	0.81 ± 0.09	-0.01	0.26 ± 0.02	0.00
	2,090	0.73 ± 0.03	-0.09	0.24 ± 0.01	-0.02

Reference and Study Design	Results				
de Peyster et al. (2009) rat, Fischer 344 oral – gavage P0, male (12/group): 0, 600, 1,200, 1,800 mg/kg-d daily for 14 days	Absolute Organ Weights				
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Mean testis</u> <u>weight (g) ± SD</u>	<u>% change</u> <u>from control</u>	<u>Mean epididymis</u> <u>weight (mg) ± SD</u>	<u>% change from</u> <u>control</u>
	0	2.55 ± 0.09	-	0.696 ± 0.016	-
	600	2.53 ± 0.05	-1	0.693 ± 0.027	0
	1,200	2.49 ± 0.07	-2	0.701 ± 0.026	1
	1,800	2.47 ± 0.1	-3	0.663 ± 0.029	-5
		<u>Mean prostate</u> <u>weight (g)</u>	<u>% change</u> <u>from control</u>	<u>Mean seminal</u> <u>vesicle weight (g)</u>	<u>% change from</u> <u>control</u>
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>weight (g)</u> <u>± SD</u>	<u>from control</u>	<u>vesicle weight (g)</u> <u>± SD</u>	<u>control</u>
	0	0.238 ± 0.018	-	0.781 ± 0.022	-
	600	0.309 ± 0.034	30	0.733 ± 0.024	-6
	1,200	0.252 ± 0.018	6	0.749 ± 0.037	-4
	1,800	0.269 ± 0.036	13	0.701 ± 0.041	-10
		<u>Mean weight of</u> <u>combined accessory sex</u> <u>organs (g) ± SD</u>	<u>% change from control</u>		
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>organs (g) ± SD</u>	<u>% change from control</u>		
	0	1.712 ± 0.041	-		
	600	1.735 ± 0.057		1	
	1,200	1.702 ± 0.063		-1	
	1,800	1.633 ± 0.059		-5	
	Relative Organ Weights				
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Mean testis:</u> <u>body weight</u> <u>ratio (%) ± SD</u>	<u>Absolute</u> <u>change from</u> <u>control (%)</u>	<u>Mean</u> <u>epididymis: body</u> <u>weight ratio (%)</u> <u>± SD</u>	<u>Absolute</u> <u>change from</u> <u>control (%)</u>
	0	0.997 ± 0.036	-	0.272 ± 0.007	-
	600	1.014 ± 0.027	0.02	0.275 ± 0.009	0.00
	1,200	1.097 ± 0.03	0.10	0.308 ± 0.009	0.04
	1,800	1.097 ± 0.045	0.10	0.294 ± 0.014	0.02
		<u>Mean prostate:</u> <u>body weight</u> <u>ratio (%) ± SD</u>	<u>Absolute</u> <u>change from</u> <u>control (%)</u>	<u>Mean seminal</u> <u>vesicle: body wt.</u> <u>ratio (%) ± SD</u>	<u>Absolute</u> <u>change from</u> <u>control (%)</u>
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>body weight</u> <u>ratio (%) ± SD</u>	<u>control (%)</u>	<u>ratio (%) ± SD</u>	<u>control (%)</u>
	0	0.092 ± 0.007	-	0.304 ± 0.008	-
	600	0.124 ± 0.015	0.03	0.292 ± 0.012	-0.01
	1,200	0.111 ± 0.076	0.02	0.328 ± 0.012	0.02
	1,800	0.123 ± 0.021	0.03	0.31 ± 0.017	0.01

Reference and Study Design	Results																		
de Peyster et al. (2009) (continued)	<table><tr><th></th><th><u>Mean combined</u> <u>accessory sex</u> <u>organs:body weight ratio</u> <u>(%) ± SD</u></th><th><u>Absolute change from</u> <u>control (%)</u></th></tr><tr><th><u>Dose</u> <u>(mg/kg-d)</u></th><th></th><th></th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>0.668 ± 0.018</td><td>-</td></tr><tr><td>600</td><td>0.691 ± 0.026</td><td>0.02</td></tr><tr><td>1,200</td><td>0.746 ± 0.019</td><td>0.08</td></tr><tr><td>1,800</td><td>0.727 ± 0.035</td><td>0.06</td></tr></table>		<u>Mean combined</u> <u>accessory sex</u> <u>organs:body weight ratio</u> <u>(%) ± SD</u>	<u>Absolute change from</u> <u>control (%)</u>	<u>Dose</u> <u>(mg/kg-d)</u>			0	0.668 ± 0.018	-	600	0.691 ± 0.026	0.02	1,200	0.746 ± 0.019	0.08	1,800	0.727 ± 0.035	0.06
	<u>Mean combined</u> <u>accessory sex</u> <u>organs:body weight ratio</u> <u>(%) ± SD</u>	<u>Absolute change from</u> <u>control (%)</u>																	
<u>Dose</u> <u>(mg/kg-d)</u>																			
0	0.668 ± 0.018	-																	
600	0.691 ± 0.026	0.02																	
1,200	0.746 ± 0.019	0.08																	
1,800	0.727 ± 0.035	0.06																	
Medinsky et al. (1999) ; Bond et al. (1996b) rat, Fischer 344 inhalation – vapor male (48/group): 0, 500, 1,750, 5,000 ppm (0, 2,090, 7,320, 20,900 mg/m ³) ^a ; female (48/group): 0, 500, 1,750, 5,000 ppm (0, 2,090, 7,320, 20,900 mg/m ³) ^a dynamic whole body chamber; 6 hr/d, 5 d/wk for 13 wk	Organ weights of Fisher 344 rats and CD-1 mice were not altered by exposure to ETBE (data not shown).																		

Reference and Study Design	Results			
Testosterone and Estradiol				
de Peyster et al. (2009) rat, Fischer 344 oral – gavage P0, male (12/group): 0, 600, 1,200, 1,800 mg/kg-d daily for 14 days	<u>Dose</u>		<u>Mean plasma testosterone</u>	
	<u>(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>N</u>	<u>(ng/ml) ± SE</u>	<u>% change from control</u>
	0	12	2.07 ± 42	-
	600	12	3.1 ± 0.78	50
	1,200	11	2.61 ± 0.55	26
	1,800	10	1.36 ± 0.39	-34
	<u>Dose</u>		<u>Mean plasma estradiol</u>	
	<u>(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>N</u>	<u>(pg/ml)</u>	<u>% change from control</u>
	0	12	1.085 ± 0.1	-
	600	12	1.395 ± 0.403	29
	1,200	11	2.238* ± 0.377	106
	1,800	9	2.224* ± 0.611	105

1 ^a4.18 mg/m³ = 1 ppm.

2 ^bConversion performed by study authors.

3 ^cMale mating index (%) = (No. males able to mate with at least one female / Total males) x 100.

4 ^dMale fertility index (%) = (No. males with at least one pregnant partner / Males that mated at least once) x 100

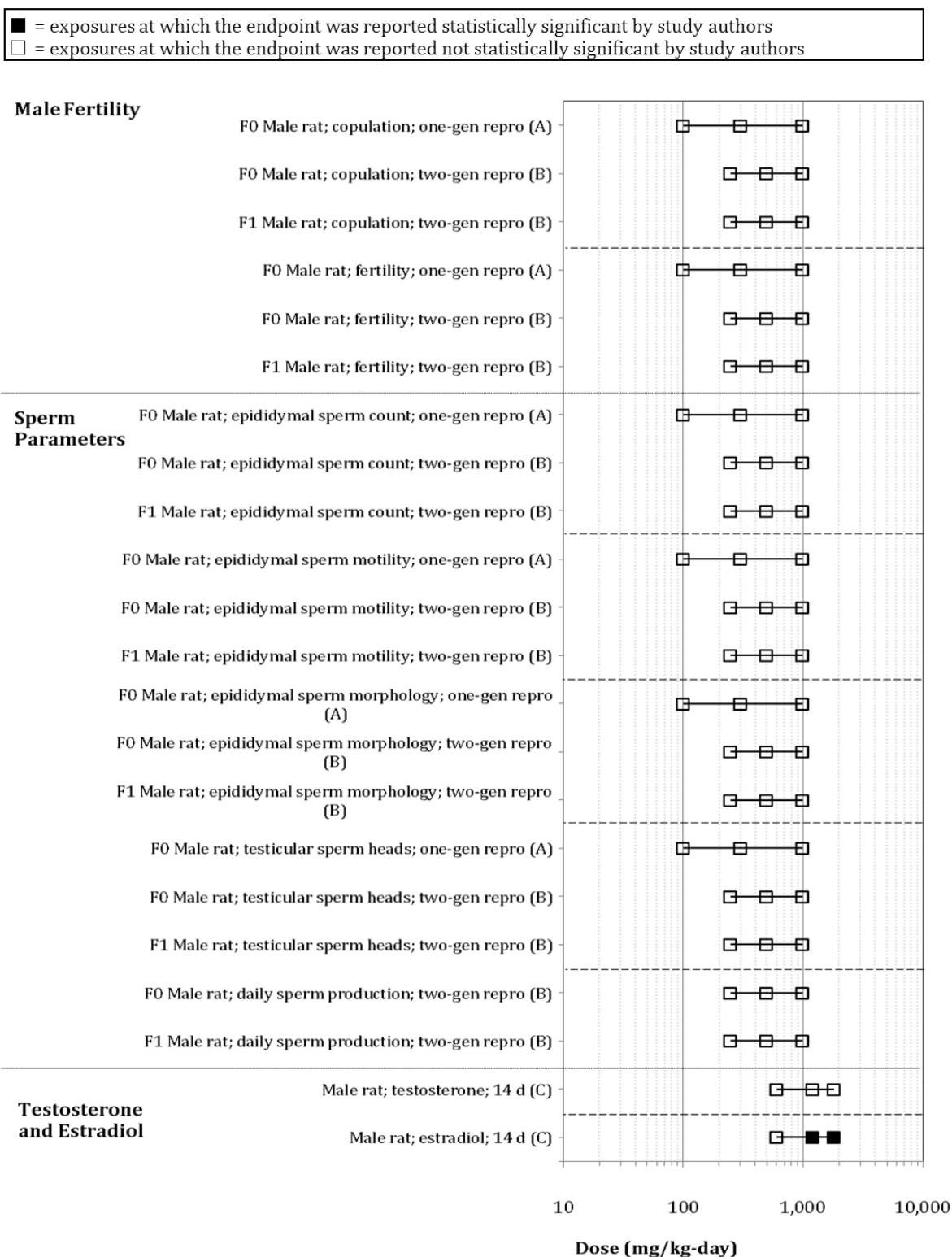
5 *: result is statistically significant ($p < 0.05$) based on analysis of data by study authors.

6 -: for controls, no response relevant; for other doses, no quantitative response reported.

7 % change from control = [(treated group value – control value)/control value] x 100.

8 Absolute change from control (%) = control value (%) – treated group value (%).

9



Sources: (A) Fujii et al., 2010; JPEC, 2008e (B) Gaoua, 2004b (C) de Peyster et al., 2009

1 **Figure 1-11. Exposure-response array of male reproductive effects following**
2 **oral exposure to ETBE.**

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

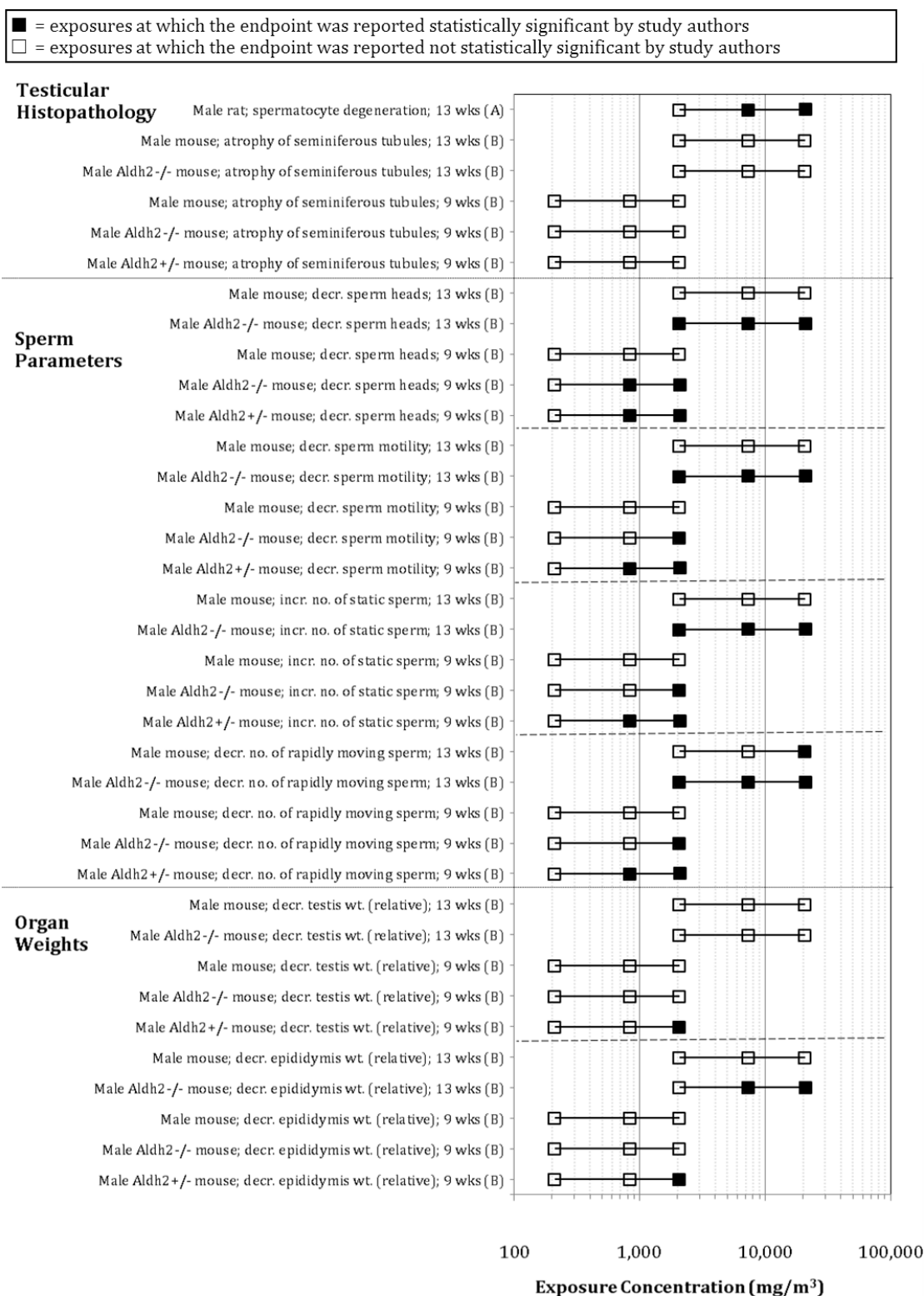


Figure 1-12. Exposure-response array of male reproductive effects following inhalation exposure to ETBE.

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

Mechanistic Evidence

No mechanistic evidence for male reproductive effects was identified by the literature search.

Integration of Male Reproductive Effects

The male reproductive endpoints examined in this database were not consistently affected across studies or across doses. The 13-week and 9-week inhalation studies conducted in rats and mice ([Weng et al., 2014](#); [Medinsky et al., 1999](#)) provide suggestive evidence of ETBE-induced testicular degeneration and effects on sperm count, sperm mobility, and sperm DNA damage. In contrast, no male reproductive toxicity was observed in any of the other studies examined in this database, including one- and two-generation reproductive toxicity studies, 2-year carcinogenicity studies, and sub-chronic studies. For example, the 2-year inhalation carcinogenicity study ([Saito et al., 2013](#); [IPEC, 2010b](#)) used the same rat strain, same route of exposure, and similar range of exposure concentrations as [Medinsky et al. \(1999\)](#) and did not observe any dose-related effects on testicular histopathology. [Weng et al. \(2014\)](#), however, found that *Aldh2* KO and heterogeneous mice had consistently reduced numbers of sperm heads and sperm motility as well as reductions in male reproductive organ weights, suggesting that populations with ALDH2 polymorphisms could be susceptible to these effects from ETBE exposure (discussed in Section 1.3.3). The 14-day study by [de Peyster et al. \(2009\)](#) observed increased estradiol and decreased testosterone in ETBE-exposed rats, which is a potential mechanism for testicular degeneration; however, no effects on testicular histopathology or organ weight were observed in this study. Collectively, the available evidence is considered inadequate to draw conclusions regarding the male reproductive toxicity of ETBE, and male reproductive effects are not carried forward as a hazard.

Synthesis of Effects Related to Female Reproduction

The available evidence for ETBE-induced effects on the female reproductive system includes no human data. The evidence was obtained primarily from a one-generation reproductive toxicity study ([Fujii et al., 2010](#); [IPEC, 2008e](#)), a two-generation reproductive toxicity study ([Gaoua, 2004b](#)), and three developmental toxicity studies ([Aso et al., 2014](#); [Asano et al., 2011](#); [IPEC, 2008h, i](#); [Gaoua, 2004a](#)). In addition, some evidence was obtained from two 90-day toxicity studies ([IPEC, 2008b](#); [Medinsky et al., 1999](#); [Bond et al., 1996a](#)), one subchronic (180-day) study ([Miyata et al., 2013](#); [IPEC, 2008c](#)), two 2-year carcinogenicity studies ([Saito et al., 2013](#); [Suzuki et al., 2012](#); [IPEC, 2010a, b](#)), and a short-term study evaluating ETBE-induced oocyte effects ([Berger and Horner, 2003](#)). These studies evaluated the effects of ETBE exposure on maternal body weight change ([Aso et al., 2014](#); [Asano et al., 2011](#); [Fujii et al., 2010](#); [IPEC, 2008e, h, i](#); [Gaoua, 2004a, b](#)), fertility, mating, and pregnancy parameters ([Fujii et al., 2010](#); [IPEC, 2008e](#); [Gaoua, 2004b](#); [Berger and Horner, 2003](#)), fecundity ([Aso et al., 2014](#); [Asano et al., 2011](#); [Fujii et al., 2010](#); [IPEC, 2008e, h, i](#); [Gaoua, 2004a, b](#)), estrous cyclicity ([Fujii et al., 2010](#); [IPEC, 2008e](#); [Gaoua, 2004b](#)), and organ weights ([Aso et al., 2014](#); [Miyata et al., 2013](#); [Saito et al., 2013](#); [Suzuki et al., 2012](#); [Asano et al., 2011](#); [Fujii et al.,](#)

2010; IPEC, 2010a, b, 2008b, c, e, h, i; Gaoua, 2004b; Medinsky et al., 1999; Bond et al., 1996a). ETBE-induced effects were examined in pregnant rats and rabbits and non-pregnant female rats after oral or whole body inhalation exposures, and the design, conduct, and reporting of each study were of sufficient quality to inform human health hazard assessment. Selected female reproductive toxicity endpoints from these studies are summarized in Table 1-15.

The one- and two-generation reproductive toxicity studies and developmental studies evaluated maternal toxicity and several endpoints related to fertility, pregnancy, and pregnancy outcomes in rats and rabbits up to 1,000 mg/kg-day ETBE. Maternal toxicity, as shown by decreased maternal body weight and corrected (for the gravid uterus) body weight, was observed following gestational exposure to 1,000 mg/kg-day ETBE from GD 5–19; however, this effect was not observed in another developmental exposure study in which ETBE was administered at the same dose and exposure duration (Aso et al., 2014; IPEC, 2008h). Further, administration of ETBE during the pre-mating through lactation periods in parental and F1 generations (Fujii et al., 2010; IPEC, 2008e; Gaoua, 2004b) did not affect maternal body weight parameters in rats. Maternal body weight during the entire pregnancy (GD 0–28) and corrected body weight change were decreased in rabbits administered 1,000 mg/kg-day ETBE (Asano et al., 2011; IPEC, 2008i); however, the lack of change in body weight during the treatment period (GD 6–27), the lack of a dose-related response, and the inherent variability in body weight parameters during pregnancy in rabbits (U.S. EPA, 1991b) limit the interpretation of this effect. ETBE did not affect indices of mating or fertility, and pre-coital times and gestation lengths were similarly unaffected in rats in the parental (Fujii et al., 2010; IPEC, 2008e; Gaoua, 2004b) and the F1 generation (Gaoua, 2004b). In addition, the number of corpora lutea in pregnant rats and rabbits (Aso et al., 2014; Asano et al., 2011; IPEC, 2008h, i), the average estrous cycle length, and the percent of females with normal estrous cycles (Fujii et al., 2010; IPEC, 2008e) were not significantly affected by ETBE when compared to control values. Further supporting these findings, oocyte quality and fertilizability was shown to be unaffected by ETBE (Berger and Horner, 2003). Litter size was evaluated by Fujii et al. (2010), IPEC (2008e), Gaoua (2004b), Aso et al. (2014), IPEC (2008h), and Asano et al. (2011), IPEC (2008i), and no significant, dose-related effects were observed in rats or rabbits following ETBE exposure.

Reproductive organ weights were also reported after oral and inhalation exposures to ETBE. Gravid uterine weights were not affected following ETBE exposure during gestation in rabbits (Asano et al., 2011; IPEC, 2008i) nor were ovary and uterine weights affected after exposure during pre-mating through lactation periods in rats (Fujii et al., 2010; IPEC, 2008e). Consistent with these findings, ovary and uterine weights in non-pregnant females were not affected by ETBE after 90-day inhalation (IPEC, 2008b; Medinsky et al., 1999; Bond et al., 1996a), 180-day oral (Miyata et al., 2013; IPEC, 2008c), and 2-year oral (Suzuki et al., 2012; IPEC, 2010a) exposure assessments. In a 2-year inhalation study in rats (Saito et al., 2013; IPEC, 2010b), however, a significant increase in relative ovary weight was observed at exposures of 1,500 and 5,000 ppm ETBE.

Table 1-15. Evidence pertaining to female reproductive effects in animals exposed to ETBE

Reference and study design	Results				
Maternal Body Weight					
Gaoua (2004a) rat, Sprague-Dawley oral – gavage P0, female (24/group): 0, 250, 500, 1,000 mg/kg-d dams exposed from GD 5 to GD 19		<u>Body wt change ± SD</u> <u>SD, GD 5-20 (g)</u>	<u>% change</u> <u>from control</u>	<u>Net body wt</u> <u>change ± SD</u> <u>(g)</u>	<u>% change from</u> <u>control</u>
	<u>Dose (mg/kg-d)</u>				
	0	132 ± 22	-	61.8 ± 13	-
	250	132 ± 12	-2	59.4 ± 8.1	-4
	500	134 ± 19	-1	60 ± 11.3	-3
	1,000	120* ± 15	-11	51.5* ± 10.3	-17
Gaoua (2004b) rat, Sprague-Dawley oral – gavage F0, male and female (25/sex/group): 0, 250, 500, 1,000 mg/kg-d dosed daily for 18 wks from 10 wks pre mating until weaning of F1 pups F1, male and female (24–25/group): 0, 250, 500, 1,000 mg/kg-d dosed daily from PND 22 until weaning of F2 pups		<u>F0: Body wt</u> <u>change ± SD (g)</u>	<u>% change</u> <u>from control</u>	<u>F1: Body wt</u> <u>change ± SD</u> <u>(g)</u>	<u>% change from</u> <u>control</u>
	<u>Dose (mg/kg-d)</u>				
	0	132 ± 15	-	146 ± 21	-
	250	134 ± 14	2	145 ± 15	-1
	500	136 ± 25	3	141 ± 21	-3
	1,000	136 ± 12	3	137 ± 12	-6
Aso et al. (2014) ; JPEC (2008h) rat, Sprague-Dawley oral – gavage female (24/group): 0, 100, 300, 1,000 mg/kg-d dams dosed daily from GD 5 to GD 19 C-section GD 20		<u>Body wt ± SD,</u> <u>GD 5 (g)</u>	<u>Body wt ± SD,</u> <u>GD 20 (g)</u>	<u>Body wt</u> <u>change ± SD,</u> <u>GD 5-20 (g)</u>	<u>% change from</u> <u>control</u>
	<u>Dose (mg/kg-d)</u>				
	0	280.9 ± 16.7	394.4 ± 26.9	113.5	-
	100	273.4 ± 10.8	380.3 ± 23.9	106.9	-6
	300	280 ± 13.4	389.8 ± 25.9	109.8	-3
	1,000	277.7 ± 15.9	382.4 ± 27.1	104.7	-8
Fujii et al. (2010) ; JPEC (2008e) rat, Sprague-Dawley oral – gavage F0, male and female (24/sex/group): 0, 100, 300, 1,000 mg/kg-d; dosed daily for 17 wks, from 10 wks pre mating to lactation day 21		<u>F0: Body wt</u> <u>change ± SD,</u> <u>GD 5-20 (g)</u>	<u>% change</u> <u>from control</u>		
	<u>Dose (mg/kg-d)</u>				
	0	124.9 ± 22	-		
	100	119.6 ± 20.3	-4		
	300	135.2 ± 21.5	8		
	1,000	140.2* ± 19.1	12		

Reference and study design	Results					
Asano et al. (2011) ; JPEC (2008i) rabbit, New Zealand White oral – gavage female (24/group): 0, 100, 300, 1,000 mg/kg-d dams dosed daily from GD 6 to GD 27 C-section GD 28		<u>Body wt</u> <u>change ±</u> <u>SD, GD 6-28</u> <u>(kg)</u>	<u>% change</u> <u>from</u> <u>control</u>	<u>Body wt</u> <u>change ± SD,</u> <u>GD 0-28 (kg)</u>	<u>Adjusted</u> <u>body wt</u> <u>change ±</u> <u>SD (kg)</u>	<u>% change</u> <u>from</u> <u>control</u>
	<u>Dose (mg/kg-d)</u>					
	0	0.26 ± 0.12	-	0.40 ± 0.12	0.02 ± 0.14	-
	100	0.23 ± 0.12	-12	0.35 ± 0.12	-0.06 ± 0.12	-400
	300	0.28 ± 0.08	8	0.40 ± 0.08	0 ± 0.1	-100
	1,000	0.12 ± 0.19	-54	0.25* ± 0.21	-0.07 ± 0.19	-450
<i>Fertility, Mating, and Pregnancy</i>						
Fujii et al. (2010) ; JPEC (2008e) rat, Sprague-Dawley oral – gavage F0, male and female (24/sex/group): 0, 100, 300, 1,000 mg/kg-d; dosed daily for 17 wks, from 10 wks pre mating to lactation day 21	<u>Dose (mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Copulation</u> <u>index^c (%)</u>	<u>Fertility</u> <u>index^d (%)</u>			
	0	100	87.5			
	100	95.8	100			
	300	100	95.8			
	1,000	100	91.7			
Gaoua (2004b) rat, Sprague-Dawley oral – gavage F0, male and female (25/sex/group): 0, 250, 500, 1,000 mg/kg-d dosed daily for 18 wks from 10 wks pre mating until weaning of F1 pups F1, male and female (24–25/group): 0, 250, 500, 1,000 mg/kg-d dosed daily from PND 22 until weaning of F2 pups	<u>Dose</u> <u>(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Pregnant/mated</u> <u>females, F0</u>	<u>Fertility index, F0</u> <u>(%)</u>	<u>Pregnant/ma</u> <u>ted females,</u> <u>F1</u>	<u>Fertility</u> <u>index, F1</u> <u>(%)</u>	
	0	23/25	92	22/25	88	
	250	21/25	84	22/24	92	
	500	22/25	88	22/25	88	
	1,000	25/25	100	22/23	96	
Aso et al. (2014) ; JPEC (2008h) rat, Sprague-Dawley oral – gavage female (24/group): 0, 100, 300, 1,000 mg/kg-d dams dosed daily from GD 5 to GD 19 C-section GD 20	<u>Dose</u> <u>(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Mean no. corpora</u> <u>lutea ± SD</u>	<u>% change from</u> <u>control</u>			
	0	15.5 ± 1.54	-			
	100	14.1 ± 1.48	-9			
	300	14.4 ± 1.85	-7			
	1,000	14.6 ± 2.44	-6			

Reference and study design	Results				
Litter Size					
Fujii et al. (2010) ; JPEC (2008e) rat, Sprague-Dawley oral – gavage F0, male and female (24/sex/group): 0, 100, 300, 1,000 mg/kg-d; dosed daily for 17 wks, from 10 wks pre mating to lactation day 21	<u>Dose</u> <u>(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Mean no. pups</u> <u>delivered ± SD (kg)</u>	<u>% change from</u> <u>control</u>		
	0	11.8 ± 3.2	-		
	100	10.4 ± 3.4	-12		
	300	12.1 ± 2.3	3		
	1,000	13.0 ± 1.9	10		
Gaoua (2004b) rat, Sprague-Dawley oral – gavage F0, male and female (25/sex/group): 0, 250, 500, 1,000 mg/kg-d dosed daily for 18 wks from 10 wks pre mating until weaning of F1 pups F1, male and female (24– 25/group): 0, 250, 500, 1,000 mg/kg-d dosed daily from PND 22 until weaning of F2 pups	<u>Dose</u> <u>(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Litter size at birth,</u> <u>F0</u>	<u>% change</u> <u>from control,</u> <u>F0</u>	<u>Pregnant/mated</u> <u>females, F1</u>	<u>% change from</u> <u>control, F1</u>
	0	14.3	-	13.7	-
	250	14.1	-1	13.7	0
	500	14.9	4	13.7	0
	1,000	14.2	-1	14	2
Aso et al. (2014) ; JPEC (2008h) rat, Sprague-Dawley oral – gavage female (24/group): 0, 100, 300, 1,000 mg/kg-d dams dosed daily from GD 5 to GD 19 C-section GD 20	<u>Dose</u> <u>(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Mean no. live fetuses ± SD (kg)</u>		<u>% change from control</u>	
	0	13.6 ± 1.5		-	
	100	12.0 ± 2.65		-12	
	300	12.6 ± 2.58		-7	
	1,000	12.3 ± 2.8		-10	
Asano et al. (2011) ; JPEC (2008i) rabbit, New Zealand White oral – gavage female (24/group): 0, 100, 300, 1,000 mg/kg-d dams dosed daily from GD 6 to GD 27 C-section GD 28	<u>Dose</u> <u>(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Mean no. live fetuses ± SD (kg)</u>		<u>% change from control</u>	
	0	7.8 ± 3.1		-	
	100	7.9 ± 3.2		1	
	300	8.4 ± 2.0		8	
	1,000	6.9 ± 3.2		-12	

Reference and study design	Results				
Gestation Length					
Fujii et al. (2010); JPEC (2008e) rat, Sprague-Dawley oral – gavage F0, male and female (24/sex/group): 0, 100, 300, 1,000 mg/kg-d; dosed daily for 17 wks, from 10 wks pre-mating to lactation day 21	<u>Dose</u> <u>(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Mean gestation length ± SD (days)</u>		<u>% change from control</u>	
	0	22.2 ± 0.4		-	
	100	22.1 ± 0.4		0	
	300	22.2 ± 0.4		0	
	1,000	22.6 ± 0.5		2	
Gaoua (2004b) rat, Sprague-Dawley oral – gavage F0, male and female (25/sex/group): 0, 250, 500, 1,000 mg/kg-d dosed daily for 18 wks from 10 wks pre-mating until weaning of F1 pups F1, male and female (24– 25/group): 0, 250, 500, 1,000 mg/kg-d dosed daily from PND 22 until weaning of F2 pups	<u>Dose</u> <u>(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Gestation length</u> <u>(days), F0</u>	<u>% change from</u> <u>control, F0</u>	<u>Gestation length</u> <u>(days), F1</u>	<u>% change from</u> <u>control, F1</u>
	0	21.7	-	21.5	-
	250	21.5	-1	21.6	0
	500	21.5	-1	21.6	0
	1,000	21.8	0	21.6	0
Estrous Cyclicity					
Fujii et al. (2010); JPEC (2008e) rat, Sprague-Dawley oral – gavage F0, male and female (24/sex/group): 0, 100, 300, 1,000 mg/kg-d; dosed daily for 17 wks, from 10 wks pre-mating to lactation day 21	<u>Dose</u> <u>(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>% Females w/normal estrous</u> <u>cycles, F0</u>		<u>Mean estrous</u> <u>cycle length ± SD</u> <u>(days)</u>	<u>% change</u> <u>from control</u>
	0	91.7		4.03 ± 0.09	-
	100	97.1		4.1 ± 0.29	2
	300	97.1		4.06 ± 0.17	1
	1,000	95.8		4.29 ± 0.61	6
Organ Weights					
Fujii et al. (2010); JPEC (2008e) rat, Sprague-Dawley oral – gavage F0, male and female (24/sex/group): 0, 100, 300, 1,000 mg/kg-d; dosed daily for 17 wks, from 10 wks pre-mating to lactation day 21	Absolute Weight				
	<u>Dose</u> <u>(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Mean ovary wt ±</u> <u>SD (mg)</u>	<u>% change</u> <u>from control</u>	<u>Mean uterus wt</u> <u>± SD (mg)</u>	<u>% change from</u> <u>control</u>
	0	98.8 ± 14.9	-	468 ± 68	-
	100	92.5 ± 16.6	-6	513 ± 151	10
	300	95.3 ± 11.1	-4	523 ± 157	12
	1,000	100.9 ± 16.9	2	516 ± 136	10

Reference and study design	Results				
Fujii et al. (2010) ; IPEC (2008e) (continued)	Relative Weight				
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Mean ovary wt ±</u> <u>SD (mg)</u>	<u>% change</u> <u>from control</u>	<u>Mean uterus wt</u> <u>± SD (mg)</u>	<u>% change from</u> <u>control</u>
	0	30.7 ± 4.7	-	146 ± 27	-
	100	28.6 ± 6	-7	158 ± 49	8
	300	29.3 ± 3.6	-5	162 ± 53	11
	1,000	29.9 ± 4.9	-3	154 ± 46	5
Gaoua (2004b) rat, Sprague-Dawley oral – gavage F0, male and female (19- 25/sex/group): 0, 250, 500, 1,000 mg/kg-d dosed daily for 18 wks from 10 wks pre mating until weaning of F1 pups F1, male and female (19- 25/group): 0, 250, 500, 1,000 mg/kg-d dosed daily from PND 22 until weaning of F2 pups	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Mean ovary Wt. ±</u> <u>SD (g)</u>	<u>% change</u> <u>from</u> <u>control</u>	<u>Mean uterus Wt. ±</u> <u>SD (g)</u>	<u>% change</u> <u>from control</u>
	Absolute Weight, F0				
	0	0.168 ± 0.025	-	0.54 ± 0.096	-
	250	0.167 ± 0.027	-1	0.587 ± 0.231	9
	500	0.167 ± 0.022	-1	0.483 ± 0.102	-11
	1,000	0.164 ± 0.023	-2	0.576 ± 0.218	7
	Absolute Weight, F1				
	0	0.164 ± 0.027	-	0.557 ± 0.13	-
	250	0.172 ± 0.028	5	0.577 ± 0.161	4
	500	0.168 ± 0.031	2	0.538 ± 0.141	-3
	1,000	0.163 ± 0.049	-1	0.547 ± 0.122	-2
Medinsky et al. (1999) ; Bond et al. (1996b) rat, Fischer 344 inhalation – vapor male (48/group): 0, 500, 1,750, 5,000 ppm (0, 2,090, 7,320, 20,900 mg/m ³) ^a ; female (48/group): 0, 500, 1,750, 5,000 ppm (0, 2,090, 7,320, 20,900 mg/m ³) ^a dynamic whole body chamber; 6 hr/d, 5 d/wk for 13 wk	<u>Dose</u> (mg/m ³)	<u>Mean ovary wt ± SD (g)</u>	<u>% change from control</u>		
	0	0.085 ± 0.022	-		
	2,090	0.095 ± 0.016	12		
	7,320	0.088 ± 0.12	4		
	20,900	0.090 ± 0.19	6		

Reference and study design	Results		
Asano et al. (2011) ; JPEC (2008i) rabbit, New Zealand White oral – gavage female (24/group): 0, 100, 300, 1,000 mg/kg-d dams dosed daily from GD 6 to GD 27 C-section GD 28	<u>Dose</u> <u>(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Gravid uterus wt ± SD (g)</u>	<u>% change from control</u>
	0	383 ± 98	-
	100	398 ± 128	4
	300	403 ± 91	5
	1,000	323 ± 128	-16
Miyata et al. (2013) ; JPEC (2008c) rat, Sprague-Dawley oral – gavage male (15/group): 0, 5, 25, 100, 400 mg/kg-d; female (15/group): 0, 5, 25, 100, 400 mg/kg-d daily for 180 days	<u>Dose</u> <u>(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Mean absolute ovary wt ± SD</u> <u>(mg)</u>	<u>% change from control</u>
	0	70.0 ± 18.7	-
	5	71.0 ± 21.7	1
	25	73.8 ± 16.6	5
	100	67.7 ± 17.7	-3
	400	76.6 ± 18.2	9
	<u>Dose</u> <u>(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Mean relative ovary wt ± SD</u> <u>(mg/100g)</u>	<u>% change from control</u>
	0	20.4 ± 5.4	-
	5	21.4 ± 5	5
	25	21.8 ± 4.8	7
	100	20.0 ± 4.9	-2
	400	22.8 ± 5.5	12

Reference and study design	Results					
JPEC (2008b) rat, Sprague-Dawley inhalation – vapor male (10/group): 0, 150, 500, 1,500, 5,000 ppm (0, 627, 2,090, 6,270, 20,900 mg/m ³) ^a ; female (10/group): 0, 150, 500, 1,500, 5,000 ppm (0, 627, 2,090, 6,270, 20,900 mg/m ³) ^a dynamic whole body chamber; 6 hr/d, 5 d/wk for 13 wk; generation method, analytical concentration, and method reported	<u>Dose</u> (mg/m ³)	<u>N</u>	<u>Mean ovary wt</u> ± SD (mg)	<u>% change</u> <u>from</u> <u>control</u>	<u>Mean uterus</u> wt ± SD (g)	<u>% change</u> <u>from</u> <u>control</u>
	Absolute Weight, Day 92					
	0	10	91.47 ± 10.26	-	0.709 ± 0.222	-
	627	10	87.36 ± 15.83	0	0.819 ± 0.38	16
	2,090	10	84.92 ± 16.91	0	0.654 ± 0.159	-8
	6,270	10	78.39 ± 9.83	0	0.712 ± 0.198	0
	20,900	10	91.94 ± 21.84	0	0.702 ± 0.205	-1
	Absolute Weight, Day 120					
	0	6	82.82 ± 17.89	-	0.965 ± 0.332	-
	627	-	-	-	-	-
	2,090	-	-	-	-	-
	6,270	-	-	-	-	-
	20,900	6	90.38 ± 15.88	9	0.818 ± 0.286	-15
	Relative Weight, Day 92					
	0	10	27.19 ± 3.8	-	0.21 ± 0.066	-
	627	10	27.58 ± 4.35	1	0.269 ± 0.151	28
	2,090	10	27.03 ± 4.55	0	0.211 ± 0.055	0
	6,270	10	25 ± 2.67	-6	0.228 ± 0.061	9
	20,900	10	30.39 ± 6.46	9	0.231 ± 0.071	10
	Relative Weight, Day 120					
	0	6	25.02 ± 4.03	-	0.298 ± 0.107	-
	627	-	-	-	-	-
	2,090	-	-	-	-	-
	6,270	-	-	-	-	-
	20,900	6	26.72 ± 4.79	7	0.24 ± 0.089	-19

Reference and study design	Results		
JPEC (2010a) rat, Fischer 344 oral – water male (50/group): 0, 625, 2,500, 10,000 ppm (0, 28, 121, 542 mg/kg-d) ^b ; female (50/group): 0, 625, 2,500, 10,000 ppm (0, 46, 171, 560 mg/kg-d) ^b daily for 104 wk	<u>Dose</u> <u>(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Mean ovary wt ± SD (g)</u>	<u>% change from control</u>
	0	0.194 ± 0.238	-
	46	0.18 ± 0.146	-7.21649
	171	0.153 ± 0.035	-21.134
	560	0.147 ± 0.023	-24.2268

^a4.18 mg/m³ = 1 ppm.

^bConversion performed by study authors.

^cCopulation index (%) = (no. of rats with successful copulation/no. of rats paired) x 100.

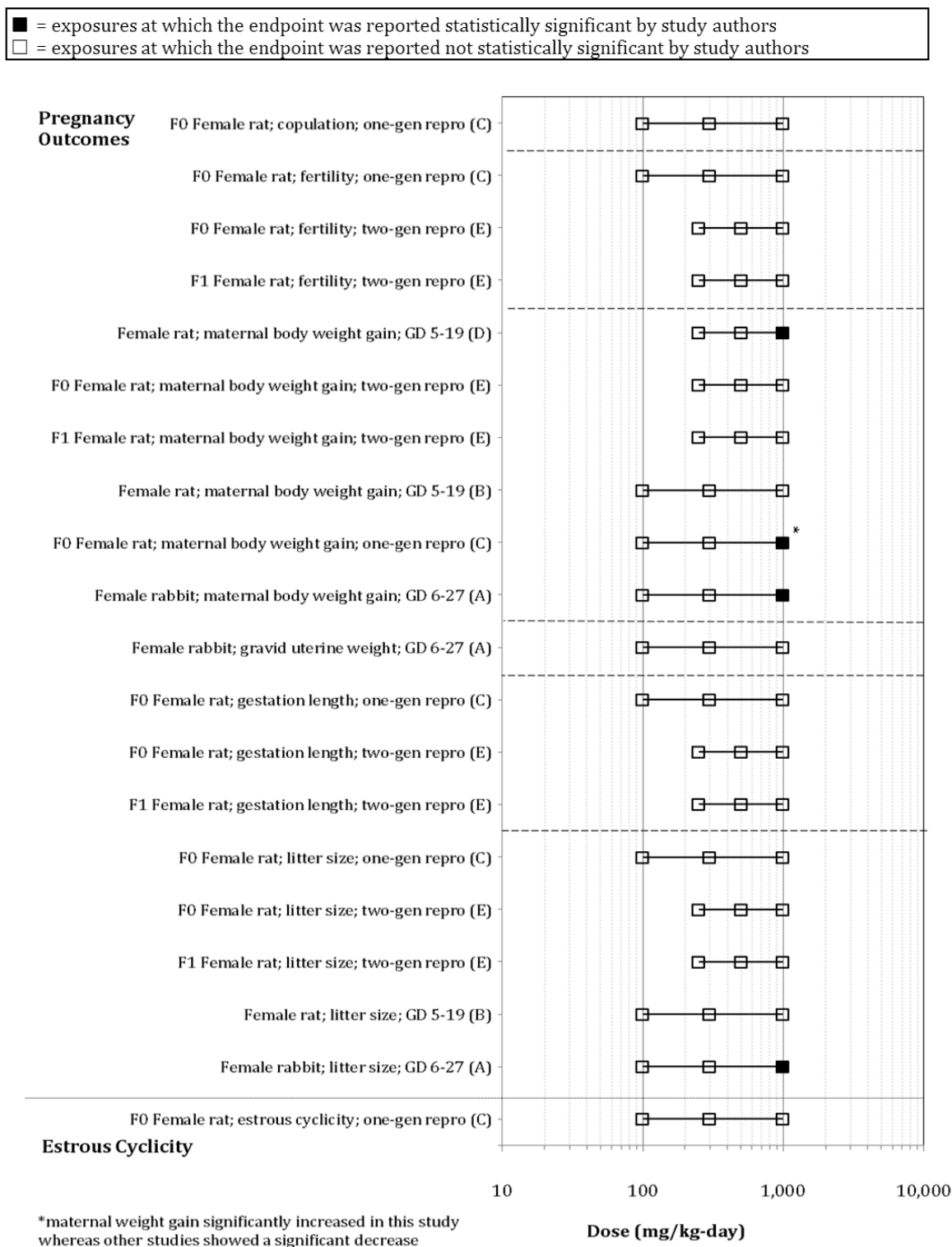
^dFertility index (%) = (no. females pregnant or no. of males sired/no. of rats with successful copulation) x 100.

*: result is statistically significant ($p < 0.05$) based on analysis of data by study authors.

-: for controls, no response relevant; for other doses, no quantitative response reported.

% change from control = (control value – treated group value)/control value] x 100.

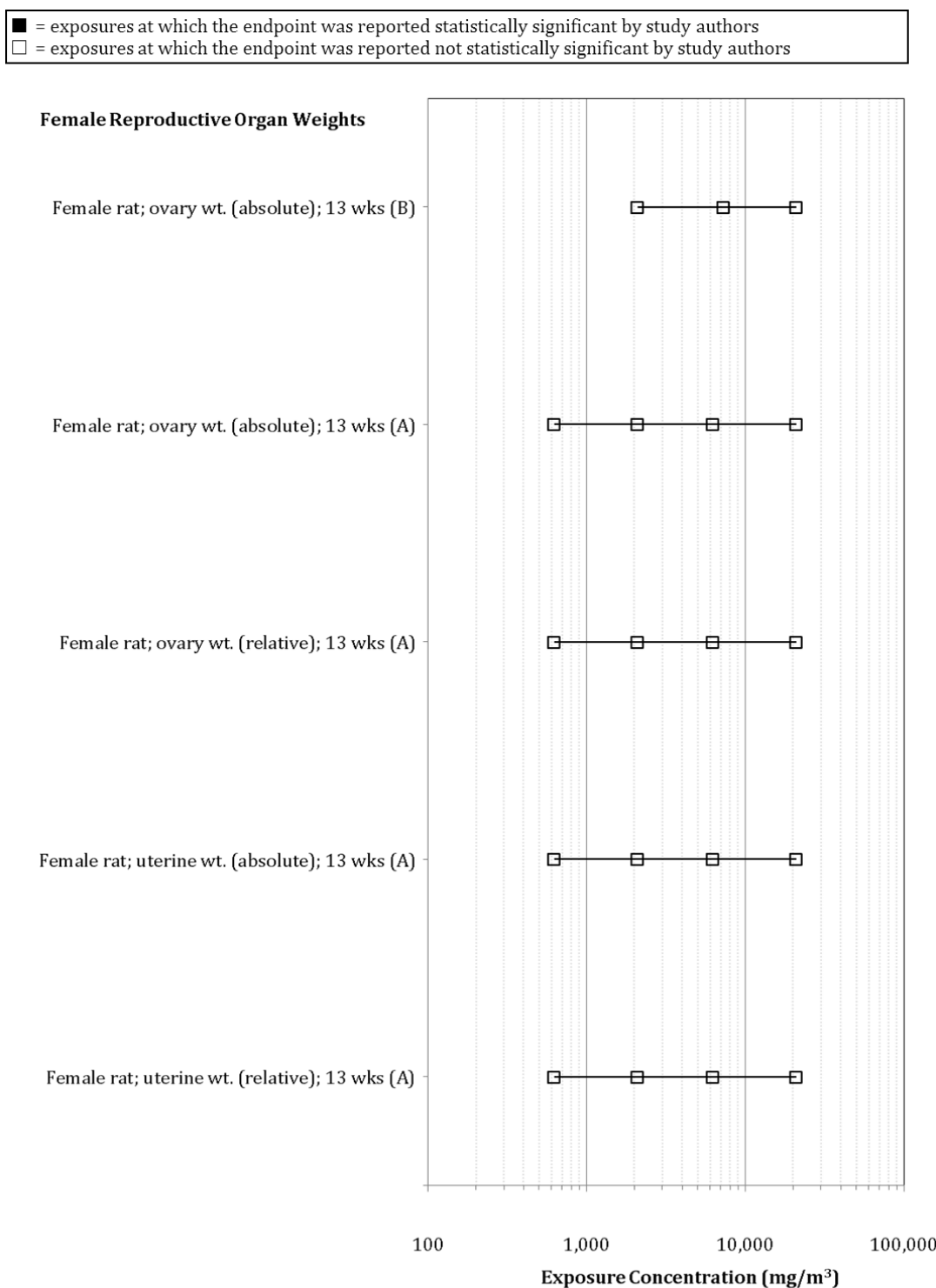
Absolute change from control (%) = control value (%) – treated group value (%).



Sources: (A) Asano et. al., 2011; JPEC, 2008h (B) Aso et al., 2014; JPEC, 2008g (C) Fujii et al., 2010; JPEC, 2008e (D) Gaoua, 2004a (E) Gaoua, 2004b

Figure 1-13. Exposure-response array of female reproductive effects following oral exposure to ETBE.

1



Source: (A) JPEC 2008b (B) Medinsky et al., 1999; Bond et al., 1996b

2

3 **Figure 1-14. Exposure-response array of female reproductive effects following**
4 **inhalation exposure to ETBE.**

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

Mechanistic Evidence

No mechanistic evidence for female reproductive effects was identified by the literature search.

Integration of Female Reproductive Effects

The available evidence to assess female reproductive effects consists of one- and two-generation reproductive toxicity studies, developmental toxicity studies, and 90-day through 2-year oral and inhalation exposure studies that adequately evaluate the relevant female reproductive endpoints. These studies show that ETBE does not adversely affect maternal body weight gain, fertility, mating, pregnancy parameters, or reproductive organ weights in all but one study up to 1,000 mg/kg-day (oral exposure) or 5,000 ppm (whole body inhalation exposure) in the female rat or rabbit. Relative ovary weights were significantly increased following ETBE inhalation exposure in one 2-year study but not observed in other 2-year, 180-/90-day, reproductive, or developmental studies, and the explanation for this observation is unclear without additional information. Collectively, the available evidence is considered inadequate to draw conclusions regarding the female reproductive toxicity of ETBE, and female reproductive effects are not carried forward as a hazard.

1.2.4. Developmental Effects

Synthesis of Effects Related to Development

The database examining developmental effects following ETBE exposure includes no human data; it is composed of data from toxicology studies conducted in Sprague-Dawley rats or New Zealand White rabbits in which ETBE was administered via oral gavage. These consisted of three prenatal developmental toxicity studies [two in rats: ([Aso et al., 2014](#); [IPEC, 2008h](#)) and ([Gaoua, 2004a](#)) and one in rabbits: ([Asano et al., 2011](#); [IPEC, 2008i](#))], a one-generation reproductive toxicity study in rats ([Fujii et al., 2010](#); [IPEC, 2008e](#)), and a two-generation reproductive toxicity study in rats ([Gaoua, 2004a](#)). The design, conduct, and reporting of all five studies were of sufficient quality to inform human health hazard assessment. The highest dose level tested in each study was 1,000 mg/kg-d, the recommended limit dose for prenatal developmental toxicology studies ([OECD, 2001](#); [U.S. EPA, 1998c](#)).

Developmental endpoints evaluated after ETBE exposure include prenatal and postnatal survival, growth, and morphological development. In addition, limited assessments of postnatal neurological functional development were conducted. Selected developmental toxicity data are summarized in Table 1–16.

Evidence of effects of ETBE treatment on pre- or postnatal survival was minimal. In the developmental toxicity study in rats by ([Aso et al., 2014](#); [IPEC, 2008h](#)), increased preimplantation loss was observed in the treated groups. The percent preimplantation loss in the 1,000 mg/kg-day dams was 81.8% greater than control, while it was increased 37.9% at 100 mg/kg-day and 21.2%

at 300 mg/kg-day. Statistical significance was not reported. Increased preimplantation loss was not observed in the other available developmental toxicity studies in rats or rabbits [([Gaoua, 2004a](#)) and ([Asano et al., 2011](#); [IPEC, 2008i](#)), respectively]. Postnatal survival was not affected by ETBE treatment in either the first or second generation of the reproductive toxicity study by [Gaoua \(2004b\)](#). Viability indices throughout the lactation period were similar between control and treated groups during both generations of this study. In the one-generation reproductive toxicity study ([Fujii et al., 2010](#); [IPEC, 2008e](#)), there was evidence of a non-significant decrease (10.5% as compared to control) in the PND 4 viability index at 1,000 mg/kg-day. Examination of the individual animal data indicated that total litter loss in three litters had resulted in the majority of pup deaths that occurred from PND 0–4. For two of these litters, severe maternal toxicity had led to moribund sacrifice of the dams in early lactation; this is the only evidence in the available ETBE data where adverse outcomes in the offspring were definitively associated with maternal toxicity. The third dam with total litter loss had no evidence of treatment-related toxicity.

Neither prenatal nor postnatal growth were affected by ETBE treatment. Mean fetal weights were comparable between control and ETBE-treated groups in the prenatal developmental toxicity studies in rats and rabbits ([Aso et al., 2014](#); [Asano et al., 2011](#); [IPEC, 2008h, i](#); [Gaoua, 2004a](#)). Similarly, pup weights from PND 0–21 were not affected by treatment in the reproductive toxicity studies ([Fujii et al., 2010](#); [IPEC, 2008e](#); [Gaoua, 2004b](#)). Additionally, ([Fujii et al., 2010](#); [IPEC, 2008e](#)) no effects were observed in the rate of completion of development landmarks in male and female F1 offspring, specifically pinna detachment on PND 3, incisor eruption on PND 11, and eye opening on PND 15. Organ weights (brain, spleen, and thymus) were evaluated in PND 21 pups in the one- and two-generation reproduction studies ([Fujii et al., 2010](#); [IPEC, 2008e](#); [Gaoua, 2004b](#)); no significant differences were observed between control and treated groups (not shown in evidence table). At the termination of adult animals in the reproductive toxicity studies, a number of organ weights were measured. Sections 1.2.1 and 1.2.2 discuss increased mean kidney and liver weights, respectively, observed in the adult F1 offspring of the two-generation reproduction study ([Gaoua, 2004b](#)). The findings in the F1 adults were similar to those in the P adults, indicating an absence of life stage-related susceptibility for these outcomes.

No evidence existed of treatment-related effects on postnatal morphological assessments that consisted of PND 1 anogenital distance measurements in F1 and F2 pups ([Gaoua, 2004b](#)) and the age of F1 sexual maturation (preputial separation in males and vaginal opening in females) ([Fujii et al., 2010](#); [IPEC, 2008e](#); [Gaoua, 2004b](#)).

In the prenatal developmental toxicity studies with ETBE ([Aso et al., 2014](#); [Asano et al., 2011](#); [IPEC, 2008h, i](#); [Gaoua, 2004a](#)), the evidence of treatment-related alterations in fetal development at 1,000 mg/kg-day were sporadic, and there was no consistent pattern of effect.

In [Aso et al. \(2014\)](#), a >3-fold increase in the number and percent of rat fetuses with skeletal variations was noted at 1,000 mg/kg-day compared to control. Examination of the individual litter data revealed that this increase was primarily attributable to a statistically significant >6-fold

increase in the number of fetuses (and >3-fold increase in the number of litters) with rudimentary lumbar rib at that dose. The study authors dismissed the relevance of this finding, reporting that it is within a historical control range (1.1–21.2%) for the strain of rat used in the study and because the effect has sometimes been viewed as transient [e.g., ([Chernoff et al., 1991](#))]. Nevertheless, the incidence of this finding is significantly increased as compared to the concurrent control, which is considered more relevant and preferable to historical control and the finding might have been the result of an alteration of vertebral development; therefore, it is considered potentially treatment-related.

In [Gaoua \(2004a\)](#), a statistically significant 37% increase in the number of fetuses with unossified 4th metacarpal as compared to control was observed at 1,000 mg/kg-day. Further evaluation of the fetuses, which were double-stained with alcian blue, revealed that a cartilage precursor was present, suggesting that the finding represented a treatment-related delay in development rather than a malformation.

An increase in the number of rabbit fetuses and litters with visceral malformations at 1,000 mg/kg-day was noted in [Asano et al. \(2011\)](#) and [IPEC \(2008i\)](#). This was specifically attributed to observations of fetuses with absent right atrioventricular valve of the heart. The incidences of this finding did not achieve statistical or biological significance. Also in [Asano et al. \(2011\)](#) and [IPEC \(2008i\)](#), a 66% increase in the number of rabbit fetuses with skeletal variations at 1,000 mg/kg-day as compared to control was found to be primarily attributed to incidences of unossified talus (in 12 fetuses, 6 litters).

Limited evaluation of postnatal functional neurological development in F1 male and female offspring in reproductive toxicity studies were conducted by [Fujii et al. \(2010\)](#), [IPEC \(2008e\)](#), and [Gaoua \(2004b\)](#). No treatment-related effects were found in assessments of reflex ontogeny, which included surface righting reflex on PND 5 ([Fujii et al., 2010](#); [IPEC, 2008e](#); [Gaoua, 2004b](#)), negative geotaxis on PND 8 ([Fujii et al., 2010](#); [IPEC, 2008e](#)), cliff avoidance on PND 11 ([Gaoua, 2004b](#)), and air righting reflex on PND 17 ([Gaoua, 2004b](#)) or PND 18 ([Fujii et al., 2010](#); [IPEC, 2008e](#)). [Gaoua \(2004b\)](#) also conducted tests in F1 males and females of acoustic startle response [postnatal week (PNW) 4], pupil constriction (PNW 4), and motor activity (PNW 7 and 8). The motor activity testing was performed using an automated device that measured the number of movements within the front or back of the cage, back and forth movements, and vertical movements. Two 10-minute trials were conducted 1 week apart. No treatment-related effects were found.

Table 1-16. Evidence pertaining to developmental effects in animals following exposure to ETBE

Reference and study design	Results					
Prenatal Survival						
Aso et al. (2014); JPEC (2008h) rat, Sprague-Dawley oral – gavage female (24/group): 0, 100, 300, 1,000 mg/kg-d dams dosed daily from GD 5 to GD 19 C-section GD 20				% change		% change
	Dose (mg/kg-d)	No. Litters	No. preimplan- tation loss	from control	% Preimplan- tation loss ^a	from control
	0	21	22	-	6.6	-
	100	22	25	13.6	9.1	37.9
	300	20	25	13.6	8.0	21.2
	1,000	22	39	77.3	12.0	81.8
	Dose (mg/kg-d)	No. resorptions		% Postimplantation loss ^b		
	0	18		5.8		
	100	22		7.2		
	300	12		4.2		
1,000	13		5			
Gaoua (2004a) rat, Sprague-Dawley oral – gavage female (24/group): 0, 250, 500, 1,000 mg/kg-d dosed daily from GD 5 to GD 19 C-section GD 20	Dose (mg/kg-d)	No. Litters	No. preimplantation loss		% Preimplantation loss ^a	
	0	21	48		17.8	
	250	19	36		14.9	
	500	20	38		14.3	
	1,000	22	47		16.8	
	Dose (mg/kg-d)	No. Postimplantation loss		% Postimplantation loss ^b		
	0	14		5.2		
	250	16		6.6		
	500	19		7.2		
	1,000	21		7.5		
Asano et al. (2011); JPEC (2008i) rabbit, New Zealand White oral – gavage female (24/group): 0, 100, 300, 1,000 mg/kg-d dams dosed daily from GD 6 to GD 27 C-section GD 28	Dose (mg/kg-d)	No. litters	% Preimplantation loss ^a		% Postimplantation loss ^b	
	0	22	19.6		11.0	
	100	22	15.3		11.3	
	300	20	10.7		7.0	
	1,000	23	22.9		8.7	

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

Reference and study design	Results					
Postnatal Survival						
Fujii et al. (2010) ; JPEC (2008e) rat, Sprague-Dawley oral – gavage F0, male and female (24/sex/group): 0, 100, 300, 1,000 mg/kg-d; dosed daily for 17 wks, from 10 wks pre mating to lactation day 21				% change from control	Total litter loss	
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Viability index</u> PND 0 ± SD	<u>Viability index</u> PND 4 ± SD	(PND 4)	(PND 0-4) ^c	
	0	98.9 ± 3.7	97.4 ± 4.7	-	0	
	100	97.9 ± 5.6	96.7 ± 8.1	-0.7	0	
	300	99.5 ± 2.6	99.6 ± 1.9	2.3	0	
	1,000	93.6 ± 15.5	87.2 ± 29.8	-10.5	3	
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Viability Index - PND 21 ± SD</u>				
	0	97 ± 11.1				
	100	95.8 ± 11.4				
	300	95.7 ± 11.1				
1,000	92.5 ± 23.1					
Gaoua (2004b) rat, Sprague-Dawley oral – gavage F0, male and female (25/sex/group): 0, 250, 500, 1,000 mg/kg-d dosed daily for 18 wks from 10 wks pre mating until weaning of F1 pups F1, male and female (24– 25/group): 0, 250, 500, 1,000 mg/kg-d dosed daily from PND 22 until weaning of F2 pups	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Viability index</u> PND 0	<u>Viability index</u> PND 4	<u>Total litter loss</u> (PND 0-4)	<u>Viability index</u> PND 21	
	F1					
	0	100	97.6	0	94.6	
	250	100	92.9	1	91.7	
	500	100	82.3	0	96.1	
	1,000	100	97.7	1	99.5	
	F2					
	0	100	97.6	0	97.6	
	250	100	94.8	0	98.8	
	500	100	97.0	3	100	
	1,000	100	92.9	0	99.3	
	Prenatal Growth					
	Aso et al. (2014) ; JPEC (2008h) rat, Sprague-Dawley oral – gavage female (24/group): 0, 100, 300, 1,000 mg/kg-d dams dosed daily from GD 5 to GD 19 C-section GD 20	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>No. litters</u>	<u>Mean fetal weight ± SD</u> male (g)	<u>Mean fetal weight ± SD</u> female (g)	
0		21	4.1 ± 0.3	3.89 ± 0.25		
100		22	4.14 ± 0.33	3.92 ± 0.23		
300		20	4.23 ± 0.22	4.01 ± 0.22		
1,000		22	4.14 ± 0.34	3.91 ± 0.39		

Reference and study design	Results				
Gaoua (2004b) rat, Sprague-Dawley oral – gavage F0, male and female (25/sex/group): 0, 250, 500, 1,000 mg/kg-d dosed daily for 18 wks from 10 wks premating until weaning of F1 pups F1, male and female (24– 25/group): 0, 250, 500, 1,000 mg/kg-d dosed daily from PND 22 until weaning of F2 pups	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>No. litters</u>	<u>Mean fetal weight ± SD</u> <u>male (g)</u>	<u>Mean fetal weight ± SD</u> <u>female (g)</u>	
	0	21	3.92 ± 0.58	3.77 ± 0.5	
	250	19	4.03 ± 0.32	3.82 ± 0.33	
	500	20	3.94 ± 0.35	3.75 ± 0.32	
	1,000	22	3.91 ± 0.33	3.66 ± 0.39	
Asano et al. (2011); JPEC (2008i) rabbit, New Zealand White oral – gavage female (24/group): 0, 100, 300, 1,000 mg/kg-d dams dosed daily from GD 6 to GD 27 C-section GD 28	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>No. litters</u>	<u>Mean fetal weight ± SD</u> <u>male (g)</u>	<u>Mean fetal weight ± SD</u> <u>female (g)</u>	
	0	22	33.5 ± 4.1	31.5 ± 3.7	
	100	22	33.4 ± 6.2	31.5 ± 4.8	
	300	20	33.9 ± 2.5	32.0 ± 3.6	
	1,000	23	32.3 ± 6.5	30.1 ± 6.0	
Postnatal Growth					
Fujii et al. (2010); JPEC (2008e) rat, Sprague-Dawley oral – gavage F0, male and female (24/sex/group): 0, 100, 300, 1,000 mg/kg-d; dosed daily for 17 wks, from 10 wks premating to lactation day 21	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>No.</u> <u>litters</u>	<u>Mean ± SD</u> <u>PND 0 (g)</u>	<u>Mean ± SD</u> <u>PND 4 precull (g)</u>	<u>Mean ± SD</u> <u>PND 21 (g)</u>
	F1-Male Pup Weight				
	0	21	6.9 ± 0.7	11.0 ± 2.0	61.3 ± 6.3
	100	22	6.9 ± 0.8	11.0 ± 1.8	61.0 ± 7.0
	300	23	6.9 ± 0.6	10.8 ± 1.4	61.6 ± 4.6
	1,000	22	7.0 ± 0.7	10.4 ± 1.7	61.6 ± 6.4
	F1-Female Pup Weight				
	0	21	6.5 ± 0.7	10.4 ± 1.8	59.3 ± 6.4
	100	22	6.5 ± 0.6	10.4 ± 1.6	58.5 ± 6.4
	300	23	6.5 ± 0.6	10.2 ± 1.4	58.5 ± 6.4
	1,000	22	6.6 ± 0.6	10.0 ± 1.8	59.7 ± 5.2

Reference and study design	Results				
Gaoua (2004b) rat, Sprague-Dawley oral – gavage F0, male and female (25/sex/group): 0, 250, 500, 1,000 mg/kg-d dosed daily for 18 wks from 10 wks pre mating until weaning of F1 pups F1, male and female (24– 25/group): 0, 250, 500, 1,000 mg/kg-d dosed daily from PND 22 until weaning of F2 pups	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Mean ± SD</u> <u>PND 1 (g)</u>	<u>Mean ± SD</u> <u>PND 4 precull (g)</u>	<u>Mean ± SD</u> <u>PND 21 (g)</u>	
	F1-Male Pup Weight				
	0	6.8 ± 0.7	9.1 ± 1.4	50.1 ± 4.9	
	250	6.7 ± 0.6	9.0 ± 1.6	51.7 ± 4.1	
	500	6.5 ± 0.7	8.7 ± 1.3	50.5 ± 6.7	
	1,000	7.0 ± 0.7	9.3 ± 1.2	52.4 ± 4.5	
	F1-Female Pup Weight				
	0	6.4 ± 0.6	8.6 ± 1.4	48.1 ± 6.1	
	250	6.4 ± 0.6	8.5 ± 1.6	49.5 ± 4.3	
	500	6.0 ± 0.6	8.1 ± 1.2	48.2 ± 5.9	
	1,000	6.5 ± 0.6	8.9 ± 1.2	50.6 ± 4.4	
	F2-Male Pup Weight				
	0	6.9 ± 0.6	9.5 ± 1.5	51.5 ± 7.2	
	250	6.7 ± 0.6	9.3 ± 1.0	52.1 ± 4.4	
	500	6.4 ± 0.5	9.2 ± 1.0	50.3 ± 5.8	
	1,000	6.3 ± 0.6	9.2 ± 1.4	51.2 ± 3.6	
	F2-Female Pup Weight				
	0	6.5 ± 0.6	8.9 ± 1.3	49.6 ± 6.2	
	250	6.3 ± 0.6	8.8 ± 1.0	49.9 ± 3.6	
	500	6.4 ± 0.5	8.9 ± 0.9	49.0 ± 5.5	
	1,000	6.3 ± 0.6	8.7 ± 1.4	49.1 ± 3.7	
<i>Prenatal Morphology</i>					
Aso et al. (2014); JPEC (2008h) rat, Sprague-Dawley oral – gavage female (24/group): 0, 100, 300, 1,000 mg/kg-d dams dosed daily from GD 5 to GD 19 C-section GD 20	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>No. fetuses</u> <u>(litters)^d</u>	<u>No. fetuses</u> <u>examined for</u> <u>visceral</u> <u>anomalies</u>	<u>No. fetuses with</u> <u>visceral</u> <u>malformations</u>	<u>No. fetuses</u> <u>with visceral</u> <u>variations</u>
	0	285(21)	146	3(3)	6(6)
	100	263(22)	137	2(2)	8(7)
	300	251(20)	132	2(2)	4(4)
	1,000	270(22)	139	0	8(7)

Reference and study design	Results				
Aso et al. (2014) ; JPEC (2008h) (continued)		<u>No. fetuses examined for skeletal anomalies</u>	<u>No. fetuses with skeletal malformations</u>	<u>No. fetuses with skeletal variations</u>	<u>% fetuses (litters) with skeletal variations</u>
	<u>Dose (mg/kg-d)</u>				
	0	139	0	9(8)	6.5(38.1)
	100	126	0	3(3)	2.4(13.6)
	300	119	0	3(3)	2.5(15.0)
	1,000	131	0	29(13)	22.1(59.1)
		<u>No. fetuses (litters) with rudimentary lumbar rib</u>	<u>% fetuses (litters) with rudimentary lumbar rib</u>		
	<u>Dose (mg/kg-d)</u>				
	0	4(4)	2.9(19.0)		
	100	0	0(0)		
	300	2(2)	1.7(10.0)		
	1,000	25*(11)	19.1*(50.0)		
Gaoua (2004a) rat, Sprague-Dawley oral – gavage female (24/group): 0, 250, 500, 1,000 mg/kg-d dosed daily from GD 5 to GD 19 C-section GD 20		<u>No. fetuses (litters)^d</u>	<u>No. fetuses with external malformations</u>	<u>No. fetuses examined for visceral anomalies</u>	<u>No. fetuses with visceral malformations</u>
	<u>Dose (mg/kg-d)</u>				
	0	255(21)	0	120	0
	250	226(19)	1(1)	109	0
	500	246(20)	0	116	0
	1,000	258(22)	0	122	1(1)
		<u>No. fetuses with visceral variations</u>	<u>No. fetuses examined for skeletal anomalies</u>	<u>No. fetuses with skeletal malformations</u>	<u>No. fetuses with skeletal variations</u>
	<u>Dose (mg/kg-d)</u>				
	0	1(1)	135	1(1)	125(21)
	250	2(2)	117	2(2)	101(19)
	500	1(1)	130	1(1)	116(20)
	1,000	3(3)	136	2(2)	112(22)
		<u>No. fetuses with unossified 4th metacarpal</u>	<u>% change from control</u>		<u>% fetuses with unossified 4th metacarpal</u>
	0	27(9)	-		20.0(42.9)
	250	21(10)	-22.2		17.9(52.6)
	500	24(9)	-11.1		18.5(45.0)
	1,000	43*(12)	37.2		31.6(54.5)

Reference and study design	Results					
Asano et al. (2011); JPEC (2008i) rabbit, New Zealand White oral – gavage female (24/group): 0, 100, 300, 1,000 mg/kg-d dams dosed daily from GD 6 to GD 27 C-section GD 28	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>No.</u> <u>fetuses</u> (litters) ^d	<u>No. fetuses with</u> <u>external</u> <u>malformations</u>	<u>No. fetuses with</u> <u>visceral</u> <u>malformations</u>	<u>No. fetuses</u> <u>with skeletal</u> <u>malformations</u>	
	0	171(22)	0	1(1)	5(4)	
	100	174(22) ^e	1(1)	1(1)	4(4)	
	300	167(20)	0	1(1)	3(2)	
	1,000	159(23) ^e	1(1)	3(2)	8(5)	
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>No. fetuses with</u> <u>skeletal variations</u>	<u>Absent right</u> <u>atrioventricular</u> <u>valve</u>	<u>% change from</u> <u>control</u>		
	0	9(7)	0	-		
	100	11(9)	0	0(0)		
	300	6(6)	1(1)	0.6(5.0)		
	1,000	15(8)	3(2)	1.9(8.7)		
	Postnatal Morphology					
	Fujii et al. (2010); JPEC (2008e) rat, Sprague-Dawley oral – gavage F0, male and female (24/sex/group): 0, 100, 300, 1,000 mg/kg-d; dosed daily for 17 wks, from 10 wks pre mating to lactation day 21	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>No.</u> <u>litters</u>	<u>Male preputial separation -</u> <u>age (days)</u> <u>mean ± SD</u>		<u>Female vaginal opening -</u> <u>age (days)</u> <u>mean ± SD</u>
		F1				
0		21	41.0 ± 1.7		31.2 ± 1.4	
100		22	41.4 ± 1.1		30.9 ± 1.7	
300		23	40.6 ± 1.5		30.5 ± 2.2	
1,000		19	41.2 ± 1.6		30.3 ± 2.1	
Gaoua (2004b) rat, Sprague-Dawley oral – gavage F0, male and female (25/sex/group): 0, 250, 500, 1,000 mg/kg-d dosed daily for 18 wks from 10 wks pre mating until weaning of F1 pups F1, male and female (24– 25/group): 0, 250, 500, 1,000 mg/kg-d dosed daily from PND 22 until weaning of F2 pups	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>No.</u> <u>litters</u>	<u>Anogenital distance^f - males</u> <u>(PND 1)</u> <u>mean ± SD</u>		<u>Anogenital distance^f -</u> <u>females (PND 1)</u> <u>mean ± SD</u>	
		F1				
	0	21	2.48 ± 0.18		1.53 ± 0.18	
	250	22	2.45 ± 0.17		1.5 ± 0.14	
	500	23	2.4 ± 0.21		1.45 ± 0.14	
	1,000	20	2.43 ± 0.15		1.44 ± 0.2	
		F2				
	0	21	2.41 ± 0.18		1.51 ± 0.18	
	250	22	2.42 ± 0.25		1.47 ± 0.19	
	500	23	2.42 ± 0.23		1.51 ± 0.17	
1,000	20	2.45 ± 0.21		1.57 ± 0.22		

Reference and study design	Results			
Gaoua (2004b) (continued)	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>No.</u> <u>litters</u>	<u>Male preputial separation -</u> <u>age (days) - mean ± SD</u>	<u>Female vaginal opening -</u> <u>age (days) - mean ± SD</u>
	F1			
	0	25	35 ± 2	34 ± 3
	250	25	34 ± 2	34 ± 3
	500	25	35 ± 2	35 ± 2
	1,000	25	35 ± 2	33 ± 2

^aPercent preimplantation loss = (no. preimplantation embryonic loss/no. corpora lutea) x100.

^bPercent postimplantation loss = (no. resorptions and dead fetuses/no. implantations) x100.

^cTwo 1,000 mg/kg-d dams were killed in a moribund condition on PND 2 and 4, thus compromising the survival of their litters. In a third litter, all pups died between PND 1-4 although there was no evidence of maternal toxicity throughout the study.

^dThe parenthetical number following fetal incidence indicates the associated litter incidence for all findings.

^eNo. of fetuses examined for visceral and skeletal anomalies at 100 and 1,000 mg/kg-d were 173 and 158, respectively, because fetuses with external malformations were excluded.

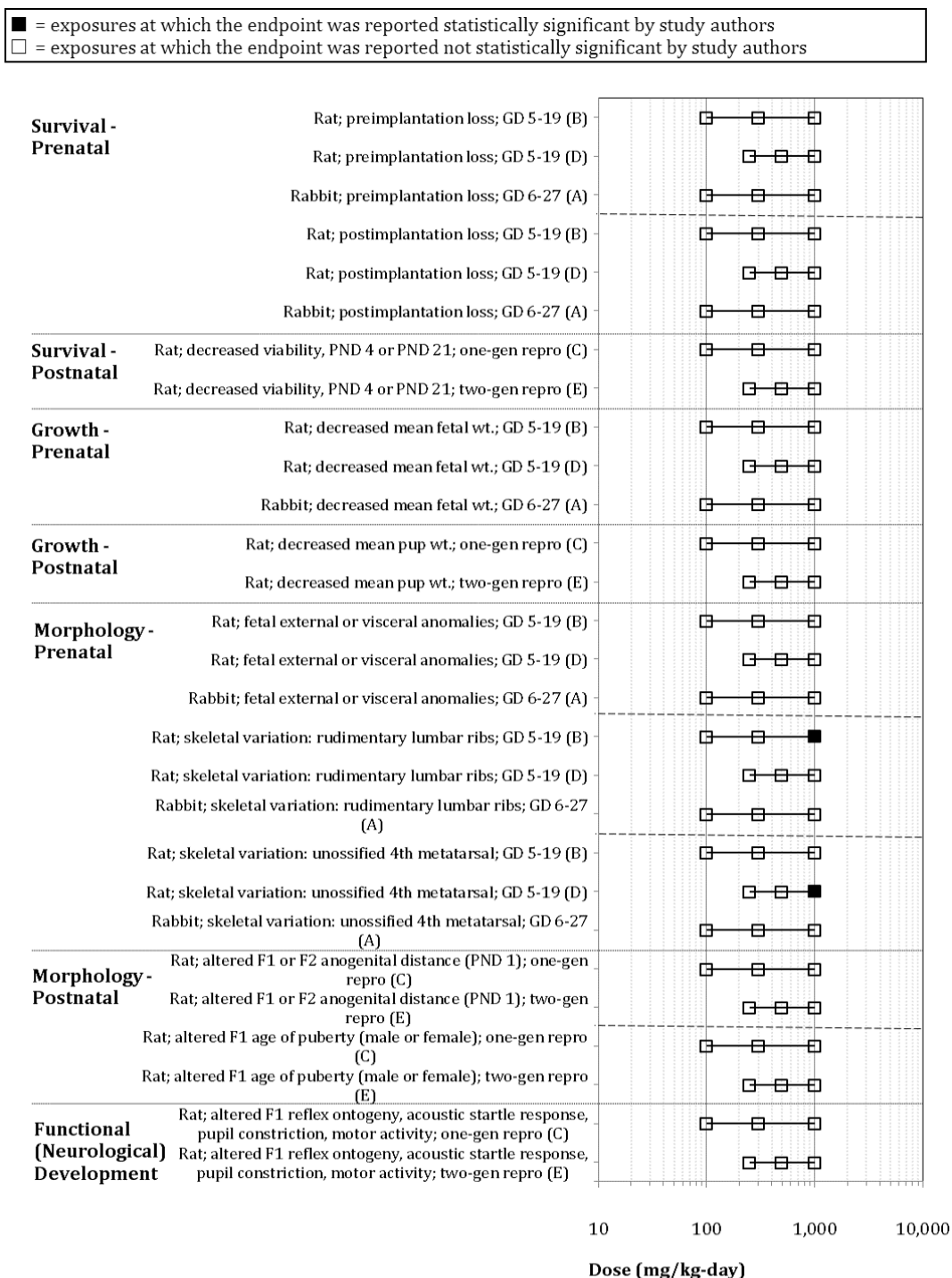
^fAGD/cube root of body weight.

*: result is statistically significant ($p < 0.05$) based on analysis of data by study authors.

-: for controls, no response relevant; for other doses, no quantitative response reported.

% change from control = (control value – treated group value)/control value] x 100.

Absolute change from control (%) = control value (%) – treated group value (%).



Sources: (A) Asano et al. 2011; JPEC, 2008h (B) Aso et al. 2014; JPEC, 2008g (C) Fujii et al., 2010; JPEC, 2008e (D) Gaoua, 2004a (E) Gaoua, 2004b

Figure 1-15. Exposure-response array of developmental effects following oral exposure to ETBE.

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

Mechanistic Evidence

No mechanistic evidence for developmental effects was identified by the literature search

Integration of Developmental Effects

The evidence to assess developmental toxicity for ETBE consists of two prenatal developmental toxicity studies in rats and one in rabbits, a one-generation reproductive toxicity study in rats, and a two-generation reproductive toxicity study in rats. These studies included assessments of pre- and postnatal survival, growth, morphology, and functional neurological development following oral (gavage) administration during sensitive periods of development. Slight evidence of effects of ETBE treatment on prenatal or postnatal survival consisted of preimplantation loss in a developmental toxicity study in rats and decreased PND 0–4 pup viability that was associated with severe maternal toxicity. Pre- and postnatal growth (body weights and developmental landmarks), anogenital distance, sexual maturation, and evaluation of neurological function (including reflex ontogeny and assessments of acoustic startle response, pupil constriction, and motor activity in offspring) were not affected by treatment. Evidence of incidental structural (visceral and skeletal) fetal anomalies following in utero exposures to ETBE were observed at the highest dose tested (1,000 mg/kg-day). The findings were limited to increased incidences of rudimentary lumbar rib ([Aso et al., 2014](#); [IPEC, 2008h](#)) and unossified 4th metatarsal ([Gaoua, 2004b](#)) in two rat studies and unossified talus and absent right atrioventricular valve in a rabbit study ([Asano et al., 2011](#); [IPEC, 2008i](#)). The fetal, but not litter, incidences of skeletal findings in rats (rudimentary lumbar rib and unossified 4th metatarsal) were statistically significant at the highest dose tested (1,000 mg/kg-day). These skeletal observations were not confirmed in other species. No inhalation prenatal developmental or reproductive toxicity studies were conducted, thus potential effects of inhalation exposure on pre- and postnatal development have not been characterized. Overall, the available evidence is considered inadequate to draw conclusions regarding the development toxicity of ETBE, and developmental effects are not carried forward as a hazard.

1.2.5. Carcinogenicity (Other than in the Kidney or Liver)

Synthesis of Carcinogenicity Data (Other than in the Kidney or Liver)

This section reviews the studies that investigated whether exposure to ETBE can cause cancers (other than in the kidney or liver) in humans or animals. The evidence pertaining to tumorigenicity in the kidney and liver was previously discussed in Sections 1.2.1 and 1.2.2, respectively. The database for ETBE carcinogenicity consists of only animal data: three 2-year studies, one 23-week and one 31-week two-stage (i.e., “initiation, promotion”) cancer bioassay performed in rats ([Hagiwara et al., 2013](#); [Saito et al., 2013](#); [Suzuki et al., 2012](#); [Hagiwara et al., 2011](#); [Malarkey and Bucher, 2011](#); [IPEC, 2010a, b](#); [Maltoni et al., 1999](#)) (see Table 1-17, Table 1-18; Figure 1-16, Figure 1-17). Interpretation of the study results reported by [Maltoni et al. \(1999\)](#) is

1 complicated by the nonstandard histopathological diagnoses used and the greater than expected
2 mortality in treated groups and controls compared with other laboratories. Low survival rates at
3 104 weeks (approximately 25%) in control groups confound these data because whether tumors in
4 the control group were not observed due to premature death cannot be determined. In response to
5 these and other concerns, a pathology working group sponsored by EPA and the National
6 Toxicology Program (NTP) reviewed the histopathological data ([Malarkey and Bucher, 2011](#)). In
7 addition to recalculating tumor incidences, the working group found that the respiratory infections
8 in the study animals confound interpretation of leukemia and lymphoma. Thus, the [Malarkey and](#)
9 [Bucher \(2011\)](#) data were used when considering carcinogenicity in place of the published [Maltoni](#)
10 [et al. \(1999\)](#) study, and leukemia and lymphoma incidences from this study were not considered.

11 Following 2-year exposure to ETBE, the incidence of leiomyomas was increased in the
12 uterus of Sprague-Dawley rats in the high-dose group ([Maltoni et al., 1999](#)). Malignant
13 schwannomas in the uterus were increased only at the lowest dose, and no significant trend was
14 observed. These neoplasms arise from nervous tissue and are not specific to uterine tissue.
15 Leiomyomas and a carcinoma were observed in uterine/vaginal tissue, but no significant trend was
16 observed ([Malarkey and Bucher, 2011](#)). A statistically significant and dose-dependent increase in
17 incidence of neoplastic lesions was observed in the thyroid of F344 male rats following subchronic
18 exposure to ETBE after a 4-week tumor initiation exposure to DMBDD ([Hagiwara et al., 2011](#));
19 incidences of colon and urinary bladder neoplasms also were statistically significantly increased
20 ([Hagiwara et al., 2013](#)). Forestomach papilloma or hyperplasia incidence was elevated statistically
21 significantly, while no cases were reported in control animals receiving 4 weeks of mutagenic
22 treatment. This finding is consistent with the rarity of forestomach squamous cell papillomas in
23 untreated animals (historical control rate = 0.08% in untreated male F344/N rats after 2 years;
24 [NTP, 2011](#)); comparability with JPEC controls unknown). Exposure to ETBE via gavage in the
25 absence of prior DMBDD treatment did not significantly induce tumor development in any organs
26 evaluated ([Hagiwara et al., 2011](#)). Increased tumorigenesis in these tissues was not reported
27 following 2 years of exposure to ETBE alone via drinking water or inhalation in male or female
28 F344 rats ([Saito et al., 2013](#); [Suzuki et al., 2012](#); [JPEC, 2010b](#)).

29 ***Mechanistic Evidence***

30 Available mechanistic evidence was previously discussed in the context of kidney and liver
31 tumors (Sections 1.1.1 and 1.1.2). Aside from genotoxicity testing results, generally relevant to
32 tumorigenesis in any tissue location (discussed in the Supplemental Information), no further
33 mechanistic evidence was identified relevant to uterine, thyroid, colon, forestomach, or urinary
34 bladder carcinogenesis.

35 ***Integration of Carcinogenicity Evidence***

36 The evidence for carcinogenic effects other than liver or kidney is solely from rat studies.
37 ETBE exposure following mutagen administration increased the incidence of thyroid adenomas or

1 carcinomas, colon adenomas or carcinomas, forestomach papillomas, and urinary bladder
2 carcinomas in male rats. Confidence in the data demonstrating an increase in the incidence of
3 schwannomas is reduced due to the lack of a dose-response in Sprague-Dawley rats and lack of a
4 similar effect reported in F344 rats from two other well-conducted 2-year studies, or in F344 or
5 Wistar rats from the two-stage subchronic cancer bioassays. The hazard and dose-response
6 conclusions regarding these carcinomas and adenomas associated with ETBE exposure are further
7 discussed as part of the overall weight of evidence for carcinogenicity in Section 1.3.2.

Table 1-17. Evidence pertaining to ETBE promotion of mutagen-initiated tumors in animals

Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint		
Colon Adenoma or Carcinoma			
Hagiwara et al. (2011); JPEC (2008d) rat, Fischer 344 oral – gavage male (30/group): 0, 300, 1,000 mg/kg-d daily for 23 wk following a 4-wk tumor initiation by DMBDD ^a ^a no DMBDD initiation	Male	<u>Dose (mg/kg-d)</u> 0 300 1,000 0 ⁺ 1,000 ⁺	<u>Response (incidence)</u> 25/30 21/30 28/30* 0/12 0/12
Forestomach Papillomas or Hyperplasia			
Hagiwara et al. (2011); JPEC (2008d) rat, Fischer 344 oral – gavage male (30/group): 0, 300, 1,000 mg/kg-d daily for 23 wk following a 4-wk tumor initiation by DMBDD ^a ^a no DMBDD initiation	Male	<u>Dose (mg/kg-d)</u> 0 300 1,000 0 ⁺ 1,000 ⁺	<u>Response (incidence)</u> 0/30 6/30* 6/30* 0/12 0/12
Thyroid Gland Adenoma or Carcinoma			
Hagiwara et al. (2011); JPEC (2008d) rat, Fischer 344 oral – gavage male (30/group): 0, 300, 1,000 mg/kg-d daily for 23 wk following a 4-wk tumor initiation by DMBDD ^a ^a no DMBDD initiation	Male	<u>Dose (mg/kg-d)</u> 0 300 1,000 0 ⁺ 1,000 ⁺	<u>Response (incidence)</u> 8/30 17/30* 20/30* 0/12 0/12
Urinary Bladder Carcinoma			
Hagiwara et al. (2013) rat, F344/DuCrIrlj oral – water male (30/group): 0, 100, 300, 500, 1,000 mg/kg-d daily for 31 wk beginning 1 wk after a 4-wk exposure to BBN	Male	<u>Dose (mg/kg-d)</u> 0 100 300 500 1,000	<u>Response (incidence)</u> 5/30 7/30 6/30 14/30* 9/26

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint													
Urinary Bladder Papilloma														
Hagiwara et al. (2013) rat, F344/DuCrIrlj oral – water male (30/group): 0, 100, 300, 500, 1,000 mg/kg-d daily for 31 wk beginning 1 wk after a 4-wk exposure to N-butyl-N-(4-hydroxybutyl) (BBN)	Male	<table><thead><tr><th><u>Dose (mg/kg-d)</u></th><th><u>Response (incidence)</u></th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>0</td><td>21/30</td></tr><tr><td>100</td><td>13/30</td></tr><tr><td>300</td><td>17/30</td></tr><tr><td>500</td><td>17/30</td></tr><tr><td>1,000</td><td>21/26</td></tr></tbody></table>	<u>Dose (mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Response (incidence)</u>	0	21/30	100	13/30	300	17/30	500	17/30	1,000	21/26
<u>Dose (mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Response (incidence)</u>													
0	21/30													
100	13/30													
300	17/30													
500	17/30													
1,000	21/26													
Urinary Bladder Papilloma or Carcinoma														
Hagiwara et al. (2013) rat, F344/DuCrIrlj oral – water male (30/group): 0, 100, 300, 500, 1,000 mg/kg-d daily for 31 wk beginning 1 wk after a 4-wk exposure to N-butyl-N-(4-hydroxybutyl) (BBN)	Male	<table><thead><tr><th><u>Dose (mg/kg-d)</u></th><th><u>Response (incidence)</u></th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>0</td><td>24/30</td></tr><tr><td>100</td><td>18/30</td></tr><tr><td>300</td><td>20/30</td></tr><tr><td>500</td><td>25/30</td></tr><tr><td>1,000</td><td>21/26</td></tr></tbody></table>	<u>Dose (mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Response (incidence)</u>	0	24/30	100	18/30	300	20/30	500	25/30	1,000	21/26
<u>Dose (mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Response (incidence)</u>													
0	24/30													
100	18/30													
300	20/30													
500	25/30													
1,000	21/26													
Urinary Bladder Papillamotosis														
Hagiwara et al. (2011); JPEC (2008d) rat, Fischer 344 oral – gavage male (12/group): 0, 1,000 mg/kg-d daily for 23 wk following a 4-wk tumor initiation by DMBDD ^a *no DMBDD initiation	Male	<table><thead><tr><th><u>Dose (mg/kg-d)</u></th><th><u>Response (incidence)</u></th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>0</td><td>0/30</td></tr><tr><td>300</td><td>0/30</td></tr><tr><td>1,000</td><td>10/30*</td></tr><tr><td>0⁺</td><td>0/12</td></tr><tr><td>1,000⁺</td><td>2/12</td></tr></tbody></table>	<u>Dose (mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Response (incidence)</u>	0	0/30	300	0/30	1,000	10/30*	0 ⁺	0/12	1,000 ⁺	2/12
<u>Dose (mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Response (incidence)</u>													
0	0/30													
300	0/30													
1,000	10/30*													
0 ⁺	0/12													
1,000 ⁺	2/12													

^aDiethylnitrosamine (DEN), N-butyl-N-(4-hydroxybutyl)nitrosamine (BBN), N-methyl-N-nitrosourea (MNU), 1,2-dimethylhydrazine dihydrochloride (DMH), and N-bis(2-hydroxypropyl)nitrosamine (DHPN).

Table 1-18. Evidence pertaining to carcinogenic effects (in tissues other than liver or kidney) in animals exposed to ETBE

Reference and study design	Results					
Thyroid adenomas/adenocarcinomas						
JPEC (2010a); Suzuki et al. (2012) rat, Fischer 344 oral – water male (50/group): 0, 625, 2,500, 10,000 ppm (0, 28, 121, 542 mg/kg-d) ^a ; female (50/group): 0, 625, 2,500, 10,000 ppm (0, 46, 171, 560 mg/kg-d) ^a daily for 104 wk	Incidence					
	Male			Female		
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Thyroid follicular adenocarcinoma</u>	<u>Thyroid follicular adenoma</u>	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Thyroid follicular adenocarcinoma</u>	<u>Thyroid follicular adenoma</u>
	0	0/50	1/50	0	0/50	0/50
	28	1/50	0/50	46	1/50	0/50
	121	0/50	0/50	171	0/50	0/50
542	0/50	0/50	560	0/50	0/50	
JPEC (2010b);Saito et al. (2013) rat, Fischer 344 inhalation – vapor male (50/group): 0, 500, 1,500, 5,000 ppm (0, 2,090, 6,270, 20,900 mg/m ³) ^b ; female (50/group): 0, 500, 1,500, 5,000 ppm (0, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m ³) ^b dynamic whole body inhalation; 6 hr/d, 5 d/wk for 104 wk; generation method, analytical concentration, and method reported	Incidence					
	Male			Female		
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/m ³)	<u>Thyroid follicular adenocarcinoma</u>	<u>Thyroid follicular adenoma</u>	<u>Dose</u> (mg/m ³)	<u>Thyroid follicular adenocarcinoma</u>	<u>Thyroid follicular adenoma</u>
	0	0/50	1/50	0	1/50	0/50
	2,090	0/50	0/50	2,090	1/50	0/50
	6,270	0/50	1/50	6,270	1/50	0/50
20,900	0/50	2/50	20,900	0/50	0/50	
Maltoni et al. (1999) rat, Sprague-Dawley oral – gavage male (60/group): 0, 250, 1,000 mg/kg-d; female (60/group): 0, 250, 1,000 mg/kg-d 4 d/wk for 104 wk; observed until natural death NOTE: Tumor data not reanalyzed by Malarkey and Bucher (2011) .	Incidence					
	Male			Female		
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Thyroid adenocarcinoma</u>		<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Thyroid adenocarcinoma</u>	
	0	0/60		0	0/60	
	250	0/60		250	0/60	
1,000	0/60		1,000	1/60		

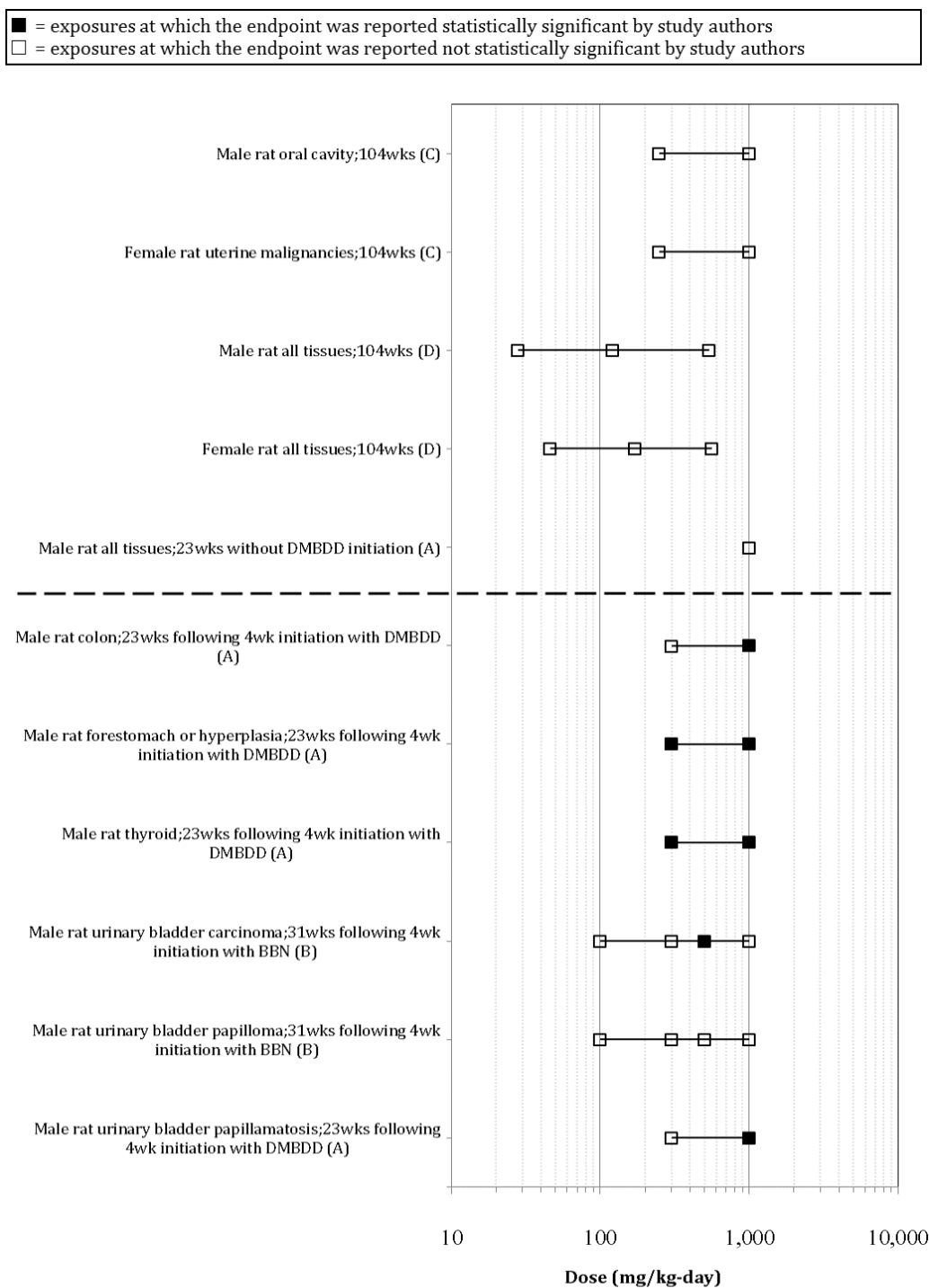
Reference and study design	Results					
Endometrial/Uterine carcinogenic effects						
JPEC (2010a);Suzuki et al. (2012) rat, Fischer 344 oral – water female (50/group): 0, 625, 2,500, 10,000 ppm (0, 46, 171, 560 mg/kg-d) ^a daily for 104 wk	Incidence					
	Female					
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Endometrial</u> <u>stromal sarcoma</u>	<u>Uterine</u> <u>adenocarcinoma</u>	<u>Uterine</u> <u>fibroma</u>		
	0	6/50	1/50	1/50		
	46	9/50	0/50	0/50		
	171	3/50	2/50	0/50		
560	7/50	2/50	0/50			
JPEC (2010b);Saito et al. (2013) rat, Fischer 344 inhalation – vapor female (50/group): 0, 500, 1,500, 5,000 ppm (0, 2,090, 6,270, 20,900 mg/m ³) ^b dynamic whole body inhalation; 6 hr/d, 5 d/wk for 104 wk; generation method, analytical concentration, and method reported	Incidence					
	Female					
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/m ³)	<u>Endometrial</u> <u>stromal sarcoma</u>	<u>Uterine</u> <u>adenocarcinoma</u>			
	0	2/50	2/50			
	2,090	2/50	3/50			
	6,270	3/50	1/50			
20,900	2/50	4/50				
Malarkey and Bucher (2011); Maltoni et al. (1999) rat, Sprague-Dawley oral – gavage female (60/group): 0, 250, 1,000 mg/kg-d reanalysis of data from Maltoni et al. (1999) for which animals were dosed 4 d/wk for 104 wk	Incidence					
	Female					
	<u>Dose</u> (mg/kg-d)	<u>Carcinoma of</u> <u>the uterus/</u> <u>vagina</u>	<u>Uterine</u> <u>leiomyoma</u>	<u>Uterine</u> <u>leiomyosarcoma</u>	<u>Schwannoma</u> <u>of the</u> <u>uterus/vagina</u>	<u>Uterine</u> <u>carcinoma</u>
	0	0/60	0/60	1/60	0/60	0/60
	250	1/60	0/60	0/60	7/60	1/60
	1,000	0/60	3/60	0/60	2/60	0/60

1

2 ^aConversion performed by study authors.

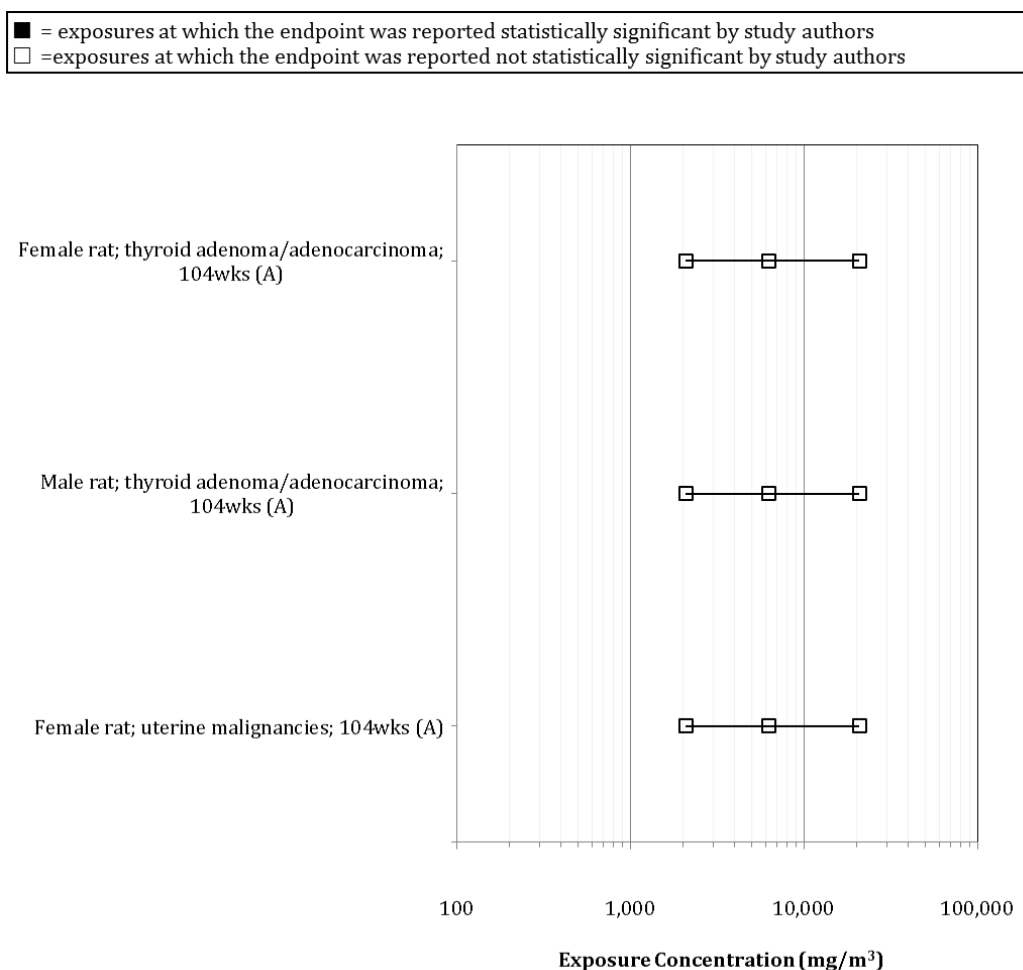
3 ^b4.18 mg/m³ = 1 ppm.

4 ^{*}Statistically significant ($p < 0.05$) based on analysis of data conducted by study authors.



Sources: (A) Hagiwara et al., 2011; JPEC 2008d (B) Hagiwara et al., 2013 (C) Malarkey and Bucher, 2011 (reanalysis of Maltoni et al., 1999) Maltoni et al., 1999; (D) Suzuki et al., 2012; JPEC, 2010a

1 **Figure 1-16. Exposure-response array of carcinogenic effects following oral**
2 **exposure to ETBE.**



Source: (A) Saito et al., 2013; JPEC, 2010b

Figure 1-17. Exposure-response array of carcinogenic effects following inhalation exposure to ETBE.

1.2.6. Other Toxicological Effects

The database for other effects includes 11 rodent studies, some of which reported decreased body weight, increased adrenal weights, altered spleen weights, and increased mortality. All selected studies used inhalation, oral gavage, or drinking water exposure for 90 days or more. Shorter-duration, multiple-exposure studies that examined immunological endpoints also were included. The design, conduct, and reporting of each study were reviewed, and each study was considered adequate.

At this time, the available evidence is considered inadequate to draw conclusions regarding these other toxic effects following ETBE exposure. For more information, see Appendix B.3.

1.3. INTEGRATION AND EVALUATION

1.3.1. Effects Other Than Cancer

Kidney effects were identified as a potential human hazard of ETBE exposure based on several endpoints in male and female rats, including kidney weight increases, urothelial hyperplasia, and—to a lesser extent—exacerbated CPN, and increases in serum markers of kidney function such as cholesterol, BUN, and creatinine. These effects are similar to the kidney effects observed with *tert*-butanol exposure (e.g., CPN and transitional epithelial hyperplasia) and MTBE (e.g., CPN and mineralization) ([ATSDR, 1996](#)). Changes in kidney parameters were consistently observed but the magnitude of change was generally moderate, while males had greater severity of effects compared to females. MOA analysis determined data are insufficient to conclude that the α_{2u} -globulin-process operates in male rats. The endpoints associated with α_{2u} -globulin nephropathy such as linear mineralization, however, were not considered for dose-response analysis because these endpoints have an unknown relevance to humans. On the other hand, endpoints considered part of CPN were considered for dose-response analysis since the individual lesions associated with CPN also occur in the human kidney and exacerbation of one or more of these lesions may reflect a type of injury relevant to the human kidney. Urothelial hyperplasia was induced in male rats after 2-year inhalation or oral exposure ([Saito et al., 2013](#); [Suzuki et al., 2012](#); [IPEC, 2010a, b](#)) and was not confounded by age, as indicated by a complete absence of the lesion in study controls. Additionally, the robust dose-response relationship and weak correlation with CPN suggest that urothelial hyperplasia is an effect primarily related to ETBE treatment. Urothelial hyperplasia in male rats, increased severity of CPN, increased blood biomarkers in male and female rats, and increased kidney weights in male and female rats are considered the result of ETBE exposure, independent α_{2u} -globulin, and relevant for assessing human health hazard. These effects, therefore, are suitable for consideration for dose-response analysis and derivation of reference values, as discussed in Section 2.

Evidence is suggestive that liver effects are associated with ETBE exposure. Increased liver weight in male and female rats was consistently observed across studies. Centrilobular hypertrophy was observed at the same concentrations that induced liver weight changes in rats of

both sexes after 13-week inhalation and 26-week oral exposures. Hypertrophy, however, was not observed in any 2-year study rat study, suggesting a transient effect. No other histopathological findings were observed, and only one serum marker of liver toxicity (GGT) was elevated, although other markers (AST, ALT, and ALP) were not. The magnitude of change for these noncancer liver effects was considered modest and, except for organ weight data, did not exhibit consistent dose-response relationships. Mechanistic data suggest ETBE exposure leads to activation of several nuclear receptors, but evidence that nuclear receptor-mediated pathways contribute to the tumorigenesis observed in ETBE-treated males is inadequate, thus these data remain relevant for human noncancer hazard identification. Due to the uncertainty that the liver weight increases were indicative of a liver hazard, no liver effects were considered further for dose-response analysis and the derivation of reference values.

At this time, there is inadequate information to draw conclusions regarding male reproductive effects, female reproductive effects, developmental effects, or other toxic effects as human hazards of ETBE exposure.

1.3.2. Carcinogenicity

Summary of Evidence

In F344 rats, administration of ETBE via inhalation increased the incidence of hepatocellular adenomas or carcinomas (only one carcinoma observed) at the highest dose tested in males; hepatocellular tumors were not induced in females ([Saito et al., 2013](#)). Following gavage or drinking water exposure, liver tumors were not increased in Sprague-Dawley or F344 rats of either sex ([Suzuki et al., 2012](#); [Maltoni et al., 1999](#)). Toxicokinetic analysis comparing oral and inhalation exposures from these three studies using metabolized dose of ETBE or metabolized dose of *tert*-butanol (one of the two primary breakdown products of ETBE) demonstrated that these two routes of exposure yielded comparable internal concentrations (see Supplemental Information, Appendix B.1.5.4). This observation suggests that the lack of carcinogenic effects via oral exposure is likely not due to a difference in administered dose. Therefore, the observed lack of a tumor response following oral exposure suggests that ETBE might not cause significant induction of rat tumors via the oral route. Statistically significant increases in liver tumor incidence, however, were observed in the livers of male F344 and Wistar rats in initiation-promotion studies, after 19-23 weeks of ETBE exposure via oral gavage, following an initial 2-4-week mutagen exposure ([Hagiwara et al., 2015](#); [Hagiwara et al., 2011](#)). Furthermore, colon, thyroid, forestomach, and urinary bladder tumorigenesis also was promoted by oral ETBE exposure in male F344 rats ([Hagiwara et al., 2013](#); [Hagiwara et al., 2011](#)). Incidence of kidney tumors in rats was not significantly increased following 2 years of oral or inhalation exposure to ETBE alone, nor did ETBE promote kidney tumorigenesis in male F344 rats; however, increased renal tubule tumors were promoted in male Wistar rats following mutagen administration. No studies have evaluated chronic ETBE exposure in mice via any route.

The Cancer Guidelines ([U.S. EPA, 2005a](#)) emphasize that knowledge of the biochemical and biological changes preceding tumor development could inform whether a cancer hazard exists and might help in understanding events relevant to potential mode of carcinogenic action. As discussed in Section 1.2.2, the evidence for the nuclear hormone receptor MOAs (i.e., PPAR α , PXR, or CAR) was inadequate to determine what role, if any, these pathways play in ETBE-induced liver carcinogenesis. Centrilobular hypertrophy could be induced through several possible mechanisms, including nuclear receptor activation, but centrilobular hypertrophy was not associated with tumorigenesis. The data are also inadequate to show that *tert*-butanol, an ETBE metabolite formed in the liver with acetaldehyde (Section 1.1.2), activates nuclear receptors, increases centrilobular hypertrophy, or induces proliferative liver lesion formation. The observations of proliferation and apoptosis had little temporal coherence, suggesting that these proposed downstream key events were not related to nuclear receptor activation. Acetaldehyde-mediated genotoxicity also was evaluated as a possible MOA. ALDH2 deficiency enhanced ETBE-induced genotoxicity in hepatocytes and leukocytes from exposed mice; although suggestive, the available data overall are inadequate to conclude that ETBE induces liver tumors via acetaldehyde-mediated mutagenicity. An MOA for liver carcinogenesis could not be established, and in the absence of information to indicate otherwise ([U.S. EPA, 2005b](#)), the liver tumors induced by ETBE are relevant to human hazard identification.

As mentioned in Sections 1.1.2 through 1.1.4, ETBE is primarily metabolized into acetaldehyde and *tert*-butanol, a compound also formed by MTBE metabolism; the rodent bioassays from both MTBE and *tert*-butanol could provide supplementary information on the carcinogenicity of ETBE. For MTBE, the most recent cancer evaluation by a national or international health agency is from [IARC \(1999c\)](#). IARC reported that oral gavage exposure in Sprague-Dawley rats resulted in testicular tumors in males and lymphomas and leukemias (combined) in females; inhalation exposure in male and female F344 rats resulted in renal tubule adenomas in males; and inhalation exposure in male and female CD-1 mice resulted in hepatocellular adenomas in females ([IARC, 1999c](#)). For *tert*-butanol, a draft IRIS assessment under development concurrently with this assessment reports that drinking water exposure in F344 rats resulted in renal tubule tumors, mostly adenomas, in males; drinking water exposure also increased the incidence of thyroid follicular cell adenomas in female B6C3F₁ mice and adenomas or carcinomas (only one carcinoma observed) in males.

Integration of evidence

This evidence leads to consideration of two hazard descriptors under EPA's cancer guidelines ([U.S. EPA, 2005a](#)). The descriptor *likely to be carcinogenic to humans* is appropriate when the evidence is "adequate to demonstrate carcinogenic potential to humans" but does not support the descriptor *carcinogenic to humans*. One example from the cancer guidelines is "an agent that has tested positive in animal experiments in more than one species, sex, strain, site, or exposure route, with or without evidence of carcinogenicity in humans." The database for ETBE does not appear to

match the conditions of this example, having increased tumor incidences only in male rats, and only via inhalation; however, this conclusion is limited by the lack of studies evaluating chronic exposure by any route in another species (e.g., mice).

Alternatively, the descriptor *suggestive evidence of carcinogenic potential* is appropriate when the evidence raises “a concern for potential carcinogenic effects in humans” but is not sufficient for a stronger conclusion, and covers a spectrum of evidence associated with varying levels of concern for carcinogenicity. Such evidence can range from a positive cancer result in the only study on an agent to a single positive cancer result in an extensive database that includes negative studies in other species. The results for ETBE raise a concern for cancer, but the effects were limited primarily to one tissue (liver), at one dose (highest), and in one sex/species combination (male rats), which were almost entirely benign. Although MTBE also was associated with liver tumorigenesis in male and female mice, no data are available for comparison with ETBE, which has not been evaluated in chronic mouse bioassays. Furthermore, results between ETBE- and *tert*-butanol- or MTBE-associated tumorigenesis in rats have little coherence, as ETBE did not induce renal tubule tumorigenesis.

Knowledge of the biochemical and biological changes preceding tumor development also might provide important insight for determining whether the cancer descriptor for a particular agent (and route of exposure) is appropriate ([U.S. EPA, 2005a](#)). Although the guidelines do not provide specific recommendations on how to incorporate results from 2-stage “initiation-promotion” carcinogenesis studies, these studies are considered along with standard 2-year bioassays by IARC ([IARC, 2015](#)). Across three initiation-promotion studies, orally administered ETBE enhanced tumorigenesis in multiple tissues in male rats pre-exposed to mutagens, including kidney, liver, forestomach, thyroid, colon, and urinary bladder. Although the ETBE metabolite *tert*-butanol similarly induced tumors in two of the tissues (kidney tumors in rats, thyroid tumors in mice), and ETBE alone caused liver toxicity and tumorigenesis in 2-year rat inhalation bioassays, no treatment-related toxicity has been reported in the rat forestomach, thyroid, colon, or urinary bladder following chronic exposure to either ETBE or *tert*-butanol independently. Furthermore, no systemic MOA has been identified for ETBE, which could explain the potentiation of mutagen-induced carcinogenesis in the forestomach, thyroid, colon, and urinary bladder. This suggests that the available database is severely limited with regard to informing molecular mechanisms of ETBE carcinogenesis. The available evidence suggests that populations exposed to mutagenic agents prior to, or concomitant with, oral ETBE exposure might be more susceptible to chemically induced carcinogenesis than predicted by the results of ETBE 2-year rodent oral bioassays alone.

These considerations, interpreted in light of the cancer guidelines, support the conclusion of *suggestive evidence of carcinogenic potential* for ETBE. This finding is based primarily on a positive carcinogenic response in the liver at one dose in a single animal study, along with significant increases in focal pre-neoplastic liver lesions and mechanistic data, including the metabolism of ETBE to acetaldehyde in the liver, and the mutagenic and genotoxic effects of acetaldehyde.

1 Although the available guidelines do not provide instruction for incorporating initiation-promotion
2 bioassay data, this evidence also appears consistent with the descriptor of *suggestive evidence of*
3 *carcinogenic potential*.

4 The descriptor, *suggestive evidence of carcinogenic potential*, applies to all routes of human
5 exposure. Inhalation administration of ETBE to male rats induced tumors beyond the point of initial
6 contact, as discussed in Section 1.2.2. Although the results from the oral exposure 2-year ETBE
7 bioassays on rats were negative (mice were not tested), the increased liver tumorigenesis reported
8 in two strains of male rats following oral ETBE exposure across three two-stage “initiation-
9 promotion” cancer bioassays, and the enhanced systemic genotoxicity reported in the absence of
10 ALDH2 in transgenic mice, together provide additional biological plausibility for carcinogenicity
11 following oral ETBE exposure (see Sections 1.2.2 and 1.2.5). Together with the enhanced
12 carcinogenicity reported in multiple other male rat tissues following oral exposure in 2-stage
13 initiation-promotion bioassays, the evidence implicating acetaldehyde in the human carcinogenicity
14 associated with ethanol consumption coupled with the increased genotoxicity observed in ALDH2-
15 deficient transgenic mice exposed to ETBE (see Section 1.3.3), this evidence was decisive in
16 extending the weight of evidence descriptor to the oral route. According to the cancer guidelines
17 ([U.S. EPA, 2005a](#)), this information provides sufficient basis to apply the cancer descriptor
18 developed from inhalation studies to other exposure routes.

19 Biological considerations for dose-response analysis

20 Regarding hazards to bring forward to Section 2 for dose-response analysis, the observed
21 liver tumors are relevant to human cancer hazard. The results from MOA analysis could inform
22 dose-response analysis and extrapolation approaches ([U.S. EPA, 2005a](#)). As discussed above, the
23 evidence was inadequate to determine the role of nuclear receptor activation in liver
24 carcinogenesis, due in part to a lack of coherence between nuclear receptor activation and
25 proliferation or apoptosis, key events in these pathways. Evidence also was inadequate to conclude
26 that ETBE induces liver tumors via acetaldehyde-mediated mutagenic MOA, due in part to a paucity
27 of evidence specifically evaluating intermediate key events following ETBE exposure in rats. No
28 other systemic cancer MOAs were identified. In the absence of MOA information to indicate
29 otherwise, dose-response analysis should use linear extrapolation ([U.S. EPA, 2005a](#)). The [Saito et al.](#)
30 [\(2013\)](#) inhalation study was considered suitable for dose-response analysis, as it is part of a well-
31 designed GLP study (OECD Guideline 451) that evaluated multiple dose levels ([IPEC, 2010b](#)). The
32 study included histological examinations for tumors in many different tissues, contained three
33 exposure levels and controls, contained adequate numbers of animals per dose group
34 (~50/sex/group), treated animals for up to 2 years, and included detailed reporting of methods
35 and results.

1.3.3. Susceptible Populations and Lifestages for Cancer and Noncancer Outcomes

Genetic polymorphisms of *ALDH2*, the enzyme that oxidizes acetaldehyde to acetic acid, might affect potential ETBE liver toxicity. The virtually inactive form, *ALDH2*2*, is responsible for alcohol intolerance and is found in about one-half of East Asian populations ([Brennan, 2002](#)). This variant is associated with slow metabolism of acetaldehyde and, hence, extended exposure to a genotoxic compound. Other studies also have linked *ALDH2* polymorphisms to hepatocellular cancers in humans ([Eriksson, 2015](#)). With respect to ETBE exposure, the *ALDH2*2* variant should increase any type of risk associated with acetaldehyde produced by ETBE metabolism because it will prolong internal exposure to this metabolite. As demonstrated in several in vivo and in vitro genotoxic assays in *Aldh2* KO mice or cells, genotoxicity was significantly increased compared with wild-type controls following ETBE exposure to similar doses where both cancer and noncancer effects were observed following chronic rodent exposure bioassays ([Weng et al., 2014](#); [Weng et al., 2013](#); [Weng et al., 2012](#); [Weng et al., 2011](#)). Studies in *Aldh2* KO mice observed elevated blood concentrations of acetaldehyde following ETBE exposure compared with wild-type mice ([Weng et al., 2013](#)), increased alterations to sperm and male reproductive tissue ([Weng et al., 2014](#)), and increased incidence of centrilobular hypertrophy ([Weng et al., 2013](#); [Weng et al., 2012](#)). Notably, a consistent finding in these studies was increased severity of genotoxicity in males compared with females, which corresponds with increased incidence of hepatic tumors only in male rats ([Saito et al., 2013](#); [IPEC, 2010b](#)). No MOA information exists to account for the sex discrepancies in genotoxic effects. Finally, [IARC \(1999a\)](#) and [IARC \(2012\)](#) identified acetaldehyde produced as a result of ethanol metabolism as contributing to human carcinogenesis in the upper aerodigestive tract and esophagus following ethanol ingestion, with effects amplified by slower acetaldehyde metabolism. Altogether, these data present plausible evidence that diminished *ALDH2* activity yields health effect outcomes that are more severe than those organisms with fully functional *ALDH2*.

No other specific potential polymorphic-related susceptibility issues were reported in the literature. *CYP2A6* is likely to be the P450 isoenzyme in humans to cleave the ether bond in ETBE. It also exists in an array of variants, and at least one variant (*2A6*4*) clearly has no catalytic activity ([Fukami et al., 2004](#)); however, the effect of this variability on ETBE toxicity is unknown. In addition, the data on ETBE-induced mutagenicity are inconclusive.

2. DOSE-RESPONSE ANALYSIS

2.1. ORAL REFERENCE DOSE FOR EFFECTS OTHER THAN CANCER

The reference dose (RfD) (expressed in units of mg/kg-day) is defined as an estimate (with uncertainty spanning perhaps an order of magnitude) of a daily exposure to the human population (including sensitive subgroups) that is likely to be without an appreciable risk of deleterious effects during a lifetime. It can be derived from a no-observed-adverse-effect level (NOAEL), lowest-observed-adverse-effect level (LOAEL), or the 95% lower bound on the benchmark dose (BMDL), with uncertainty factors (UF values) generally applied to reflect limitations of the data used.

2.1.1. Identification of Studies and Effects for Dose-Response Analysis

Studies were evaluated using general study quality characteristics as discussed in Section 1.1.1; see also [U.S. EPA \(2002\)](#) to help inform the selection of studies from which to derive toxicity values.

Human studies are preferred over animal studies when quantitative measures of exposure are reported and the reported effects are determined to be associated with exposure. No human occupational or epidemiological studies of oral exposure to ETBE, however, are available.

Animal studies were evaluated to determine which studies provided (1) the most relevant routes and durations of exposure, (2) multiple exposure levels that informed the shape of the dose-response curve, and (3) sufficient sample size to detect effects at low exposure levels ([U.S. EPA, 2002](#)). The database for ETBE includes several chronic and subchronic studies, mostly in rats, showing effects in the kidney that are suitable for use in deriving oral reference values. In general, lifetime exposures are preferred over subchronic exposures.

Kidney Toxicity

Kidney effects were identified as a potential human hazard of ETBE-induced toxicity based on findings in male and female rats (summarized in Section 1.3.1). Kidney toxicity was observed across several chronic and subchronic studies following oral and inhalation exposure, based on findings of organ weight changes, histopathology (urothelial hyperplasia), and altered serum biomarkers (cholesterol, creatinine, BUN) in rats. The strongest and most consistent findings across oral exposure routes and durations were for absolute kidney weight changes and urothelial hyperplasia; thus, only these endpoints were analyzed for dose-response. Kidney effects observed after chronic exposure, such as urothelial hyperplasia, could affect the ability of the kidney to filter waste, and changes in kidney weight could serve as a general indication of renal toxicity. In the case of kidney weight changes, numerous chronic and subchronic studies investigated this endpoint following oral and inhalation exposure ([Miyata et al., 2013](#); [Saito et al., 2013](#); [Suzuki et al., 2012](#); [Hagiwara et al., 2011](#); [Fujii et al., 2010](#); [IPEC, 2010b, 2008b, c](#); [Gaoua, 2004b](#); [Medinsky et al., 1999](#)).

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

Chronic studies of oral exposure reported urothelial hyperplasia to be increased with treatment in male rats ([Saito et al., 2013](#); [Suzuki et al., 2012](#); [IPEC, 2010a, b](#)).

[Hagiwara et al. \(2011\)](#), with only one dose group, was not considered further given its concordance with several other rat studies that had multiple groups. Additionally, as discussed in Section 1.1.1, 2-year organ weight data were not considered suitable due to the prevalence of age-associated confounders. Therefore, the urothelial hyperplasia data were the only endpoint from the 2-year studies ([IPEC, 2010a](#)) selected data published as [Suzuki et al. \(2012\)](#), and absolute kidney weight was the only endpoint from the 13- to 26-week studies that were considered for dose-response analysis. These data and the absolute kidney weights from the remaining studies, [IPEC \(2008c\)](#) selected data published as [Miyata et al. \(2013\)](#), [Gaoua \(2004b\)](#), [Fujii et al. \(2010\)](#), are discussed further below.

In the 2-year drinking water study ([Suzuki et al., 2012](#); [IPEC, 2010a](#)), male and female F344 rats (50/sex/dose group) were exposed to doses of 0, 28, 121, or 542 mg/kg-day. Increased incidence of urothelial hyperplasia was observed only in males and significantly increased at 121 and 542 mg/kg-day. Effects were not observed in similarly exposed females, thus female hyperplasia was not modeled.

In the [IPEC \(2008c\)](#) 26-week gavage study, male and female Crl:CD(SD) rats (15/sex/dose group) were exposed to daily doses of 0, 5, 25, 100, or 400 mg/kg-day. Absolute kidney weight was significantly increased in males and females treated with 400 mg/kg-day. Abnormal histopathological findings in the kidney (basophilic tubules and hyaline droplets) were observed in male rats, but not in female rats.

In the [Gaoua \(2004b\)](#) two-generation reproductive toxicity study, Sprague-Dawley rats (25/sex/dose group) were exposed via gavage to doses of 0, 250, 500, or 1,000 mg/kg-day; treatment commenced 10 weeks before mating and continued throughout the 2-week mating period, gestation, and the end of lactation (PND 21) for 18 weeks. Absolute kidney weights were significantly increased in all dose groups in P0 males, but not in P0 females, which was associated with the presence of acidophilic globules in renal tissue from 5/6 males examined. In addition, tubular basophilia (4/6), peritubular fibrosis (3/6), and proteinaceous casts (1/6) were observed in kidneys of male rats at the high dose. Similar microscopic effects in females were not observed, thus P0 female kidney weights were not modeled. Absolute kidney weights were increased in F1 males at 500 and 1,000 mg/kg-day and females at 1,000 mg/kg-day.

In the [Fujii et al. \(2010\)](#) one-generation reproductive toxicity study, male and female Crl:CD(SD) rats (24/sex/dose group) were exposed via gavage to doses of 0, 100, 300, or 1,000 mg/kg-day beginning 10 weeks prior to F0 mating and continuing throughout the reproductive period (mating, gestation, lactation). Treatment durations were stated to be approximately 16 weeks for males and 17 weeks for females but ranged up to 20 weeks in animals that took longer to mate. Kidney weights were significantly increased in F0 males and females at 1,000 mg/kg-day.

2.1.2. Methods of Analysis

No biologically based dose-response models are available for ETBE. In this situation, a range of dose-response models was evaluated to determine how best to model the dose-response relationship empirically in the range of the observed data. The models in EPA's Benchmark Dose Software (BMDS) were applied. Consistent with EPA's *Benchmark Dose Technical Guidance Document* ([U.S. EPA, 2012](#)), the BMD and the BMDL are estimated using a benchmark response (BMR) to represent a minimal, biologically significant level of change. In the absence of information regarding what level of change is considered biologically significant, a BMR of 10% change from the control mean (relative deviation; RD) for kidney weight and urothelial hyperplasia data is used to estimate the BMD and BMDL and to facilitate a consistent basis of comparison across endpoints, studies, and assessments. When modeling was feasible, the estimated BMDLs were used as points of departure (PODs); the PODs are summarized in Table 2-1. Details, including the modeling output and graphical results for the model selected for each endpoint are presented in Appendix C of the Supplemental Information to this Toxicological Review.

Human equivalent doses (HEDs) for oral exposures were derived from the PODs according to the hierarchy of approaches outlined in EPA's *Recommended Use of Body Weight^{3/4} as the Default Method in Derivation of the Oral Reference Dose* ([U.S. EPA, 2011](#)). The preferred approach is physiologically based pharmacokinetic (PBPK) modeling. Other approaches include using chemical-specific information in the absence of a complete PBPK model. As discussed in Appendix B of the Supplemental Information, several rat PBPK models for ETBE have been developed and published, but a validated human PBPK model for ETBE for extrapolating doses from animals to humans is not available. In lieu of chemical-specific models or data to inform the derivation of human equivalent oral exposures, body-weight scaling to the ^{3/4} power (BW^{3/4}) is applied to extrapolate toxicologically equivalent doses of orally administered agents from adult laboratory animals to adult humans to derive an oral RfD. BW^{3/4} scaling was not used for deriving HEDs from studies in which doses were administered directly to early postnatal animals because of the absence of information on whether allometric (i.e., body weight) scaling holds when extrapolating doses from neonatal animals to adult humans due to presumed toxicokinetic or toxicodynamic differences between lifestages ([U.S. EPA, 2011](#); [Hattis et al., 2004](#)).

Consistent with EPA guidance ([U.S. EPA, 2011](#)), the PODs estimated based on effects in adult animals are converted to HEDs using a standard dosimetric adjustment factor (DAF) derived as follows:

$$DAF = (BW_a^{1/4} / BW_h^{1/4})$$

where:

BW_a = animal body weight

BW_h = human body weight

Using a standard BW_a of 0.25 kg for rats and a BW_h of 70 kg for humans ([U.S. EPA, 1988](#)), the resulting DAF for rats is 0.24. Applying the DAF to the POD identified for effects in adult rats yields a POD_{HED} as follows (see Table 2-1):

$$\text{POD}_{\text{HED}} = \text{Laboratory animal dose (mg/kg-day)} \times \text{DAF}$$

Table 2-1 summarizes the sequence of calculations leading to the derivation of a human-equivalent POD for each data set discussed above.

Table 2-1. Summary of derivation of points of departure following oral exposure for up to 2 years

Endpoint and Reference	Species/ Sex	Model ^a	BMR	BMD (mg/kg-d)	BMDL (mg/kg-d)	POD _{ADJ} ^b (mg/kg-d)	POD _{HED} ^c (mg/kg-d)
<i>Kidney</i>							
Increased urothelial hyperplasia; 2-year Suzuki et al. (2012) ; JPEC (2010a)	Male Fischer rats	Quantal-Linear	10% ER	79.3	60.5	60.5	14.5
Increased absolute kidney weight; 26-week JPEC (2008c) ; Miyata et al. (2013)	Male Sprague-Dawley rats	Linear	10% RD	176	115	115	27.6
Increased absolute kidney weight; 26-week JPEC (2008c) ; Miyata et al. (2013)	Female Sprague-Dawley rats	Exponential (M4)	10% RD	224	57	57	13.7
Increased absolute kidney weight (P0 generation); 18-week Gaoua (2004b)	Male Sprague-Dawley rats	Hill	10% RD	244	94	94	22.6
Increased absolute kidney weight (F1 generation); in utero through lactation and breeding Gaoua (2004b)	Male Sprague-Dawley rats	Polynomial 3°	10% RD	318	235	235	235
Increased absolute kidney weight (F1 generation); in utero through lactation and breeding Gaoua (2004b)	Female Sprague-Dawley rats	Exponential (M2)	10% RD	978	670	670	670
Increased absolute kidney weight (P0 generation); 16-week Fujii et al. (2010)	Male Sprague-Dawley rats	Hill	10% RD	435	139	139	33.4

Endpoint and Reference	Species/ Sex	Model ^a	BMR	BMD (mg/kg-d)	BMDL (mg/kg-d)	POD _{ADJ} ^b (mg/kg-d)	POD _{HED} ^c (mg/kg-d)
Increased absolute kidney weight (P0 generation); 17-week Fujii et al. (2010)	Female Sprague-Dawley rats	Polynomial 2°	10% RD	1,094	905	905	217

^aFor modeling details, see Appendix C of the Supplemental Information.

^bFor studies in which animals were not dosed daily, administered doses were adjusted to calculate the TWA daily doses prior to BMD modeling. This adjustment, however, was not required for the studies evaluated.

^cHED PODs were calculated using BW^{3/4} scaling ([U.S. EPA, 2011](#)).

ER = extra risk, RD = relative deviation.

2.1.3. Derivation of Candidate Values

Consistent with EPA's *A Review of the Reference Dose and Reference Concentration Processes* ([U.S. EPA, 2002; Section 4.4.5](#)), five possible areas of uncertainty and variability were considered when determining the application of UF values to the PODs presented in Table 2-1. An explanation follows.

An intraspecies uncertainty factor, UF_H, of 10 was applied to all PODs to account for potential differences in toxicokinetics and toxicodynamics in the absence of information on the variability of response in the human population following oral exposure to ETBE ([U.S. EPA, 2002](#)).

An interspecies uncertainty factor, UF_A, of 3 (10^{0.5} = 3.16, rounded to 3) was applied to PODs that used BW^{3/4} scaling to extrapolate oral doses from laboratory animals to humans. Although BW^{3/4} scaling addresses some aspects of cross-species extrapolation of toxicokinetic and toxicodynamic processes, some residual uncertainty remains. In the absence of chemical-specific data to quantify this uncertainty, EPA's BW^{3/4} guidance ([U.S. EPA, 2011](#)) recommends using an uncertainty factor of 3. For PODs that did not use BW^{3/4} such as early-life effects, an interspecies uncertainty factor, UF_A, of 10 was applied ([U.S. EPA, 2011](#)).

A subchronic-to-chronic uncertainty factor, UF_S, differs depending on the exposure duration. For studies of 16- to 26-week duration, the magnitude of change observed in kidney weights was similar to the effect observed at 104 weeks. This suggests a maximum effect could have been reached by 16–26 weeks. The 104-week kidney data, however, are confounded due to age-associated factors, so this comparison might not be completely reliable. Additionally, some but not all markers of kidney toxicity appear more severely affected by ETBE at 2 years compared with observations at 16–26 weeks (e.g., histopathology, BUN) ([Suzuki et al., 2012; JPEC, 2010a](#)). Thus, a UF_S of 3 was applied for studies of 16- to 26-week duration to account for this uncertainty, and a UF_S of 1 was applied to 2-year studies.

A LOAEL-to-NOAEL uncertainty factor, UF_L, of 1 was applied to all PODs derived because the current approach is to address this factor as one of the considerations in selecting a BMR for benchmark dose modeling. In this case, BMRs of a 10% change in absolute kidney weight and a 10% extra risk of urothelial hyperplasia were selected assuming that they represent minimal biologically significant response levels.

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

A database uncertainty factor, UF_D , of 1 was applied to all PODs. The ETBE oral toxicity data set includes a 2-year toxicity study in rats ([Suzuki et al., 2012](#); [JPEC, 2010a](#)), a 26-week toxicity study in rats ([Miyata et al., 2013](#)), prenatal developmental toxicity studies in rats and rabbits ([Aso et al., 2014](#); [Asano et al., 2011](#)), and both single- and multigeneration reproductive studies and developmental studies in rats ([Fujii et al., 2010](#); [Gaoua, 2004a, b](#)). The ETBE data set does not indicate immunotoxicity ([Banton et al., 2011](#); [Li et al., 2011](#)). Additionally, the available mouse study observed less severe effects than those in rats, suggesting that mice are less sensitive than rats. Although most of the studies are in rats, the ETBE oral database adequately covers all major systemic effects, including reproductive and developmental effects, and does not suggest that additional studies would lead to identification of a more sensitive endpoint or a lower POD. Furthermore, the effects observed in inhalation studies support the effects observed in the oral studies. Therefore, an uncertainty factor for the database, UF_D , of 1 was applied.

Table 2-2 is a continuation of Table 2-1 and summarizes the application of UF values to each POD to derive a candidate value for each data set, preliminary to the derivation of the organ/system-specific RfDs. These candidate values are considered individually in selecting a representative oral reference value for a specific hazard and subsequent overall RfD for ETBE. Figure 2-1 graphically presents the candidate values, UFs, and POD_{HED} values, with each bar corresponding to one data set described in Table 2-1 and Table 2-2.

Table 2-2. Effects and corresponding derivation of candidate values

Endpoint and Reference	POD_{HED} (mg/kg-d)	POD type	UF_A	UF_H	UF_L	UF_S	UF_D	Composite UF	Candidate value (mg/kg-d)
<i>Kidney</i>									
Increased urothelial hyperplasia; male rat; 2-year Suzuki et al. (2012) ; JPEC (2010a)	14.5	BMDL ₁₀	3	10	1	1	1	30	5×10^{-1}
Increased absolute kidney weight; male rat; 26-week JPEC (2008c) ; Miyata et al. (2013)	27.6	BMDL _{10%}	3	10	1	3	1	100	3×10^{-1}
Increased absolute kidney weight; female rat; 26-week JPEC (2008c) ; Miyata et al. (2013)	13.7	BMDL _{10%}	3	10	1	3	1	100	1×10^{-1}
Increased absolute kidney weight; P0 male rat; 18-week Gaoua (2004b)	22.6	BMDL _{10%}	3	10	1	3	1	100	2×10^{-1}
Increased absolute kidney weight; F1 male rat; in utero through lactation and breeding Gaoua (2004b)	235	BMDL _{10%}	10	10	1	3	1	300	8×10^{-1}

Endpoint and Reference	POD _{HED} (mg/kg-d)	POD type	UF _A	UF _H	UF _L	UF _S	UF _D	Composite UF	Candidate value (mg/kg-d)
Increased absolute kidney weight; F1 female rat; in utero through lactation and breeding Gaoua (2004b)	670	BMDL _{10%}	10	10	1	3	1	300	2×10^0
Increased absolute kidney weight; male rat; 16-week Fujii et al. (2010)	33.4	BMDL _{10%}	3	10	1	3	1	100	3×10^{-1}
Increased absolute kidney weight; female rat; 17-week Fujii et al. (2010)	217	BMDL _{10%}	3	10	1	3	1	100	2×10^0

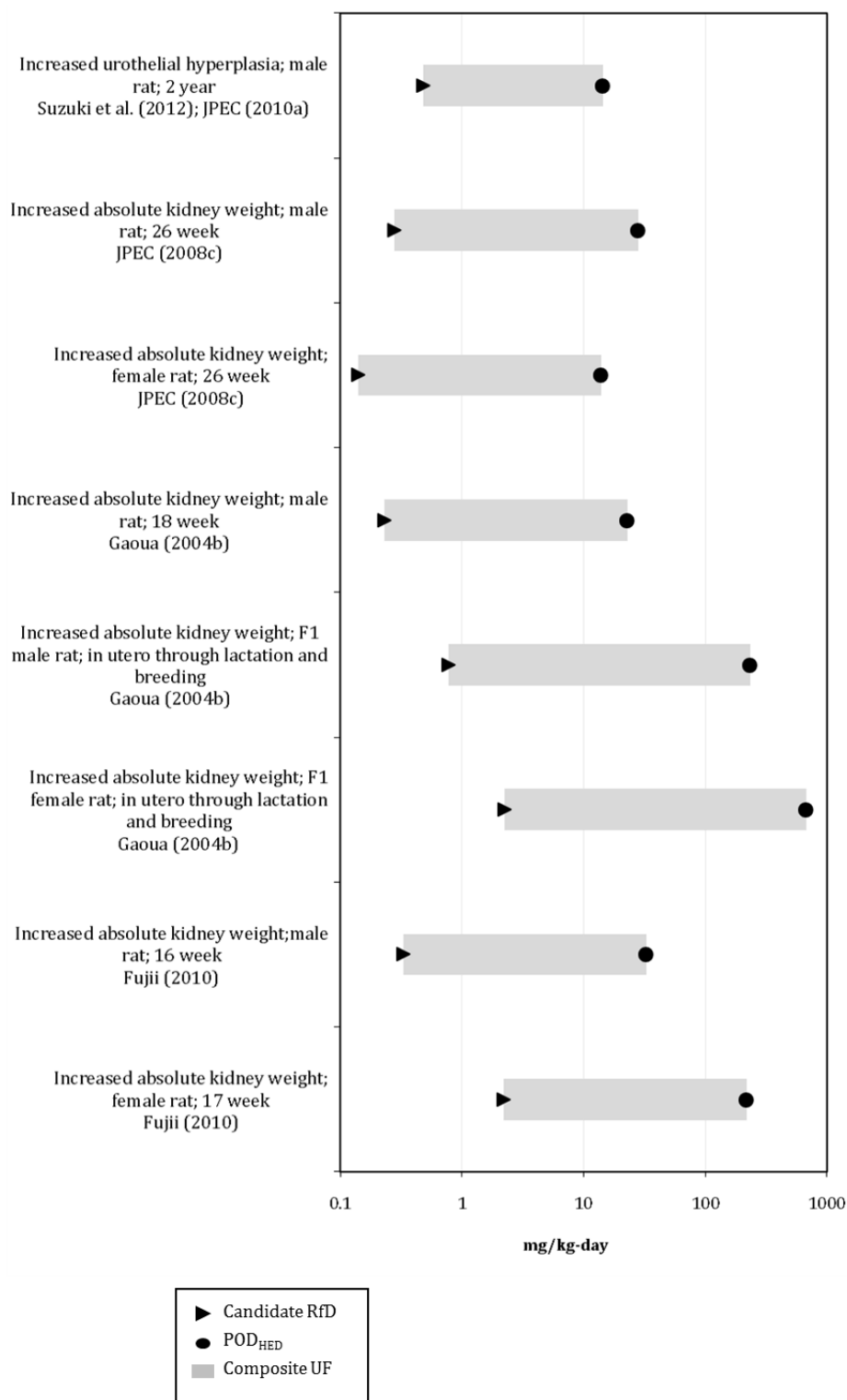


Figure 2-1. Candidate values with corresponding POD and composite UF. Each bar corresponds to one data set described in Table 2-1 and Table 2-2.

2.1.4. Derivation of Organ/System-Specific Reference Doses

Table 2-3 distills the candidate values from Table 2-2 into a single value for each organ or system. Organ- or system-specific RfDs are useful for subsequent cumulative risk assessments that consider the combined effect of multiple agents acting at a common site.

Kidney Toxicity

For ETBE, candidate values were derived for increases in urothelial hyperplasia or absolute kidney weight in male or female rats, spanning a range from 1×10^{-1} to 2×10^0 mg/kg-day, for an overall 20-fold range. Selection of a point estimate considered multiple aspects, including study design and consistency across estimates. As stated previously, reference values based on lifetime exposure are preferred over subchronic exposures. The only candidate reference value based on data from a 2-year oral study is that for urothelial hyperplasia in male rats ([Saito et al., 2013](#); [Suzuki et al., 2012](#); [IPEC, 2010a, b](#)). Consistent with the above, the composite UF for urothelial hyperplasia was the lowest of all the candidate values, which provides greater confidence in the selection of the candidate. This lesion is a specific indicator of kidney toxicity and is synonymous with the transitional epithelial hyperplasia in the renal pelvis observed after chronic *tert*-butanol exposure in both male and female rats ([NTP, 1995a](#)). Furthermore, the Toxicological Review of *tert*-butanol identified transitional epithelial hyperplasia in the kidney as the highest POD lending support that this endpoint is a specific indicator of kidney toxicity following ETBE exposure. On the other hand, kidney weight changes represent a nonspecific effect, and the data available on kidney weight changes have greater composite UF values than the hyperplasia value, in part because they are derived from studies of 16- to 26-week duration, which are shorter than lifetime exposures.

Collectively, these observations suggest that the most appropriate basis for a kidney-specific RfD would be the increased incidence of urothelial hyperplasia in male rats from the 2-year oral study ([Suzuki et al., 2012](#); [IPEC, 2010a](#)). To estimate an exposure level below which kidney toxicity from ETBE exposure is not expected to occur, the candidate value for increased incidence of urothelial hyperplasia in male rats (5×10^{-1} mg/kg-day) was selected as the kidney-specific reference dose for ETBE. Confidence in this RfD is high. The POD is based on benchmark dose modeling, and the candidate value is derived from a well-conducted GLP study, involving a sufficient number of animals per group, assessing a wide range of kidney endpoints.

Table 2-3. Organ/system-specific RfDs and overall RfD for ETBE

Effect	Basis	RfD (mg/kg-day)	Study exposure description	Confidence
Kidney	Incidence of urothelial hyperplasia Suzuki et al. (2012) ; JPEC (2010a)	5×10^{-1}	Chronic	High
Overall RfD	Kidney	5×10^{-1}	Chronic	High

2.1.5. Selection of the Overall Reference Dose

For ETBE, only kidney effects were identified as a hazard and carried forward for dose-response analysis; thus, only one organ/system-specific reference dose was derived. Therefore, the kidney-specific RfD of 5×10^{-1} mg/kg-day is the overall RfD for ETBE. This value is based on increased incidence of urothelial hyperplasia in male rats exposed to ETBE.

The overall reference dose is derived to be protective of all types of effects for a given duration of exposure and is intended to protect the population as a whole, including potentially susceptible subgroups ([U.S. EPA, 2002](#)). Decisions concerning averaging exposures over time for comparison with the RfD should consider the types of toxicological effects and specific lifestages of concern. Fluctuations in exposure levels that result in elevated exposures during these lifestages could lead to an appreciable risk, even if average levels over the full exposure duration were less than or equal to the RfD. In the case of ETBE, no specific potential for early lifestage susceptibility to ETBE exposure was identified, as discussed in Section 1.3.3.

2.1.6. Confidence Statement

A confidence level of high, medium, or low is assigned to the study used to derive the RfD, the overall database, and the RfD, as described in Section 4.3.9.2 of EPA's *Methods for Derivation of Inhalation Reference Concentrations and Application of Inhalation Dosimetry* ([U.S. EPA, 1994](#)). The overall confidence in this RfD is high. Confidence in the principal study ([Suzuki et al., 2012](#); [JPEC, 2010a](#)) is high. This study was well conducted, complied with OECD guidelines for GLP studies, involved a sufficient number of animals per group (including both sexes), and assessed a wide range of tissues and endpoints. Confidence in the database is high. The available studies evaluated a comprehensive array of endpoints, and that additional studies would lead to identification of a more sensitive endpoint is not indicated. Reflecting high confidence in the principal study and high confidence in the database, confidence in the RfD is high.

2.1.7. Previous IRIS Assessment

No previous oral assessment for ETBE is available in IRIS.

2.2. INHALATION REFERENCE CONCENTRATION FOR EFFECTS OTHER THAN CANCER

The inhalation RfC (expressed in units of mg/m³) is defined as an estimate (with uncertainty spanning perhaps an order of magnitude) of a continuous inhalation exposure to the human population (including sensitive subgroups) that is likely to be without an appreciable risk of deleterious effects during a lifetime. It can be derived from a NOAEL, LOAEL, or the 95% lower bound on the benchmark concentration (BMCL), with UF values generally applied to reflect limitations of the data used.

2.2.1. Identification of Studies and Effects for Dose-Response Analysis

Kidney effects were identified as a potential human hazard of ETBE exposure based on studies in experimental animals (summarized in Section 1.3.1). These studies were evaluated using general study quality characteristics as discussed in Section 6 of the Preamble and in Section 1.1.1; see also [U.S. EPA \(2002\)](#) to help inform the selection of studies from which to derive toxicity values. Rationale for selection of studies and effects representative of this hazard is summarized below.

Human studies are generally preferred over animal studies as the basis for reference values when quantitative measures of exposure are reported and the reported effects are determined to be associated with exposure. Data on the effects of inhaled ETBE in humans is limited to a small number of 2-hour inhalation studies at doses up to 208.9 mg/m³ ([Nihlén et al., 1998b](#); [Vetrano, 1993](#)). These studies were not considered for dose-response assessment because they are of acute duration and investigated toxicokinetics.

The database for ETBE includes inhalation studies and data sets that are potentially suitable for use in deriving inhalation reference values. Specifically, effects associated with ETBE exposure in animals include observations of organ weight and histological changes in the kidney in chronic and subchronic studies in male and female rats.

Kidney Toxicity

Evidence exists supporting kidney effects following ETBE exposure in rats, including organ weight changes, histopathology (urothelial hyperplasia and CPN), and altered serum biomarkers (creatinine, BUN, cholesterol). The most consistent, dose-related findings across multiple studies were for kidney weight changes, CPN severity, and urothelial hyperplasia. In the case of kidney weight changes, numerous chronic and subchronic studies investigated this endpoint following inhalation exposure ([Suzuki et al., 2012](#); [Hagiwara et al., 2011](#); [Fujii et al., 2010](#); [IPEC, 2010b, 2008b, c](#); [Gaoua, 2004b](#); [Medinsky et al., 1999](#)). For urothelial hyperplasia and CPN, a 2-year study by inhalation ([Saito et al., 2013](#); [IPEC, 2010b](#)) exposure reported this effect to be increased with treatment in male rats. Therefore, CPN and urothelial hyperplasia data were the only endpoints from the 2-year studies and kidney weights were the only endpoint from 13-week studies that were considered for dose-response analysis ([Saito et al., 2013](#); [IPEC, 2010b](#)). Changes in serum biomarkers lacked consistency and strength of association and were therefore not considered for modeling.

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

In the [Saito et al. \(2013\)](#) 2-year inhalation study, male and female F344 rats (50/sex/dose group) were exposed to concentrations of 0, 2,090, 6,270, or 20,900 mg/m³ ([IPEC, 2010b](#)). Increased incidences of urothelial hyperplasia were only observed in males and significantly increased at 6,270 and 20,900 mg/m³. Similar effects were not observed in females, thus the female data were not modeled. Increased severity of CPN was significantly increased in males and females at 20,900 mg/m³.

In the [IPEC \(2008b\)](#) 13-week whole-body inhalation study, male and female Crl:CD(SD) rats were exposed to concentrations of 0, 627, 2,090, 6,270, or 20,900 mg/m³ for 6 hours/day, 5 days/week (65 exposures total). Significant increases in absolute kidney weights occurred in male rats exposed to 6,270 or 20,900 mg/m³ ETBE compared with controls, while changes in female rats were not statistically significant, and were not modeled.

In the [Medinsky et al. \(1999\)](#) 13-week whole-body inhalation study, male and female F344 rats were exposed to concentrations of 0, 2,090, 7,320, or 20,900 mg/m³ for 6 hours/day, 5 days/week. Kidney weights were increased at the highest two doses in both male and females. Slight, but statistically significant, increases in various clinical chemistry parameters were observed; however, these effects were reported to be of uncertain toxicological significance and were not modeled.

2.2.2. Methods of Analysis

No biologically based dose-response models are available for ETBE. In this situation, dose-response models thought to be consistent with underlying biological processes were evaluated to determine how best to model the dose-response relationship empirically in the range of the observed data. Consistent with this approach, all models available in EPA's BMDS were evaluated. Consistent with EPA's *Benchmark Dose Technical Guidance Document* ([U.S. EPA, 2012](#)), the BMC and the 95% BMCL were estimated using BMR to represent a minimal, biologically significant level of change. As noted in Section 2.1.2, a 10% relative change from the control mean (relative deviation; RD) was used as a BMR for absolute kidney weight, and a BMR of 10% extra risk was considered appropriate for the quantal data on incidences of urothelial hyperplasia. When modeling was feasible, the estimated BMCLs were used as points of departure (PODs); the PODs are summarized in Table 2-4. Further details including the modeling output and graphical results for the model selected for each endpoint are found in Appendix C of the Supplemental Information to this Toxicological Review.

Because the RfC is applicable to a continuous lifetime human exposure but is derived from animal studies featuring intermittent exposure, EPA guidance ([U.S. EPA, 1994](#)) provides mechanisms for: (1) adjusting experimental exposure concentrations to a value reflecting continuous exposure duration (ADJ) and (2) determining a human equivalent concentration (HEC) from the animal exposure data. The former employs an inverse concentration-time relationship to derive a health-protective duration adjustment to time-weight the intermittent exposures used in the studies. The modeled benchmark concentration from the animal exposures in both inhalation studies ([IPEC, 2008b](#); [Medinsky et al., 1999](#)) were adjusted to reflect a continuous exposure by

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

1 multiplying concentration by (6 hours/day) ÷ (24 hours/day) and (5 days/week) ÷ (7 days/week)
2 as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{BMCL}_{\text{ADJ}} &= \text{BMCL (mg/m}^3\text{)} \times (6 \div 24) \times (5 \div 7) \\ &= \text{BMCL (mg/m}^3\text{)} \times (0.1786) \end{aligned}$$

7 The RfC methodology provides a mechanism for deriving an HEC from the duration-
8 adjusted POD (BMCL_{ADJ}) determined from the animal data. The approach takes into account the
9 extra-respiratory nature of the toxicological responses and accommodates species differences by
10 considering blood:air partition coefficients for ETBE in the laboratory animal (rat or mouse) and
11 humans. According to the RfC guidelines ([U.S. EPA, 1994](#)), ETBE is a Category 3 gas because extra-
12 respiratory effects were observed. Therefore, the duration-adjusted BMCL_{ADJ} is multiplied by the
13 ratio of animal/human blood:air partition coefficients (L_A/L_H). As detailed in Appendix B.2.2 of the
14 Supplemental Information, the values reported in the literature for these parameters include an L_A
15 of 11.6 for Wistar rats ([Kaneko et al., 2000](#)) and an L_H in humans of 11.7 ([Nihlén et al., 1995](#)). This
16 allowed a BMCL_{HEC} to be derived as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{BMCL}_{\text{HEC}} &= \text{BMCL}_{\text{ADJ}} \text{ (mg/m}^3\text{)} \times (L_A \div L_H) \text{ (interspecies conversion)} \\ &= \text{BMCL}_{\text{ADJ}} \text{ (mg/m}^3\text{)} \times (11.6 \div 11.7) \\ &= \text{BMCL}_{\text{ADJ}} \text{ (mg/m}^3\text{)} \times (0.992) \end{aligned}$$

21 Table 2-4 summarizes the sequence of calculations leading to the derivation of a human-
22 equivalent POD (POD_{HEC}) for each inhalation data set discussed above.

23 **Table 2-4. Summary of derivation of PODs following inhalation exposure**

Endpoint and Reference	Species/ Sex	Model ^a	BMR	BMC (mg/m ³)	BMCL (mg/m ³)	POD _{ADJ} ^b (mg/m ³)	POD _{HEC} ^c (mg/m ³)
<i>Kidney</i>							
Increased urothelial hyperplasia; 2-year Saito et al. (2013) ; JPEC (2010b)	Male F344 rats	Gamma	10%	2,734	1,498	268	265
Increased CPN severity; 2-year Saito et al. (2013) ; JPEC (2010b)	Male and female F344 rats	NOAEL ^d : 6270 mg/m ³				1,120	1,110
Increased absolute kidney weight; 13- week JPEC (2008b)	Male Sprague-Dawley rats	NOAEL ^d : 627 mg/m ³ 10% ↑ in kidney weight				112	111

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

Endpoint and Reference	Species/ Sex	Model ^a	BMR	BMC (mg/m ³)	BMCL (mg/m ³)	POD _{ADJ} ^b (mg/m ³)	POD _{HEC} ^c (mg/m ³)
Increased absolute kidney weight; 13-week JPEC (2008b)	Female Sprague-Dawley rats	Linear	10% RD	28,591	16,628	2,969	2,946
Increased absolute kidney weight; 13-week Medinsky et al. (1999)	Male F344 rats	Hill	10% RD	6,968	2,521	450	447
Increased absolute kidney weight; 13-week Medinsky et al. (1999)	Female F344 rats	Exponential (M4)	10% RD	5,610	3,411	609	604

^aFor modeling details, see Appendix C of the Supplemental Information.

^bPODs were adjusted for continuous daily exposure: $POD_{ADJ} = POD \times (\text{hours exposed per day} \div 24 \text{ hr}) \times (\text{days exposed per week} \div 7 \text{ days})$.

^cPOD_{HEC} calculated by adjusting the POD_{ADJ} by the DAF (=0.992) for a Category 3 gas ([U.S. EPA, 1994](#)).

^dNOAEL was used due to lack of suitable model fit (see Appendix C).

2.2.3. Derivation of Candidate Values

In EPA's *A Review of the Reference Dose and Reference Concentration Processes* ([U.S. EPA, 2002; Section 4.4.5](#)), also described in the Preamble, five possible areas of uncertainty and variability were considered. An explanation follows:

An intraspecies uncertainty factor, UF_H, of 10 was applied to all PODs to account for potential differences in toxicokinetics and toxicodynamics in the absence of information on the variability of response in the human population following inhalation exposure to ETBE ([U.S. EPA, 2002](#)).

An interspecies uncertainty factor, UF_A, of 3 ($10^{0.5} = 3.16$, rounded to 3) was applied to all PODs to account for residual uncertainty in the extrapolation from laboratory animals to humans in the absence of information to characterize toxicodynamic differences between rodents and humans after inhalation exposure to ETBE. This value is adopted by convention where an adjustment from animal to a human equivalent concentration has been performed as described in EPA's *Methods for Derivation of Inhalation Reference Concentrations and Application of Inhalation Dosimetry* ([U.S. EPA, 1994](#)).

A subchronic to chronic uncertainty factor, UF_S, differs depending on the exposure duration. For rodent studies, exposure durations of 90 days (or 13 weeks) are generally considered subchronic. Furthermore, the magnitude of change in absolute kidney weights appeared to increase in male and female rats exposed for 26 weeks compared with 13–18 weeks, when results across oral and inhalation exposures were evaluated based upon of internal blood concentrations (see Figure 1-2), suggesting that toxicity would be expected to increase with exposure durations greater

1 than 13 weeks. Therefore, a UF_s of 10 was applied for studies of 13 weeks. A UF_s of 1 was applied to
2 2-year studies.

3 A LOAEL to NOAEL uncertainty factor, UF_L , of 1 was applied to all PODs derived because the
4 current approach is to address this factor as one of the considerations in selecting a BMR for
5 benchmark dose modeling. In this case, BMRs of a 10% change or a NOAEL in absolute kidney
6 weight or CPN and a 10% extra risk of urothelial hyperplasia were selected under an assumption
7 that they represent minimal biologically significant changes.

8 A database uncertainty factor, UF_D , of 1 was applied to all PODs. The ETBE inhalation
9 toxicity database includes a 2-year toxicity study in rats ([Saito et al., 2013](#); [IPEC, 2010b](#)) and
10 13-week toxicity studies in mice and rats ([IPEC, 2008b](#); [Medinsky et al., 1999](#)). There are no
11 developmental or multi-generation reproductive studies by the inhalation route; however,
12 considering systemic effects such as these are anticipated to be similar via oral or inhalation
13 exposure to ETBE, first pass effects are not indicated by the available data, and no evidence is
14 available to suggest that untransformed ETBE would have a significant role in toxicity, the oral
15 studies of prenatal developmental toxicity in rats and rabbits ([Aso et al., 2014](#); [Asano et al., 2011](#)),
16 and single- and multi-generation reproductive toxicity and developmental toxicity in rats ([Fujii et](#)
17 [al., 2010](#); [Gaoua, 2004a, b](#)) are available to inform the inhalation database. Similarly, the oral ETBE
18 data set does not indicate immunotoxicity and differences in outcome would not be anticipated for
19 inhalation exposures ([Banton et al., 2011](#); [Li et al., 2011](#)). Although most of the studies are in rats,
20 the available mouse study observed effects that were less severe than those in rats, suggesting that
21 mice are not more sensitive than rats. The ETBE inhalation database, supported by the information
22 from the oral database, adequately covers all major systemic effects, including reproductive,
23 developmental, immunological and neurological effects, and does not suggest that additional
24 studies would lead to identification of a more sensitive endpoint or a lower POD. Therefore, a
25 database UF_D of 1 was applied.

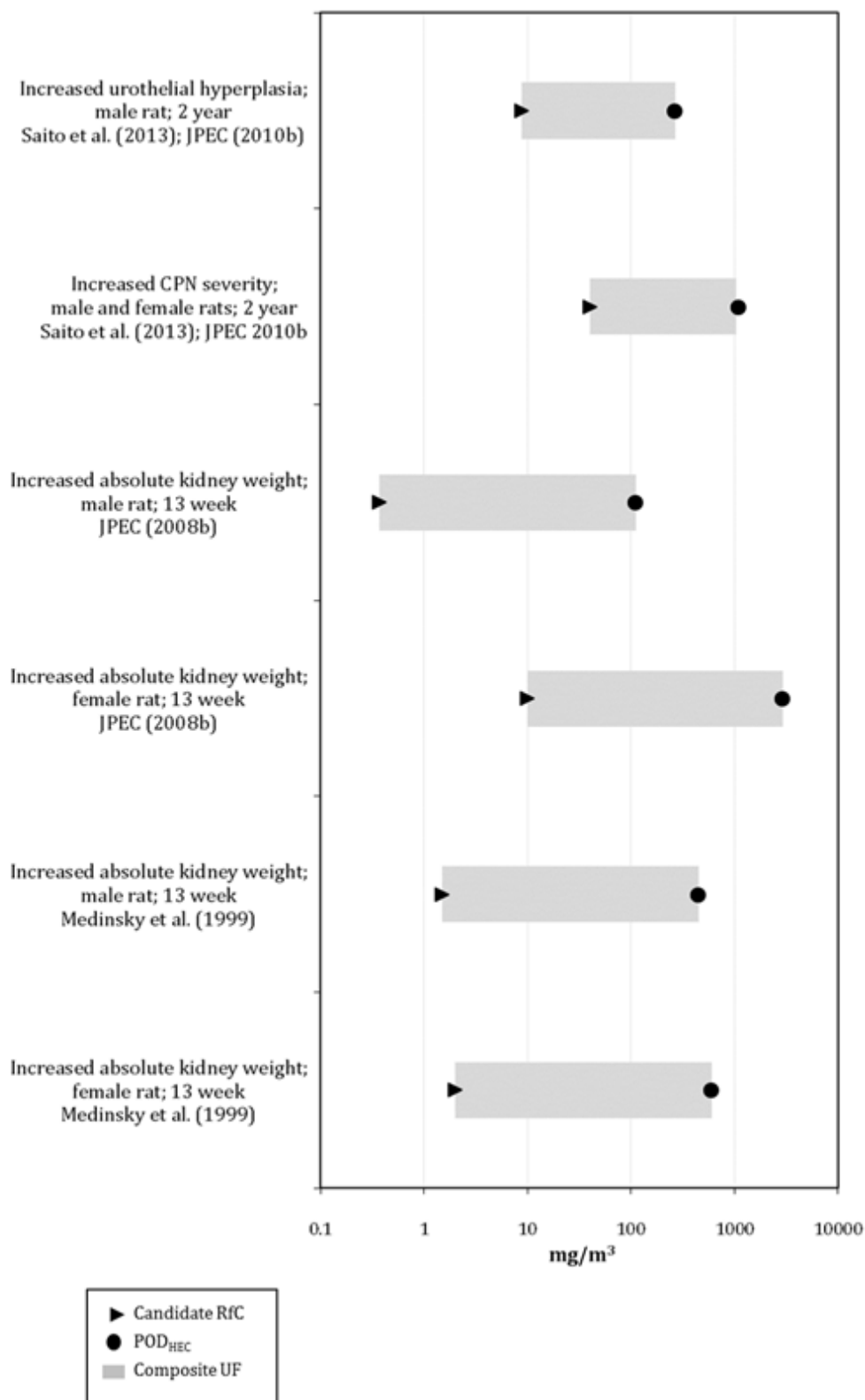
26 Table 2-5 is a continuation of Table 2-4, and summarizes the application of UF values to
27 each POD to derive a candidate value for each data set. The candidate values presented in the table
28 below are preliminary to the derivation of the organ/system-specific reference values. These
29 candidate values are considered individually in the selection of a representative inhalation
30 reference value for a specific hazard and subsequent overall RfC for ETBE.

31 Figure 2-2 presents graphically the candidate values, UF values, and PODs, with each bar
32 corresponding to one data set described in Table 2-4 and Table 2-5.

1

Table 2-5. Effects and corresponding derivation of candidate values

Endpoint (Sex and species) and Reference	POD _{HEC} (mg/m ³)	POD type	UF _A	UF _H	UF _L	UF _S	UF _D	Composite UF	Candidate value (mg/m ³)
<i>Kidney</i>									
Increased urothelial hyperplasia; male rat; 2-year Saito et al. (2013) ; JPEC (2010b)	265	BMCL _{10%}	3	10	1	1	1	30	9 × 10 ⁰
Increased CPN severity; male and female rats; 2-year Saito et al. (2013) ; JPEC (2010b)	1,110	NOAEL	3	10	1	1	1	30	4 × 10 ¹
Increased absolute kidney weight; male rat; 13-week JPEC (2008b)	111	NOAEL	3	10	1	10	1	300	4 × 10 ⁻¹
Increased absolute kidney weight; female rat; 13-week JPEC (2008b)	2,946	BMCL _{10%}	3	10	1	10	1	300	1 × 10 ¹
Increased absolute kidney weight; male rat; 13-week Medinsky et al. (1999)	447	BMCL _{10%}	3	10	1	10	1	300	2 × 10 ⁰
Increased absolute kidney weight; female rat; 13-week Medinsky et al. (1999)	604	BMCL _{10%}	3	10	1	10	1	300	2 × 10 ⁰



1 **Figure 2-2. Candidate values with corresponding POD and composite UF.**

2.2.4. Derivation of Organ/System-Specific Reference Concentrations

Table 2-6 distills the candidate values from Table 2-5 into a single value for the kidney. Organ- or system-specific reference values can be useful for subsequent cumulative risk assessments that consider the combined effect of multiple agents acting at a common site.

Kidney Toxicity

For ETBE, candidate values were derived for increased kidney weight in both sexes of rats, and urothelial hyperplasia in males, spanning a range from 4×10^{-1} to 4×10^1 mg/m³, for an overall 100-fold range. To estimate an exposure level below which kidney toxicity from ETBE exposure is not expected to occur, the candidate RfC for increased incidence of urothelial hyperplasia in male rats (9×10^0 mg/m³) was selected as the kidney-specific RfC for ETBE, consistent with the selection of the kidney-specific RfD (see Section 2.1.4). As discussed in Section 2.1.4, this lesion is a more specific and more sensitive indicator of kidney toxicity, compared with the relatively nonspecific endpoint of kidney weight change, and is synonymous with the transitional epithelial hyperplasia in the kidney observed after chronic *tert*-butanol exposure described in [NTP \(1995a\)](#). Finally, the Toxicological Review of *tert*-butanol identified transitional epithelial hyperplasia in the kidney as the lowest POD, further supporting this endpoint as a sensitive indicator of kidney toxicity. Confidence in this kidney-specific RfC is high. The PODs are based on BMD modeling, and the candidate values are derived from well-conducted studies, involving a sufficient number of animals per group, including both sexes, and assessing a wide range of kidney endpoints.

Table 2-6. Organ-/system-specific RfCs and overall RfC for ETBE

Effect	Basis	RfC (mg/m ³)	Study exposure description	Confidence
Kidney	Incidence of urothelial hyperplasia Saito et al. (2013) ; JPEC (2010b)	9×10^0	Chronic	High
Overall RfC	Kidney	9×10^0	Chronic	High

2.2.5. Selection of the Overall Reference Concentration

For ETBE, kidney effects were identified as the primary hazard; thus, a single organ-/system-specific RfC was derived. Therefore, the kidney-specific RfC of 9×10^0 mg/m³ is selected as the overall RfC, representing an estimated exposure level below which deleterious effects from ETBE exposure are not expected to occur.

The overall RfC is derived to be protective for all types of effects for a given duration of exposure and is intended to protect the population as a whole including potentially susceptible subgroups ([U.S. EPA, 2002](#)). Decisions concerning averaging exposures over time for comparison

with the RfC should consider the types of toxicological effects and specific lifestages of concern. Fluctuations in exposure levels that result in elevated exposures during these lifestages could lead to an appreciable risk, even if average levels over the full exposure duration were less than or equal to the RfC. In the case of ETBE, no specific potential for early lifestage susceptibility to ETBE exposure was identified, as discussed in Section 1.3.3.

2.2.6. Confidence Statement

A confidence level of high, medium, or low is assigned to the study used to derive the RfC, the overall database, and the RfC itself, as described in Section 4.3.9.2 of EPA's *Methods for Derivation of Inhalation Reference Concentrations and Application of Inhalation Dosimetry* ([U.S. EPA, 1994](#)). The overall confidence in this RfC is high. Confidence in the principal study, [Saito et al. \(2013\)](#); [IPEC \(2010b\)](#), is high. This study was well conducted, following GLP guidelines that involved a sufficient number of animals per group (including both sexes), and assessed a wide range of tissues and endpoints. Confidence in the database is high; the available studies evaluated a comprehensive array of endpoints, and that additional studies would lead to identification of a more sensitive endpoint is not indicated. Reflecting high confidence in the principal studies and high confidence in the database, overall confidence in the RfC for ETBE is high.

2.2.7. Previous IRIS Assessment

No previous inhalation assessment for ETBE is available in IRIS.

2.2.8. Uncertainties in the Derivation of the Reference Dose and Reference Concentration

The following discussion identifies uncertainties associated with the RfD and RfC for ETBE. To derive the RfD and RfC, the UF approach ([U.S. EPA, 2000, 1994](#)) was applied to a POD based on kidney toxicity in rats treated chronically. UFs were applied to the PODs to account for extrapolating from an animal bioassay to human exposure and for the likely existence of a diverse human population of varying susceptibility. Default approaches are used for these extrapolations, given the lack of data to inform individual steps.

The database for ETBE contains no human data on adverse health effects from subchronic or chronic exposure, and the PODs were calculated from data on the effects of ETBE reported by studies in rats. The database for ETBE exposure includes three lifetime bioassays in rats, several reproductive/developmental studies in rats and rabbits, several subchronic studies in rats and mice, and immunotoxicity assays.

Although the database is adequate for reference value derivation, some uncertainty associated with the database remains, such as the lack of chronic studies in a species other than rats (e.g., mice), the lack of developmental/reproductive inhalation studies, and no information available regarding kidney or liver toxicity in animals with deficient ALDH2 activity.

The toxicokinetic and toxicodynamic differences for ETBE between the animal species from which the POD was derived and humans are unknown. Although sufficient information is available to develop a PBPK model in rats to evaluate differences across routes of exposure, the ETBE

database lacks an adequate model that would inform potential interspecies differences. Generally, males appear more susceptible than females to ETBE toxicity. The underlying mechanistic basis of this apparent difference, however, is not understood. Most importantly, which animal species and sexes are more comparable to humans is unknown.

The ETBE data are insufficient to conclude that the α_{2u} -globulin process is operative; however, noncancer effects related to α_{2u} -globulin were considered not relevant for hazard identification and, therefore, not suitable for dose-response consideration. Based on the candidate RfCs in Table 2-5 and Figure 2-2, increased CPN severity would not be selected as a critical endpoint, even if the effect were assumed relevant to humans. Changes in absolute kidney weights for male rats and for female rats in some studies, however, result in lower RfD or RfC values than urothelial hyperplasia. So, if the α_{2u} -globulin process were determined responsible for all male kidney toxicity, female kidney weight could be used to derive a POD that is lower than the current value. If kidney noncancer effects were determined not relevant to humans, absolute kidney weights would still be a relevant endpoint because subchronic kidney weights were used for dose-response analysis and CPN severity was elevated only after chronic exposures.

2.3. ORAL SLOPE FACTOR FOR CANCER

The oral slope factor (OSF) is a plausible upper bound on the estimate of risk per mg/kg-day of oral exposure. The OSF can be multiplied by an estimate of lifetime exposure (in mg/kg-day) to estimate the lifetime cancer risk.

2.3.1. Analysis of Carcinogenicity Data

As noted in Section 1.3.2, EPA concluded that there is “suggestive evidence of carcinogenic potential” for ETBE. The *Guidelines for Carcinogen Risk Assessment* ([U.S. EPA, 2005a](#)) state:

When there is suggestive evidence, the Agency generally would not attempt a dose-response assessment, as the nature of the data generally would not support one; however when the evidence includes a well-conducted study, quantitative analysis may be useful for some purposes, for example, providing a sense of the magnitude and uncertainty of potential risks, ranking potential hazards, or setting research priorities.

A PBPK model is used to derive oral values from the inhalation POD based on an endpoint reported in [Saito et al. \(2013\)](#) and [IPEC \(2010b\)](#). A description of the carcinogenicity data is presented in the discussions of biological considerations for cancer dose-response analysis (see Section 1.3.2).

2.3.2. Dose-Response Analysis—Adjustments and Extrapolation Methods

The EPA *Guidelines for Carcinogen Risk Assessment* ([U.S. EPA, 2005a](#)) recommend that determining the method to use for characterizing and quantifying cancer risk from a chemical be based on what is known about the MOA of the carcinogen and the shape of the cancer dose-response curve. EPA uses a two-step approach that distinguishes analysis of the observed dose-

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

response data from inferences about lower doses ([U.S. EPA, 2005a](#)). Within the observed range, the preferred approach is to use modeling to incorporate a wide range of data into the analysis, such as through a biologically based model, if supported by substantial data. Without a biologically based model, as in the case of ETBE, a standard model is used for curve-fitting the data and estimating a POD. EPA uses the multistage model in IRIS dose-response analyses for cancer ([Gehlhaus et al., 2011](#)) because it parallels the multistage carcinogenic process and fits a broad array of dose-response patterns.

The second step, extrapolation to lower exposures from the POD, considers what is known about the modes of action for each effect. As above, a biologically based model is preferred ([U.S. EPA, 2005a](#)). Otherwise, linear low-dose extrapolation is recommended if the MOA of carcinogenicity is mutagenic or has not been established ([U.S. EPA, 2005a](#)). For ETBE, the mode(s) of carcinogenic action for liver tumors has not been established (see Section 1.3.2). Therefore, linear low-dose extrapolation was used to estimate human carcinogenic risk.

A PBPK model for ETBE in rats has been applied as described in Appendix B of the Supplemental Information. Using this model, route-to-route extrapolation of the inhalation BMCL to derive an oral POD was performed as follows. First, the internal dose in the rat at the inhalation BMCL (assuming the same periodic exposure profile used by the bioassay) was estimated using the PBPK model to derive an “internal dose BMDL.” Then, the oral dose (assuming a circadian drinking water exposure profile) that led to the same internal dose in the rat was estimated using the PBPK model, resulting in a route-to-route extrapolated BMDL.

A critical decision in the route-to-route extrapolation is the selection of the internal dose metric for establishing “equivalent” oral and inhalation exposures. For ETBE-induced liver tumors, the four options are the (1) concentration of *tert*-butanol in blood, (2) rate of *tert*-butanol metabolism in the liver, (3) concentration of ETBE in blood, and (4) rate of ETBE metabolism in the liver ([Salazar et al., 2015](#)). The major systemically available metabolite of ETBE is *tert*-butanol, which has not been shown to cause liver toxicity, so *tert*-butanol blood concentration and *tert*-butanol metabolism are not plausible dose metrics. ETBE in the blood also is not supported as a dose metric because liver concentrations of ETBE are more proximal to the site of interest. Liver concentration for ETBE will lead to a similar route-to-route extrapolation relationship as using liver metabolism of ETBE because metabolism is a function of the liver concentration. Since metabolism is saturable and the degree of metabolic saturation can vary with dose and dose-rate, there is likely to be some difference between using these two metrics for extrapolation. Further, if the BMCL is in the linear metabolic range, then the route-to-route extrapolation will be independent of the choice between ETBE concentration in liver and ETBE metabolism. While this computational equivalence exists, use of the rate of metabolism of ETBE in the liver accounts for the possible role of acetaldehyde, the other metabolite of ETBE produced in the liver, which is a genotoxic carcinogen. Consequently, the rate of metabolism of ETBE was selected as the best available basis for route-to-route extrapolation.

The data modeled and other details of the modeling are provided in Appendix C. The BMDs and BMDLs recommended for each data set are summarized in Table 2-7. The route-to-route

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

extrapolated ETBE BMDL is scaled to an HED according to EPA guidance ([U.S. EPA, 2011, 2005a](#)). In particular, the BMDL was converted to an HED assuming that doses in animals and humans are toxicologically equivalent when scaled by body weight raised to the $3/4$ power. Standard body weights of 0.25 kg for rats and 70 kg for humans were used ([U.S. EPA, 1988](#)). The following formula was used for the conversion of an oral BMDL to an oral HED:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Scaled HED in mg/kg-d} &= (\text{BMDL in mg/kg-d}) \times (0.25/70)^{1/4} \\ &= (\text{BMDL in mg/kg-d}) \times 0.2445 \end{aligned}$$

PODs for estimating low-dose risk were identified at doses at the lower end of the observed data, corresponding to 10% extra risk.

2.3.3. Derivation of the Oral Slope Factor

The results from route-to-route extrapolation of the male rat liver tumor data ([Saito et al., 2013; JPEC, 2010b](#)) are summarized in Table 2-7. The lifetime oral cancer slope factor for humans is defined as the slope of the line from the lower 95% bound on the exposure at the POD to the control response (slope factor = $\text{BMR}/\text{BMDL}_{\text{BMR}} = 0.1/\text{BMDL}_{10}$). This slope represents a plausible upper bound on the true population average risk. Using linear extrapolation from the BMDL_{10} , a human equivalent oral slope factor was derived as presented in Table 2-7.

A single oral slope factor was derived. The recommended oral slope factor for providing a sense of the magnitude of potential carcinogenic risk associated with lifetime oral exposure to ETBE is 1×10^{-3} per mg/kg-day based on the liver tumor response in male F344 rats ([Saito et al., 2013; JPEC, 2010b](#)). This slope factor should not be used with exposures exceeding 402 mg/kg-day (the POD), because above this level the cancer risk might not increase linearly with exposure. The slope of the linear extrapolation from the central estimate $\text{BMD}_{10\text{HED}}$ is $0.1/0.2445 \times (525 \text{ mg/kg-day}) = 8 \times 10^{-4}$ per mg/kg-day.

Table 2-7. Summary of the oral slope factor derivation

Tumor	Species/Sex	BMR	BMC (mg/m ³)	BMCL (mg/m ³)	Internal BMC Dose ^a (mg/h)	Internal BMCL Dose ^b (mg/h)	BMD ^c (mg/kg-d)	POD= BMDL ^c (mg/kg-d)	BMDL _{HED} ^d (mg/kg-d)	Slope Factor ^e (mg/kg-d) ⁻¹
Hepatocellular adenomas and carcinomas Saito et al. (2013); JPEC (2010b)	Male F344 rat	10%	10,884	7,118	2.517	1.977	525	401.8	98.2	1×10^{-3}

^aAverage rate of ETBE metabolism in rats under 6 hour/day, 5 days/week inhalation exposure at the BMC.

^bAverage rate of ETBE metabolism in rats under 6 hour/day, 5 days/week inhalation exposure at the BMCL.

^cOral exposure in rats under circadian drinking water ingestion that leads to the same average rate of ETBE metabolism as 6 hour/day, 5 days/week inhalation exposure in rats at the BMC/BMCL.

^dContinuous oral exposure human equivalent dose = $\text{BMDL} \times (0.25/70)^{3/4}$.

^eHuman equivalent oral slope factor = 0.1/BMDL_{HED}.

2.3.4. Uncertainties in the Derivation of the Oral Slope Factor

Uncertainty exists when extrapolating data from animals to estimate potential cancer risks to human populations from exposure to ETBE.

Table 2-8 summarizes several uncertainties that could affect the oral slope factor. Although the 2-year cancer bioassays did not report an increase in liver tumorigenesis following oral exposure in rats, increased liver tumorigenesis in male rats was observed in a 2-year inhalation bioassay and several initiation-promotion bioassays. No other studies are available to replicate these findings and none examined other animal models (e.g., mice). Additionally, no data in humans are available to confirm a cancer response in general or the specific tumors observed in the rat bioassay ([Saito et al. 2013](#); [JPEC, 2010b](#)). Although changing the methods used to derive the oral slope factor could change the results, standard practices were used due to the lack of a human PBPK model, and no other data (e.g., MOA) supported alternative derivation approaches.

Table 2-8. Summary of uncertainties in the derivation of the oral slope factor for ETBE

Consideration and Impact on Cancer Risk Value	Decision	Justification and Discussion
Selection of tumor type and relevance to humans: Rat liver tumors are the basis for estimating human cancer risk.	Liver tumors in male rats were selected.	An MOA for liver carcinogenicity could not be established, so rat liver tumors were considered relevant to humans U.S. EPA (2005a) .
Selection of data set: No other 2-year studies are available.	Saito et al. (2013) , JPEC (2010b) inhalation study was selected to derive oral cancer risks for humans.	Saito et al. (2013) , JPEC (2010b) was a well-conducted study and the only lifetime exposure bioassay that reported increased liver tumors. No guidance for quantifying a lifetime cancer risk arising from promotion of mutagen-induced tumors is available. Additional bioassays might add support to the findings or provide results for different doses, which could affect the oral slope factor.
Selection of extrapolation approach: Different PBPK model could ↓ or ↑ oral slope factor.	PBPK model-based extrapolation of inhalation data was used for oral slope factor.	The PBPK model accurately predicted ETBE toxicokinetics. Difference in oral slope factor derived using the Salazar et al. (2015) and Borghoff et al. (2016) models was approximately 20%.
Selection of dose metric: Alternatives could ↓ or ↑ oral slope factor.	ETBE metabolism rate as the dose metric for route-to-route extrapolation was converted to HED.	ETBE metabolized is the best-supported dose metric. It is consistent with a hypothesis that acetaldehyde plays a role in liver carcinogenesis of ETBE. It is also consistent with ETBE concentration in the liver as the mediator of carcinogenesis (metabolism is approximately proportional to ETBE liver concentration). Alternative dose metrics of

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

Consideration and Impact on Cancer Risk Value	Decision	Justification and Discussion
		ETBE concentration, <i>tert</i> -butanol concentration, or <i>tert</i> -butanol metabolism would result in a range of 50% decrease to 25% increase in the oral slope factor.
Interspecies extrapolation of dosimetry and risk: Alternatives could ↓ or ↑ slope factor (e.g., 3.5-fold ↓ scaling by body weight] or ↑ 2-fold scaling by $BW^{2/3}$)).	The default approach of $BW^{3/4}$ was used.	No data suggest an alternative approach for ETBE. Because the dose metric was not an area under the curve, $BW^{3/4}$ scaling was used to calculate equivalent cumulative exposures for estimating equivalent human risks. Although the true human correspondence is unknown, this overall approach is expected to neither overestimate nor underestimate human equivalent risks.
Dose-response modeling: Alternatives could ↓ or ↑ slope factor.	Used multistage dose-response model to derive BMD and BMDL.	No biologically based models for ETBE were available. The multistage model has biological support and is the model most consistently used in EPA cancer assessments.
Low-dose extrapolation: ↓ cancer risk estimate would be expected with the application of nonlinear low-dose extrapolation.	Linear extrapolation of risk in low-dose region used U.S. EPA (1998a) .	Linear low-dose extrapolation for agents without a known MOA is supported U.S. EPA (2005a) .
Statistical uncertainty at POD: ↓ oral slope factor 1.5-fold if BMD used as the POD rather than BMDL.	BMDL (preferred approach for calculating slope factor).	Limited size of bioassay results in sampling variability; lower bound is 95% CI on administered exposure at 10% extra risk of liver.
Sensitive subpopulations: ↑ oral slope factor to unknown extent.	Individuals deficient in ALDH2 are potentially more sensitive; individuals pre- or co-exposed to mutagenic carcinogens could be more sensitive.	Experiments showed enhanced liver toxicity and genotoxicity in mice when ALDH2 was absent. Human subpopulations deficient in ALDH2 are known to be at enhanced risk of ethanol-induced cancer mediated by acetaldehyde. No chemical-specific data are available, however, to determine the extent of enhanced susceptibility due to ETBE-induced carcinogenicity. ETBE promotion of mutagen-induced tumors in rat tissues not identified as hazards of ETBE toxicity suggests that ETBE could enhance carcinogenesis through an undetermined MOA. Beyond ALDH deficiency, no chemical-specific data are available to determine the range of human toxicodynamic variability or sensitivity, including the susceptibility of children. Because determination of a mutagenic MOA has not been made, an age-specific adjustment factor is not applied.

1 **2.3.5. Previous IRIS Assessment: Oral Slope Factor**

2 No previous cancer assessment for ETBE is available in IRIS.

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

2.4. INHALATION UNIT RISK FOR CANCER

The carcinogenicity assessment provides information on the carcinogenic hazard potential of the substance in question, and quantitative estimates of risk from inhalation exposure can be derived. Quantitative risk estimates can be derived from the application of a low-dose extrapolation procedure. If derived, the inhalation unit risk is a plausible upper bound on the estimate of risk per $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ air breathed.

2.4.1. Analysis of Carcinogenicity Data

As noted in Section 1.3.2, there is “suggestive evidence of carcinogenic potential” for ETBE. A description of the carcinogenicity data is presented in the discussions of biological considerations for cancer dose-response analysis (see Section 1.3.2). For hepatocellular adenomas and carcinomas, statistical tests conducted by the study authors found significant dose-response trends by both the Peto test (incidental tumor test) and the Cochran-Armitage test. Therefore, the hepatocellular adenomas and carcinomas in male rats were considered for unit risk derivation.

2.4.2. Dose-Response Analysis—Adjustments and Extrapolation Methods

The EPA *Guidelines for Carcinogen Risk Assessment* ([U.S. EPA, 2005a](#)) recommend that the method used to characterize and quantify cancer risk from a chemical be determined by what is known about the MOA of the carcinogen and the shape of the cancer dose-response curve. EPA uses a two-step approach that distinguishes analysis of the observed dose-response data from inferences about lower doses ([U.S. EPA, 2005a](#)). Within the observed range, the preferred approach is to use modeling to incorporate a wide range of data into the analysis, such as through a biologically based model, if supported by substantial data. Without a biologically based model, as in the case of ETBE, a standard model is used to curve-fit the data and to estimate a POD. EPA uses the multistage model in IRIS dose-response analyses for cancer ([Gehlhaus et al., 2011](#)) because it parallels the multistage carcinogenic process and fits a broad array of dose-response patterns.

The second step, extrapolation to lower exposures from the POD, considers what is known about the modes of action for each effect. As above, a biologically based model is preferred ([U.S. EPA, 2005a](#)). Otherwise, linear low-dose extrapolation is recommended if the MOA of carcinogenicity is mutagenic or has not been established ([U.S. EPA, 2005a](#)). For ETBE, the mode(s) of carcinogenic action for liver tumors has not been established (see Section 1.3.2). Therefore, linear low-dose extrapolation was used to estimate human carcinogenic risk.

Details of the modeling and the model selection process can be found in Appendix C of the Supplemental Information. A POD for estimating low-dose risk was identified at the lower end of the observed data, corresponding to 10% extra risk.

Because the inhalation unit risk is applicable to a continuous lifetime human exposure but derived from animal studies featuring intermittent exposure, EPA guidance ([U.S. EPA, 1994](#)) provides mechanisms for (1) adjusting experimental exposure concentrations to a value reflecting continuous exposure duration and (2) determining a human equivalent concentration (HEC) from the animal exposure data. The former uses an inverse concentration-time relationship to derive a

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

health-protective duration adjustment to time weight the intermittent exposures used in the study. The animal BMCL (Table 2-7) estimated from the inhalation study ([Saito et al., 2013](#); [IPEC, 2010b](#)) was adjusted to reflect continuous exposure by multiplying it by (6 hours/day) ÷ (24 hours/day) and (5 days/week) ÷ (7 days/week) as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{BMCL}_{\text{ADJ}} &= \text{BMCL (mg/m}^3\text{)} \times (6 \div 24) \times (5 \div 7) \\ &= 7,118 \text{ mg/m}^3 \times 0.25 \times 0.71 \\ &= 1,271 \text{ mg/m}^3 \end{aligned}$$

The approach to determine the HEC accounts for the extrarrespiratory nature of the toxicological responses and accommodates species differences by considering blood:air partition coefficients for ETBE in the laboratory animal (rat) and humans. According to the RfC guidelines ([U.S. EPA, 1994](#)), ETBE is a Category 3 gas because extrarrespiratory effects were observed. The values reported in the literature for these parameters include a blood:air partition coefficient of 11.6 for rats ([Kaneko et al., 2000](#)) and a blood:air partition coefficient for humans of 11.7 ([Nihlén et al., 1995](#)). This allowed a BMCL_{HEC} to be derived as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{BMCL}_{\text{HEC}} &= \text{BMCL}_{\text{ADJ}} \text{ (mg/m}^3\text{)} \times (L_A \div L_H) \text{ (interspecies conversion)} \\ &= \text{BMCL}_{\text{ADJ}} \text{ (mg/m}^3\text{)} \times (11.6 \div 11.7) \\ &= \text{BMCL}_{\text{ADJ}} \text{ (mg/m}^3\text{)} \times (0.992) \\ &= 1,271 \text{ mg/m}^3 \times (0.992) \\ &= 1,261 \text{ mg/m}^3 \end{aligned}$$

2.4.3. Inhalation Unit Risk Derivation

The POD estimate based on the male rat liver tumor data ([Saito et al., 2013](#); [IPEC, 2010b](#)) is summarized in Table 2-9. The lifetime inhalation unit risk for humans is defined as the slope of the line from the lower 95% bound on the exposure at the POD to the control response (inhalation unit risk = $0.1 \div \text{BMCL}_{10}$). This slope represents a plausible upper bound on the true risk. Using linear extrapolation from the BMCL_{10} , a human-equivalent inhalation unit risk was derived as presented in Table 2-9.

A single inhalation unit risk was derived. Therefore, the recommended inhalation unit risk for providing a sense of the magnitude of potential carcinogenic risk associated with lifetime inhalation exposure to ETBE is 8×10^{-5} per mg/m^3 , based on the liver tumor response in male F344 rats ([Saito et al., 2013](#); [IPEC, 2010b](#)). This unit risk should not be used with continuous exposures exceeding $1,271 \text{ mg/m}^3$ (the POD) because above this level the cancer risk might not increase linearly with exposure. The slope of the linear extrapolation from the central estimate BMD_{10} is $0.1 \div 0.992 \times (1,944 \text{ mg/kg-day}) = 5 \times 10^{-5}$ per mg/m^3 .

Table 2-9. Summary of the inhalation unit risk derivation

Tumor	Species/Sex	Selected Model	BMR	BMC _{ADJ} (mg/m ³)	POD= BMCL _{ADJ} (mg/m ³)	BMCL _{HEC} (mg/m ³)	Slope factor ^a (mg/m ³) ⁻¹
Hepatocellular adenomas or carcinomas Saito et al. (2013) ; JPEC (2010b)	Male F344 rat	1° Multistage	10%	1,944	1,271	1,261	8×10^{-5}

^aHuman equivalent slope factor = 0.1/BMCL_{10HEC}; see Appendix C of the Supplemental Information for details of modeling results.

2.4.4. Uncertainties in the Derivation of the Inhalation Unit Risk

Uncertainty exists when extrapolating data from animals to estimate potential cancer risks to human populations from exposure to ETBE.

Table 2-10 summarizes several uncertainties that could affect the inhalation unit risk. Although the chronic studies did not report an increase in liver tumorigenesis following oral exposure in rats, no other inhalation studies are available to replicate these findings and none examined other animal models. In addition, no data in humans are available to confirm a general cancer response or the specific tumors observed in the rat bioassay ([Saito et al., 2013](#); [JPEC, 2010b](#)). Although changing the methods used to derive the inhalation unit risk could change the results, standard practices were used due to the lack of a human PBPK model, and no other data (e.g., MOA) supported alternative derivation approaches.

Table 2-10. Summary of uncertainties in the derivation of the inhalation unit risk for ETBE

Consideration and Impact on Cancer Risk Value	Decision	Justification and Discussion
Selection of tumor type and relevance to humans: Rat liver tumors are the basis for estimating human cancer risk.	The liver was selected as the target organ (U.S. EPA, 2005a).	An MOA for liver carcinogenicity could not be established, so rat liver tumors were considered relevant to humans supported (U.S. EPA, 2005a).
Selection of data set: No other studies are available.	Saito et al. (2013) , JPEC (2010b) was selected to derive cancer risks for humans.	Saito et al. (2013) , JPEC (2010b) was a well-conducted inhalation study and the only bioassay that reported increased liver tumors. Additional bioassays might add support to the findings or provide results for different (possibly lower) doses, which could affect the oral slope factor.
Selection of dose metric: Alternative could ↓ inhalation unit risk.	Administered concentration was used.	Modeling based on the best-supported PBPK model-based internal dose metric of ETBE metabolism decreased the BMCL by 35%.
Interspecies extrapolation of dosimetry and risk:	The default approach for a Category 3 gas was used.	No data suggest an alternative approach. Although the true human correspondence is

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

Consideration and Impact on Cancer Risk Value	Decision	Justification and Discussion
Alternatives could ↓ or ↑ inhalation unit risk.		unknown, this overall approach is expected to neither overestimate nor underestimate human equivalent risks.
Dose-response modeling: Alternatives could ↓ or ↑ slope factor.	Used multistage dose-response model to derive a BMC and BMCL	No biologically based models for ETBE were available. The multistage model has biological support and is the model most consistently used in EPA cancer assessments.
Low-dose extrapolation: ↓ cancer risk estimate would be expected with the application of nonlinear low-dose extrapolation.	Linear extrapolation of risk in low-dose region was used.	Linear low-dose extrapolation for agents without a known MOA is supported (U.S. EPA, 2005a).
Statistical uncertainty at POD: ↓ inhalation unit risk 1.4-fold if BMC used as the POD rather than BMCL.	BMCL (preferred approach for calculating slope factor) was used.	Limited size of bioassay results in sampling variability; lower bound is 95% CI on administered exposure at 10% extra risk of liver tumors.
Sensitive subpopulations ↑ inhalation unit risk to unknown extent.	Individuals deficient in ALDH2 are potentially more sensitive.	Experiments showed enhanced liver toxicity and genotoxicity in mice when ALDH2 was absent. Human subpopulations deficient in ALDH2 are known to be at enhanced risk of ethanol-induced cancer mediated by acetaldehyde, discussed in Section 1.3.3. No chemical-specific data are available, however, to determine the extent of enhanced sensitivity due to ETBE-induced carcinogenicity. Beyond ALDH deficiency, no chemical-specific data are available to determine the range of human toxicodynamic variability or sensitivity, including the susceptibility of children. Because determination of a mutagenic MOA has not been made, an age-specific adjustment factor is not applied.

2.4.5. Previous IRIS Assessment: Inhalation Unit Risk

No previous cancer assessment for ETBE is available in IRIS.

2.5. APPLICATION OF AGE-DEPENDENT ADJUSTMENT FACTORS

As discussed in the *Supplemental Guidance for Assessing Susceptibility from Early-Life Exposure to Carcinogens* ([U.S. EPA, 2005b](#)), either default or chemical-specific age-dependent adjustment factors (ADAFs) are recommended to account for early-life exposure to carcinogens that act through a mutagenic MOA. Because chemical-specific lifestage susceptibility data for cancer are not available, and because the MOA for ETBE carcinogenicity is not known (see Section 1.3.2), application of ADAFs is not recommended.

REFERENCES

- Amberg, A; Rosner, E; Dekant, W. (1999). Biotransformation and kinetics of excretion of methyl-tert-butyl ether in rats and humans. *Toxicol Sci.* 51: 1-8.
- Amberg, A; Rosner, E; Dekant, W. (2000). Biotransformation and kinetics of excretion of ethyl tert-butyl ether in rats and humans. *Toxicol Sci.* 53: 194-201.
<http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/53.2.194>.
- ARCO (ARCO Chemical Company). (1983). Toxicologist's report on metabolism and pharmacokinetics of radiolabeled TBA 534 tertiary butyl alcohol with cover letter dated 03/24/1994. (8EHQ86940000263). Newton Square, PA.
- Asano, Y; Ishikura, T; Kudoh, K; Haneda, R; Endoh, T. (2011). Prenatal developmental toxicity study of ethyl tertiary-butyl ether in rabbits. *Drug Chem Toxicol.* 34: 311-317.
<http://dx.doi.org/10.3109/01480545.2010.532501>.
- Aso, S; Miyata, K; Takakura, S; Hoshuyama, S; Muroi, T; Kusune, Y; Ajimi, S; Furukawa, K. (2014). Prenatal developmental toxicity study of ethyl tertiary-butyl ether in rats. *Drug Chem Toxicol.* 37: 17-24. <http://dx.doi.org/10.3109/01480545.2013.806527>.
- ATSDR (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry). (1996). Toxicological profile for methyl-tert-butyl ether [ATSDR Tox Profile]. Atlanta, GA: U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service. <http://www.atsdr.cdc.gov/ToxProfiles/tp91.pdf>.
- Bailey, SA; Zidell, RH; Perry, RW. (2004). Relationships between organ weight and body/brain weight in the rat: What is the best analytical endpoint? *Toxicol Pathol.* 32: 448-466.
<http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/01926230490465874>.
- Banton, MI; Peachee, VL; White, KL; Padgett, EL. (2011). Oral subchronic immunotoxicity study of ethyl tertiary butyl ether in the rat. *J Immunotoxicol.* 8: 298-304.
<http://dx.doi.org/10.3109/1547691X.2011.598480>.
- Berger, T; Horner, CM. (2003). In vivo exposure of female rats to toxicants may affect oocyte quality. *Reprod Toxicol.* 17: 273-281. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0890-6238\(03\)00009-1](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0890-6238(03)00009-1).
- Bernauer, U; Amberg, A; Scheutzw, D; Dekant, W. (1998). Biotransformation of 12C- and 2-13C-labeled methyl tert-butyl ether, ethyl tert-butyl ether, and tert-butyl alcohol in rats: Identification of metabolites in urine by 13C nuclear magnetic resonance and gas chromatography/mass spectrometry. *Chem Res Toxicol.* 11: 651-658.
<http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/tx970215v>.
- Blanck, O; Fowles, J; Schorsch, F; Pallen, C; Espinasse-Lormeau, H; Schulte-Koerne, E; Totis, M; Banton, M. (2010). Tertiary butyl alcohol in drinking water induces phase I and II liver enzymes with consequent effects on thyroid hormone homeostasis in the B6C3F1 female mouse. *J Appl Toxicol.* 30: 125-132. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/jat.1478>.
- Bond, JA; Medinsky, MA; Wolf, DC; Cattley, R; Farris, G; Wong, B; Janszen, D; Turner, MJ; Sumner, SCJ. (1996a). Ethyl tertiary butyl ether (ETBE): ninety-day vapor inhalation toxicity study in CD-1(R) mice. Bond, JA; Medinsky, MA; Wolf, DC; Cattley, R; Farris, G; Wong, B; Janszen, D; Turner, MJ; Sumner, SCJ.
- Bond, JA; Medinsky, MA; Wolf, DC; Dorman, DC; Cattley, R; Farris, G; Wong, B; Morgan, K; Janszen, D; Turner, MJ; Sumner, SCJ. (1996b). Ethyl tertiary butyl ether (ETBE): ninety-day vapor

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

- 1 inhalation toxicity study with neurotoxicity evaluations in Fischer 344 rats [TSCA
2 Submission] (pp. 1-90). (89970000047). Research Triangle Park, NC: Chemical Industry
3 Institute of Toxicology under contract to ARCO Chemical Company.
4 [http://yosemite.epa.gov/oppts/epatscat8.nsf/by+Service/1332F4B209355DC785256F9E0](http://yosemite.epa.gov/oppts/epatscat8.nsf/by+Service/1332F4B209355DC785256F9E006B7EA0/$File/89970000047.pdf)
5 [06B7EA0/\\$File/89970000047.pdf](http://yosemite.epa.gov/oppts/epatscat8.nsf/by+Service/1332F4B209355DC785256F9E006B7EA0/$File/89970000047.pdf).
- 6 [Borghoff, SJ; Parkinson, H; Leavens, TL](#). (2010). Physiologically based pharmacokinetic rat model
7 for methyl tertiary-butyl ether; comparison of selected dose metrics following various
8 MTBE exposure scenarios used for toxicity and carcinogenicity evaluation. *Toxicology*. 275:
9 79-91. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.tox.2010.06.003>.
- 10 [Borghoff, SJ; Prescott, JS; Janszen, DB; Wong, BA; Everitt, JL](#). (2001). alpha2u-Globulin nephropathy,
11 renal cell proliferation, and dosimetry of inhaled tert-butyl alcohol in male and female F-
12 344 rats. *Toxicol Sci*. 61: 176-186. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/61.1.176>.
- 13 [Borghoff, SJ; Ring, C; Banton, MI; Leavens, TL](#). (2016). Physiologically based pharmacokinetic model
14 for ethyl tertiary-butyl ether and tertiary-butyl alcohol in rats: Contribution of binding to
15 alpha2u-globulin in male rats and high-exposure nonlinear kinetics to toxicity and cancer
16 outcomes. *J Appl Toxicol*. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/jat.3412>.
- 17 [Brennan, P](#). (2002). Gene-environment interaction and aetiology of cancer: what does it mean and
18 how can we measure it? *Carcinogenesis*. 23: 381-387.
- 19 [Brennan, P; Lewis, S; Hashibe, M; Bell, DA; Boffetta, P; Bouchardy, C; Caporaso, N; Chen, C; Coutelle,](#)
20 [C; Diehl, SR; Hayes, RB; Olshan, AF; Schwartz, SM; Sturgis, EM; Wei, Q; Zavras, AI;](#)
21 [Benhamou, S](#). (2004). Pooled analysis of alcohol dehydrogenase genotypes and head and
22 neck cancer: a HuGE review. *Am J Epidemiol*. 159: 1-16.
- 23 [Cal/EPA](#) (California Environmental Protection Agency). (2016). GeoTracker. Available online at
24 <http://geotracker.waterboards.ca.gov/> (accessed
- 25 [Cederbaum, AI; Cohen, G](#). (1980). Oxidative demethylation of t-butyl alcohol by rat liver
26 microsomes. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun*. 97: 730-736.
- 27 [Chernoff, N; Rogers, JM; Turner, CI; Francis, BM](#). (1991). SIGNIFICANCE OF SUPERNUMERARY RIBS
28 IN RODENT DEVELOPMENTAL TOXICITY STUDIES - POSTNATAL PERSISTENCE IN RATS
29 AND MICE. *Fundam Appl Toxicol*. 17: 448-453. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0272-](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0272-0590(91)90196-B)
30 [0590\(91\)90196-B](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0272-0590(91)90196-B).
- 31 [Cohen, SM; Hard, GC; Regan, KS; Seely, JC; Bruner, RH](#). (2011). Pathology working group review of
32 selected histopathologic changes in the kidneys of rats assigned to toxicology and
33 carcinogenicity studies of ethyl tertiary butyl ether (ETBE): Japan Bioassay Research Center
34 studies no.: 0065 and 0691 [Unpublished report] (pp. 1-30). Research Triangle Park, NC:
35 Research Pathology Associates under contract to Lyondell Chemical Company.
- 36 [Craig, EA; Yan, Z; Zhao, QJ](#). (2014). The relationship between chemical-induced kidney weight
37 increases and kidney histopathology in rats. *J Appl Toxicol*. 35: 729-736.
38 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/jat.3036>.
- 39 [de Peyster, A](#). (2010). Ethyl t-butyl ether: Review of reproductive and developmental toxicity
40 [Review]. *Birth Defects Res B Dev Reprod Toxicol*. 89: 239-263.
41 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/bdrrb.20246>.
- 42 [de Peyster, A; Stanard, B; Westover, C](#). (2009). Effect of ETBE on reproductive steroids in male rats
43 and rat Leydig cell cultures. *Toxicol Lett*. 190: 74-80.
44 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.toxlet.2009.06.879>.

- 1 [Dekant, W; Bernauer, U; Rosner, E; Amberg, A.](#) (2001). Toxicokinetics of ethers used as fuel
2 oxygenates [Review]. *Toxicol Lett.* 124: 37-45. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/s0378-](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/s0378-4274(00)00284-8)
3 [4274\(00\)00284-8](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/s0378-4274(00)00284-8).
- 4 [Doi, AM; Hill, G; Seely, J; Hailey, JR; Kissling, G; Bucher, JR.](#) (2007). α 2u-Globulin Nephropathy and
5 Renal Tumors in National Toxicology Program Studies. *Toxicol Pathol.* 35: 533-540.
- 6 [Dorman, DC; Struve, MF; Wong, BA; Morgan, KT; Janszen, DB; Gross, EB; Bond, JA.](#) (1997).
7 Neurotoxicological evaluation of ethyl tertiary-butyl ether following subchronic (90-day)
8 inhalation in the Fischer 344 rat. *J Appl Toxicol.* 17: 235-242.
9 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/\(sici\)1099-1263\(199707\)17:4<235::aid-jat435>3.0.co;2-4](http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/(sici)1099-1263(199707)17:4<235::aid-jat435>3.0.co;2-4).
- 10 [Drogos, DL; Diaz, AF.](#) (2001). Oxygenates in Gasoline Appendix A: Physical properties of fuel
11 oxgenates and addititves. In ACS Symposium Series. Washington, DC: American Chemical
12 Society. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/bk-2002-0799.ch018>.
- 13 [ECHA](#) (European Chemicals Agency). (2016). Registered substances. 2-ethoxy-2-methylpropane. EC
14 number: 211-309-7. CAS number: 637-92-3. [https://echa.europa.eu/registration-dossier/-](https://echa.europa.eu/registration-dossier/-/registered-dossier/15520)
15 [/registered-dossier/15520](https://echa.europa.eu/registration-dossier/-/registered-dossier/15520).
- 16 [Elcombe, CR; Pepper, RC; Wolf, DC; Bailey, J; Bars, R; Bell, D; Cattley, RC; Ferguson, SS; Geter, D;](#)
17 [Goetz, A; Goodman, JJ; Hester, S; Jacobs, A; Omiecinski, CJ; Schoeny, R; Xie, W; Lake, BG.](#)
18 (2014). Mode of action and human relevance analysis for nuclear receptor-mediated liver
19 toxicity: A case study with phenobarbital as a model constitutive androstane receptor (CAR)
20 activator [Review]. *Crit Rev Toxicol.* 44: 64-82.
21 <http://dx.doi.org/10.3109/10408444.2013.835786>.
- 22 [Eriksson, CJ.](#) (2015). Genetic-epidemiological evidence for the role of acetaldehyde in cancers
23 related to alcohol drinking [Review]. *Adv Exp Med Biol.* 815: 41-58.
24 http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-09614-8_3.
- 25 [Faulkner, TP; Wiechart, JD; Hartman, DM; Hussain, AS.](#) (1989). The effects of prenatal tertiary
26 butanol administration in CBA/J and C57BL/6J mice. *Life Sci.* 45: 1989-1995.
- 27 [Fujii, S; Yabe, K; Furukawa, M; Matsuura, M; Aoyama, H.](#) (2010). A one-generation reproductive
28 toxicity study of ethyl tertiary butyl ether in rats. *Reprod Toxicol.* 30: 414-421.
29 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.reprotox.2010.04.013>.
- 30 [Fukami, T; Nakajima, M; Yoshida, R; Tsuchiya, Y; Fujiki, Y; Katoh, M; Mcleod, HL; Yokoi, T.](#) (2004). A
31 novel polymorphism of human CYP2A6 gene CYP2A6*17 has an amino acid substitution
32 (V365M) that decreases enzymatic activity in vitro and in vivo. *Clin Pharmacol Ther.* 76:
33 519-527. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.clpt.2004.08.014>.
- 34 [Gaoua, W.](#) (2004a). Ethyl tertiary butyl ether (ETBE): Prenatal developmental toxicity study by the
35 oral route (gavage) in rats (pp. 1-280). (CIT Study No. 24860 RSR). unpublished study for
36 Totalfinaelf on behalf of the ETBE Producers' Consortium. An external peer review was
37 conducted by EPA in November 2008 to evaluate the accuracy of experimental procedures,
38 results, and interpretation and discussion of the findings presented. A report of this peer
39 review is available through EPA's IRIS Hotline, at (202) 566-1676 (phone), (202) 56-1749
40 (fax), or hotline.iris@epa.gov (e-mail address) and at www.epa.gov/iris.
- 41 [Gaoua, W.](#) (2004b). Ethyl tertiary butyl ether (ETBE): Two-generation study (reproduction and
42 fertility effects) by the oral route (gavage) in rats. (CIT Study No. 24859 RSR). unpublished
43 study for Totalfinaelf on behalf of the ETBE Producers' Consortium. An external peer review
44 was conducted by EPA in November 2008 to evaluate the accuracy of experimental
45 procedures, results, and interpretation and discussion of the findings presented. A report of
46 this peer review is available through EPA's IRIS Hotline, at (202) 566-1676 (phone), (202)
47 56-1749 (fax), or hotline.iris@epa.gov (e-mail address) and at www.epa.gov/iris.

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

- 1 [Gehlhaus, MW, III; Gift, JS; Hogan, KA; Kopylev, L; Schlosser, PM; Kadry, A, -R.](#) (2011). Approaches to
2 cancer assessment in EPA's Integrated Risk Information System [Review]. Toxicol Appl
3 Pharmacol. 254: 170-180. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.taap.2010.10.019>.
- 4 [Guyton, KZ; Chiu, WA; Bateson, TF; Jinot, J; Scott, CS; Brown, RC; Caldwell, JC.](#) (2009). A
5 reexamination of the PPAR-alpha activation mode of action as a basis for assessing human
6 cancer risks of environmental contaminants [Review]. Environ Health Perspect. 117: 1664-
7 1672. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.0900758>.
- 8 [Hagiwara, A; Doi, Y; Imai, N; Nakashima, H; Ono, T; Kawabe, M; Furukawa, F; Tamano, S; Nagano, K;](#)
9 [Fukushima, S.](#) (2011). Medium-term multi-organ carcinogenesis bioassay of ethyl tertiary-
10 butyl ether in rats. Toxicology. 289: 160-166. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.tox.2011.08.007>.
- 11 [Hagiwara, A; Doi, Y; Imai, N; Suguro, M; Kawabe, M; Furukawa, F; Tamano, S; Nagano, K; Fukushima,](#)
12 [S.](#) (2015). Promotion of liver and kidney carcinogenesis by ethyl tertiary-butyl ether (ETBE)
13 in male Wistar rats. J Toxicol Pathol. 28: 189-195. <http://doi.org/10.1293/tox.2015-0023>.
- 14 [Hagiwara, A; Imai, N; Doi, Y; Suguro, M; Kawabe, M; Furukawa, F; Nagano, K; Fukushima, S.](#) (2013).
15 No Promoting Effect of Ethyl Tertiary-butyl Ether (ETBE) on Rat Urinary Bladder
16 Carcinogenesis Initiated with N-Butyl-N-(4-hydroxybutyl)nitrosamine. J Toxicol Pathol. 26:
17 351-357. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1293/tox.2013-0027>.
- 18 [Hard, GC; Banton, MI; Bretzlaff, RS; Dekant, W; Fowles, J. R.; Mallett, AK; Mcgregor, DB; Roberts, KM;](#)
19 [Sielen, RL; Valdez-Flores, C; Cohen, SM.](#) (2013). Consideration of rat chronic progressive
20 nephropathy in regulatory evaluations for carcinogenicity. Toxicol Sci. 132: 268-275.
21 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfs305>.
- 22 [Hard, GC; Johnson, KJ; Cohen, SM.](#) (2009). A comparison of rat chronic progressive nephropathy
23 with human renal disease-implications for human risk assessment [Review]. Crit Rev
24 Toxicol. 39: 332-346. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/10408440802368642>.
- 25 [Hattis, D; Goble, R; Russ, A; Chu, M; Ericson, J.](#) (2004). Age-related differences in susceptibility to
26 carcinogenesis: A quantitative analysis of empirical animal bioassay data. Environ Health
27 Perspect. 112: 1152-1158. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.6871>.
- 28 [HSDB](#) (Hazardous Substances Database). (2012). Ethyl tert-butyl ether - CASRN: 637-92-3.
29 Washington D.C. . [https://toxnet.nlm.nih.gov/cgi-](https://toxnet.nlm.nih.gov/cgi-bin/sis/search/a?dbs+hsdb:@term+@DOCNO+7867)
30 [bin/sis/search/a?dbs+hsdb:@term+@DOCNO+7867](https://toxnet.nlm.nih.gov/cgi-bin/sis/search/a?dbs+hsdb:@term+@DOCNO+7867).
- 31 [IARC](#) (International Agency for Research on Cancer). (1999a). Acetaldehyde [IARC Monograph] (pp.
32 319-335). Lyon, France. [http://monographs.iarc.fr/ENG/Monographs/vol71/mono71-](http://monographs.iarc.fr/ENG/Monographs/vol71/mono71-88.pdf)
33 [88.pdf](http://monographs.iarc.fr/ENG/Monographs/vol71/mono71-88.pdf).
- 34 [IARC](#) (International Agency for Research on Cancer). (1999b). IARC monographs on the evaluation
35 of carcinogenic risks to humans: Re-evaluation of some organic chemicals, hydrazine and
36 hydrogen peroxide [IARC Monograph]. Lyon, France: World Health Organization.
- 37 [IARC](#) (International Agency for Research on Cancer). (1999c). Methyl tert-butyl ether (group 3) (pp.
38 339-383). Lyon, France.
- 39 [IARC](#) (International Agency for Research on Cancer). (1999d). Some chemicals that cause tumours
40 of the kidney or urinary bladder in rodents and some other substances: Methyl tert-butyl
41 ether. In IARC Monographs on the Evaluation of Carcinogenic Risks to Humans. Lyon,
42 France: World Health Organization.
- 43 [IARC](#) (International Agency for Research on Cancer). (2010). Alcohol consumption and ethyl
44 carbamate [IARC Monograph]. Lyon, France.
45 <http://monographs.iarc.fr/ENG/Monographs/vol96/mono96.pdf>.

- 1 [IARC](#) (International Agency for Research on Cancer). (2012). Consumption of Alcoholic Beverages
2 [IARC Monograph]. Lyon, France. <http://monographs.iarc.fr/ENG/Monographs/vol100E/>.
- 3 [IARC](#) (International Agency for Research on Cancer). (2015). Preamble to the IARC monographs.
4 Lyon, France: International Agency for Research on Cancer, World Health Organization.
5 <http://monographs.iarc.fr/ENG/Preamble/>.
- 6 [Johanson, G; Nihlén, A; Löf, A.](#) (1995). Toxicokinetics and acute effects of MTBE and ETBE in male
7 volunteers. Toxicol Lett. 82/83: 713-718. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0378-4274\(95\)03589-](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0378-4274(95)03589-3)
8 [3](#).
- 9 [IPEC](#) (Japan Petroleum Energy Center). (2007a). 13-Week toxicity test of 2-ethoxy-2-
10 methylpropane in F344 rats (drinking water study) [Preliminary study for the
11 carcinogenicity test]. (Study No. 0665). Kanagawa, Japan: Japan Industrial Safety and
12 Health.
- 13 [IPEC](#) (Japan Petroleum Energy Center). (2007b). Micronucleus test of ETBE using bone marrow of
14 rats of the “13-week toxicity study of 2-ethoxy-2-methylpropane in F344 rats (drinking
15 water study) [preliminary carcinogenicity study]”. (Study Number: 7046). Japan Bioassay
16 Research Center, Japan Industrial Safety and Health Association.
- 17 [IPEC](#) (Japan Petroleum Energy Center). (2008a). [28-day ETBE repeated dose full-body inhalation
18 toxicity test in rats (preliminary test)]. (Study No. B061828). Japan: Mitsubishi Chemical
19 Safety Institute Ltd.
- 20 [IPEC](#) (Japan Petroleum Energy Center). (2008b). A 90-day repeated dose toxicity study of ETBE by
21 whole-body inhalation exposure in rats. (Study Number: B061829). Mitsubishi Chemical
22 Safety Institute Ltd. An external peer review was conducted by EPA in August 2012 to
23 evaluate the accuracy of experimental procedures, results, and interpretation and
24 discussion of the findings presented. A report of this peer review is available through EPA's
25 IRIS Hotline, at (202) 566-1676 (phone), (202) 56-1749 (fax), or hotline.iris@epa.gov (e-
26 mail address) and at www.epa.gov/iris.
- 27 [IPEC](#) (Japan Petroleum Energy Center). (2008c). A 180-Day repeated dose oral toxicity study of
28 ETBE in rats. (Study Number: D19-0002). Japan: Hita Laboratory, Chemicals Evaluation and
29 Research Institute (CERI). An external peer review was conducted by EPA in August 2012 to
30 evaluate the accuracy of experimental procedures, results, and interpretation and
31 discussion of the findings presented. A report of this peer review is available through EPA's
32 IRIS Hotline, at (202) 566-1676 (phone), (202) 56-1749 (fax), or hotline.iris@epa.gov (e-
33 mail address) and at www.epa.gov/iris.
- 34 [IPEC](#) (Japan Petroleum Energy Center). (2008d). Medium-term mutli-organ carcinogenesis bioassay
35 of 2-ethoxy-2-methylpropane (ETBE) in rats. (Study Number: 0635). Ichinomiya, Japan:
36 DIMS Institute of Medical Science.
- 37 [IPEC](#) (Japan Petroleum Energy Center). (2008e). A one-generation reproduction toxicity study of
38 ETBE in rats. (Study Number: SR07060). Safety Research Institute for Chemical Compounds.
- 39 [IPEC](#) (Japan Petroleum Energy Center). (2008f). Pharmacokinetic study in rats treated with [14c]
40 ETBE repeatedly for 14 days. (P070497). Japan: Kumamoto Laboratory, Mitsubishi
41 Chemical Safety Institute Ltd. An external peer review was conducted by EPA in August
42 2012 to evaluate the accuracy of experimental procedures, results, and interpretation and
43 discussion of the findings presented. A report of this peer review is available through EPA's
44 IRIS Hotline, at (202) 566-1676 (phone), (202) 56-1749 (fax), or hotline.iris@epa.gov (e-
45 mail address) and at www.epa.gov/iris.
- 46 [IPEC](#) (Japan Petroleum Energy Center). (2008g). Pharmacokinetic study in rats treated with single
47 dose of [14C] ETBE. (P070496). Japan: Kumamoto Laboratory, Mitsubishi Chemical Safety

This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.

- 1 Institute Ltd. An external peer review was conducted by EPA in August 2012 to evaluate the
- 2 accuracy of experimental procedures, results, and interpretation and discussion of the
- 3 findings presented. A report of this peer review is available through EPA's IRIS Hotline, at
- 4 (202) 566-1676 (phone), (202) 56-1749 (fax), or hotline.iris@epa.gov (e-mail address) and
- 5 at www.epa.gov/iris.
- 6 [IPEC](#) (Japan Petroleum Energy Center). (2008h). A prenatal developmental toxicity study of ETBE in
- 7 rats. (Study Code Number E09-0006). Hita Research Laboratories, Chemicals Evaluation
- 8 and Research Institute (CERI).
- 9 [IPEC](#) (Japan Petroleum Energy Center). (2008i). Study for effects on embryo-fetal development in
- 10 rabbits treated orally with ETBE. (Study No. R-965). Shizuoka, Japan: Kannami Laboratory,
- 11 Bozo Research Center Inc.
- 12 [IPEC](#) (Japan Petroleum Energy Center). (2010a). Carcinogenicity test of 2-Ethoxy-2-methylpropane
- 13 in rats (Drinking water study). (Study No: 0691). Japan Industrial Safety and Health
- 14 Association, Japan Bioassay Research Center. An external peer review was conducted by
- 15 EPA in August 2012 to evaluate the accuracy of experimental procedures, results, and
- 16 interpretation and discussion of the findings presented. A report of this peer review is
- 17 available through EPA's IRIS Hotline, at (202) 566-1676 (phone), (202) 56-1749 (fax), or
- 18 hotline.iris@epa.gov (e-mail address) and at www.epa.gov/iris.
- 19 [IPEC](#) (Japan Petroleum Energy Center). (2010b). Carcinogenicity test of 2-Ethoxy-2-methylpropane
- 20 in rats (Inhalation study). (Study No: 0686). Japan: Japan Industrial Safety and Health
- 21 Association. . An external peer review was conducted by EPA in August 2012 to evaluate the
- 22 accuracy of experimental procedures, results, and interpretation and discussion of the
- 23 findings presented. A report of this peer review is available through EPA's IRIS Hotline, at
- 24 (202) 566-1676 (phone), (202) 56-1749 (fax), or hotline.iris@epa.gov (e-mail address) and
- 25 at www.epa.gov/iris.
- 26 [Kakehashi, A; Hagiwara, A; Imai, N; Nagano, K; Nishimaki, F; Banton, M; Wei, M; Fukushima, S;](#)
- 27 [Wanibuchi, H.](#) (2013). Mode of action of ethyl tertiary-butyl ether hepatotumorigenicity in
- 28 the rat: evidence for a role of oxidative stress via activation of CAR, PXR and PPAR signaling
- 29 pathways. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol.* 273: 390-400.
- 30 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.taap.2013.09.016>.
- 31 [Kakehashi, A; Hagiwara, A; Imai, N; Wei, M; Fukushima, S; Wanibuchi, H.](#) (2015). Induction of cell
- 32 proliferation in the rat liver by the short-term administration of ethyl tertiary-butyl ether. *J*
- 33 *Toxicol Pathol.* 28: 27-32. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1293/tox.2014-0056>.
- 34 [Kaneko, T; Wang, P, -Y; Sato, A.](#) (2000). Partition coefficients for gasoline additives and their
- 35 metabolites. *J Occup Health.* 42: 86-87. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1539/joh.42.86>.
- 36 [Kanerva, RL; Ridder, GM; Stone, LC; Alden, CL.](#) (1987). Characterization of spontaneous and decalin-
- 37 induced hyaline droplets in kidneys of adult male rats. *Food Chem Toxicol.* 25: 63-82.
- 38 [Klaunig, JE; Babich, MA; Baetcke, KP; Cook, JC; Corton, JC; David, RM; Deluca, JG; Lai, DY; Mckee, RH;](#)
- 39 [Peters, JM; Roberts, RA; Fenner-Crisp, PA.](#) (2003). PPARalpha agonist-induced rodent
- 40 tumors: Modes of action and human relevance [Review]. *Crit Rev Toxicol.* 33: 655-780.
- 41 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/713608372>.
- 42 [Leavens, TL; Borghoff, SJ.](#) (2009). Physiologically based pharmacokinetic model of methyl tertiary
- 43 butyl ether and tertiary butyl alcohol dosimetry in male rats based on binding to alpha2u-
- 44 globulin. *Toxicol Sci.* 109: 321-335. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfp049>.
- 45 [Li, Q; Kobayashi, M; Inagaki, H; Hirata, Y; Hirata, K; Shimizu, T; Wang, R, -S; Suda, M; Kawamoto, T;](#)
- 46 [Nakajima, T; Kawada, T.](#) (2011). Effects of subchronic inhalation exposure to ethyl tertiary

- 1 butyl ether on splenocytes in mice. *Int J Immunopathol Pharmacol*. 24: 837-847.
- 2 <http://doi.org/10.1293/tox.2015-0023>.
- 3 [Liau, SS; Qureshi, MS; Praseedom, R; Huguet, E.](#) (2013). Molecular pathogenesis of hepatic
- 4 adenomas and its implications for surgical management [Review]. 17: 1869-1882.
- 5 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s11605-013-2274-6>.
- 6 [Malarkey, DE; Bucher, JR.](#) (2011). Summary report of the National Toxicology Program and
- 7 Environmental Protection Agency-sponsored review of pathology materials from selected
- 8 Ramazzini Institute rodent cancer bioassays [NTP]. Research Triangle Park: National
- 9 Toxicology Program.
- 10 http://ntp.niehs.nih.gov/ntp/about_ntp/partnerships/international/summarypwg_report
- 11 [ri_bioassays.pdf](#).
- 12 [Maltoni, C; Belpoggi, F; Soffritti, M; Minardi, F.](#) (1999). Comprehensive long-term experimental
- 13 project of carcinogenicity bioassays on gasoline oxygenated additives: plan and first report
- 14 of results from the study on ethyl-tertiary-butyl ether (ETBE). *Eur J Oncol*. 4: 493-508.
- 15 [Maryland Department of the Environment.](#) (2016). Oil Control Program Remediation Sites.
- 16 Available online at
- 17 http://www.mde.state.md.us/programs/Land/OilControl/RemediationSites/Pages/Programs/LandPrograms/Oil_Control/RemediationSites/index.aspx (accessed
- 18 [ms/LandPrograms/Oil_Control/RemediationSites/index.aspx](#) (accessed
- 19 [McConnell, EE; Solleveld, HA; Swenberg, JA; Boorman, GA.](#) (1986). Guidelines for combining
- 20 neoplasms for evaluation of rodent carcinogenesis studies. *J Natl Cancer Inst*. 76: 283-289.
- 21 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/jnci/76.2.283>.
- 22 [McGregor, D.](#) (2007). Ethyl tertiary-butyl ether: a toxicological review [Review]. *Crit Rev Toxicol*.
- 23 37: 287-312. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/10408440601177723>.
- 24 [Medinsky, MA; Wolf, DC; Cattley, RC; Wong, B; Janszen, DB; Farris, GM; Wright, GA; Bond, JA.](#) (1999).
- 25 Effects of a thirteen-week inhalation exposure to ethyl tertiary butyl ether on Fischer-344
- 26 rats and CD-1 mice. *Toxicol Sci*. 51: 108-118. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/51.1.108>.
- 27 [Melnick, R; Burns, K; Ward, J; Huff, J.](#) (2012). Chemically exacerbated chronic progressive
- 28 nephropathy not associated with renal tubule tumor induction in rats: An evaluation based
- 29 on 60 carcinogenicity studies by the National Toxicology Program. *Toxicol Sci*. 128: 346-
- 30 356. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfs156>.
- 31 [Miyata, K; Koga, T; Aso, S; Hoshuyama, S; Ajimi, S; Furukawa, K.](#) (2013). A subchronic (180-day) oral
- 32 toxicity study of ethyl tertiary-butyl ether, a bioethanol, in rats. *Drug Chem Toxicol*.
- 33 <http://dx.doi.org/10.3109/01480545.2013.851690>.
- 34 [Montgomery, CR.](#) (1994). n-Octanol/water partition co-efficient (Kow) for ethyl tertiary butyl ether
- 35 (ETBE) at 25 degrees C +/- 1 degree C. *Montgomery, CR*.
- 36 [NEIWPCC](#) (New England Interstate Water Pollution Control Commission). (2003). Summary Report
- 37 on a Survey of State Experiences with MtBE and Other Oxygenate Contamination at LUST
- 38 Sites. Lowell, Massachusetts: NEIWPCC.
- 39 http://www.neiwpcc.org/neiwpcc_docs/2003mtbesum.pdf.
- 40 [Nihlén, A; Johanson, G.](#) (1999). Physiologically based toxicokinetic modeling of inhaled ethyl
- 41 tertiary-butyl ether in humans. *Toxicol Sci*. 51: 184-194.
- 42 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/51.2.184>.
- 43 [Nihlén, A; Löf, A; Johanson, G.](#) (1995). Liquid/air partition coefficients of methyl and ethyl t-butyl
- 44 ethers, t-amyl methyl ether, and t-butyl alcohol. *J Expo Anal Environ Epidemiol*. 5: 573-582.

- 1 [Nihlén, A; Löf, A; Johanson, G.](#) (1998a). Controlled ethyl tert-butyl ether (ETBE) exposure of male
2 volunteers: I Toxicokinetics. *Toxicol Sci.* 46: 1-10.
3 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1006/toxs.1998.2516>.
- 4 [Nihlén, A; Löf, A; Johanson, G.](#) (1998b). Controlled ethyl tert-butyl ether (ETBE) exposure of male
5 volunteers: II. Acute effects. *Toxicol Sci.* 46: 143-150.
6 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1006/toxs.1998.2517>.
- 7 [Nihlén, A; Löf, A; Johanson, G.](#) (1998c). Experimental exposure to methyl tertiary-butyl ether: I
8 Toxicokinetics in humans. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol.* 148: 274-280.
9 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1006/taap.1997.8333>.
- 10 [NLM](#) (National Institutes of Health, National Library of Medicine). (2016). ChemID plus advanced.
11 Ethyl tert-butyl ether, CASRN: 637-92-3. Available online at
12 <https://chem.nlm.nih.gov/chemidplus/rn/637-92-3> (accessed
- 13 [NRC](#) (National Research Council). (2011). Review of the Environmental Protection Agency's draft
14 IRIS assessment of formaldehyde (pp. 194). Washington, DC: The National Academies Press.
15 <http://www.nap.edu/catalog/13142.html>.
- 16 [NSF International.](#) (2003). t-Butanol: Oral Risk Assessment Document (CAS 75-65-0) (pp. 81). Ann
17 Arbor, MI. http://www.documents.dgs.ca.gov/bsc/pex/exhibit_nsf_t_butanol.pdf.
- 18 [NTP](#) (National Toxicology Program). (1995a). NTP technical report on the toxicology and
19 carcinogenesis studies of t-Butyl alcohol (CAS No. 75-65-0) in F344/N rats and B6C3F1
20 mice (drinking water studies). (NTPTR436). Research Triangle Park, NC.
- 21 [NTP](#) (National Toxicology Program). (1995b). Toxicology and carcinogenesis studies of t-butyl
22 alcohol (CAS no 75-65-0) in F344/N rats and B6C3F1 mice (Drinking water studies) (pp. 1-
23 305). (NTPTR436). Research Triangle Park, NC.
- 24 [NTP](#) (National Toxicology Program). (1997). NTP technical report on toxicity studies of t-butyl
25 alcohol (CAS no 75-65-0) administered by inhalation to F344/N rats and B6C3F1 mice (pp.
26 1-56, A51-D59). Research Triangle Park, NC.
27 http://ntp.niehs.nih.gov/ntp/htdocs/ST_rpts/tox053.pdf.
- 28 [NTP](#) (National Toxicology Program). (2011). NTP historical controls report: All routes and vehicles:
29 F 344/N rats. Washington, DC.
30 [http://ntp.niehs.nih.gov/ntp/historical_controls/ntp2000_2010/2010-03-22-hist-](http://ntp.niehs.nih.gov/ntp/historical_controls/ntp2000_2010/2010-03-22-hist-ratsallroutes.pdf)
31 [ratsallroutes.pdf](http://ntp.niehs.nih.gov/ntp/historical_controls/ntp2000_2010/2010-03-22-hist-ratsallroutes.pdf).
- 32 [NTP](#) (National Toxicology Program). (2014). Nonneoplastic lesion atlas: Kidney - nephropathy,
33 chronic progressive. National Toxicology Program, US Dept. of Health and Human Services.
34 <http://ntp.niehs.nih.gov/nnl/urinary/kidney/necp/index.htm>.
- 35 [NTP](#) (National Toxicology Program). (2015). Handbook for conducting a literature-based health
36 assessment using OHAT approach for systematic review and evidence integration. U.S. Dept.
37 of Health and Human Services, National Toxicology Program.
38 <http://ntp.niehs.nih.gov/pubhealth/hat/noms/index-2.html>.
- 39 [OECD](#) (Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development). (2001). OECD guidelines for the
40 testing of chemicals, Section 4: Health effects. Test no. 414: Prenatal development toxicity
41 study. Paris, France. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1787/9789264070820-en>.
- 42 [Poet, TS; Valentine, JL; Borghoff, SJ.](#) (1997). Pharmacokinetics of tertiary butyl alcohol in male and
43 female Fischer 344 rats. *Toxicol Lett.* 92: 179-186.

- 1 [Saito, A; Sasaki, T; Kasai, T; Katagiri, T; Nishizawa, T; Noguchi, T; Aiso, S; Nagano, K; Fukushima, S.](#)
2 (2013). Hepatotumorigenicity of ethyl tertiary-butyl ether with 2-year inhalation exposure
3 in F344 rats. Arch Toxicol. 87: 905-914. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s00204-012-0997-x>.
- 4 [Salazar, KD; Brinkerhoff, CJ; Lee, JS; Chiu, WA.](#) (2015). Development and application of a rat PBPK
5 model to elucidate kidney and liver effects induced by ETBE and tert-butanol. Toxicol Appl
6 Pharmacol. 288: 439-452. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.taap.2015.08.015>.
- 7 [Setshedi, M; Wands, JR; de la Monte, SM.](#) (2010). Acetaldehyde adducts in alcoholic liver disease
8 [Review]. Oxid Med Cell Longev. 3: 178-185. <http://dx.doi.org/10.4161/oxim.3.3.12288>.
- 9 [Short, BG; Burnett, VL; Swenberg, JA.](#) (1986). Histopathology and cell proliferation induced by 2,2,4-
10 trimethylpentane in the male rat kidney. Toxicol Pathol. 14: 194-203.
11 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1177/019262338601400208>.
- 12 [Smith, MT; Guyton, KZ; Gibbons, CF; Fritz, JM; Portier, CJ; Rusyn, I; Demarini, DM; Caldwell, JC;](#)
13 [Kavlock, RJ; Lambert, P; Hecht, SS; Bucher, JR; Stewart, BW; Baan, R; Coglian, VJ; Straif, K.](#)
14 (2016). Key characteristics of carcinogens as a basis for organizing data on mechanisms of
15 carcinogenesis [Review]. Environ Health Perspect. 124: 713-721.
16 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1509912>.
- 17 [Straif, K; Loomis, D; Guyton, K; Grosse, Y; Lauby-Secretan, B; El Ghissassi, F; Bouvard, V; Benbrahim-](#)
18 [Tallaa, L; Guha, N; Mattock, H.](#) (2014). Future priorities for the IARC Monographs. Lancet
19 Oncol. 15: 683-684. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S1470-2045\(14\)70168-8](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S1470-2045(14)70168-8).
- 20 [Suzuki, M; Yamazaki, K; Kano, H; Aiso, S; Nagano, K; Fukushima, S.](#) (2012). No carcinogenicity of
21 ethyl tertiary-butyl ether by 2-year oral administration in rats. J Toxicol Sci. 37: 1239-1246.
- 22 [Swenberg, JA; Lehman-McKeeman, LD.](#) (1999). alpha 2-Urinary globulin-associated nephropathy as
23 a mechanism of renal tubule cell carcinogenesis in male rats. In CC Capen; E Dybing; JM
24 Rice; JD Wilbourn (Eds.), IARC Scientific Publications (pp. 95-118). Lyon, France:
25 International Agency for Research on Cancer.
26 [http://apps.who.int/bookorders/anglais/detart1.jsp?sesslan=1&codlan=1&codcol=73&cod](http://apps.who.int/bookorders/anglais/detart1.jsp?sesslan=1&codlan=1&codcol=73&codcch=147)
27 [cch=147](http://apps.who.int/bookorders/anglais/detart1.jsp?sesslan=1&codlan=1&codcol=73&codcch=147).
- 28 [Tiesjema, B; Baars, AJ.](#) (2009). Re-evaluation of some human-toxicological Maximum Permissible
29 Risk levels earlier evaluated in the period 1991-2001. (RIVM Report 711701092).
30 Bilthoven, the Netherlands: National Institute for Public Health and the Environment
31 (Netherlands). <http://www.rivm.nl/bibliotheek/rapporten/711701092.pdf>.
- 32 [Travlos, GS; Hard, GC; Betz, LJ; Kissling, GE.](#) (2011). Chronic progressive nephropathy in male F344
33 rats in 90-day toxicity studies: its occurrence and association with renal tubule tumors in
34 subsequent 2-year bioassays. Toxicol Pathol. 39: 381-389.
35 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1177/0192623310388432>.
- 36 [U.S. EPA](#) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (1988). Recommendations for and documentation
37 of biological values for use in risk assessment (pp. 1-395). (EPA/600/6-87/008). Cincinnati,
38 OH: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development, Office of
39 Health and Environmental Assessment.
40 <http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/cfm/recorddisplay.cfm?deid=34855>.
- 41 [U.S. EPA](#) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (1991a). Alpha-2u-globulin: Association with
42 chemically induced renal toxicity and neoplasia in the male rat (pp. 1-136). (EPA/625/3-
43 91/019F). Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, National Center for
44 Environmental Assessment.
45 <https://ntrl.ntis.gov/NTRL/dashboard/searchResults.xhtml?searchQuery=PB92143668>.

- 1 [U.S. EPA](#) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (1991b). Guidelines for developmental toxicity
2 risk assessment (pp. 1-83). (EPA/600/FR-91/001). Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental
3 Protection Agency, Risk Assessment Forum.
4 <http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/cfm/recorddisplay.cfm?deid=23162>.
- 5 [U.S. EPA](#) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (1994). Methods for derivation of inhalation
6 reference concentrations and application of inhalation dosimetry [EPA Report] (pp. 1-409).
7 (EPA/600/8-90/066F). Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency,
8 Office of Research and Development, Office of Health and Environmental Assessment,
9 Environmental Criteria and Assessment Office.
10 <https://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/risk/recorddisplay.cfm?deid=71993&CFID=51174829&CFTOKEN=25006317>.
11
- 12 [U.S. EPA](#) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (1996). Guidelines for reproductive toxicity risk
13 assessment [EPA Report]. (EPA/630/R-96/009). Washington, DC.
14 <http://www.epa.gov/raf/publications/pdfs/REPRO51.PDF>.
- 15 [U.S. EPA](#) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (1997). Drinking water advisory: Consumer
16 acceptability advice and health effects analysis on methyl tertiary-butyl ether (MTBE) [EPA
17 Report] (pp. 1-42). Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Water.
18 <http://nepis.epa.gov/Exe/ZyPURL.cgi?Dockey=20003HO4.txt>.
- 19 [U.S. EPA](#) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (1998a). Assessment of thyroid follicular cell
20 tumors [EPA Report]. (EPA/630/R-97/002). Washington, DC.
- 21 [U.S. EPA](#) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (1998b). Guidelines for neurotoxicity risk
22 assessment [EPA Report]. (EPA/630/R-95/001F). Washington, DC.
23 <http://www.epa.gov/raf/publications/pdfs/NEUROTOX.PDF>.
- 24 [U.S. EPA](#) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (1998c). Health effects test guidelines OPPTS
25 870.3700 prenatal developmental toxicity study [EPA Report]. (EPA 712-C-98-207).
26 Washington, DC.
- 27 [U.S. EPA](#) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2000). Science policy council handbook: Risk
28 characterization (pp. 1-189). (EPA/100/B-00/002). Washington, D.C.: U.S. Environmental
29 Protection Agency, Science Policy Council.
30 <http://nepis.epa.gov/Exe/ZyPURL.cgi?Dockey=40000006.txt>.
- 31 [U.S. EPA](#) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2002). A review of the reference dose and
32 reference concentration processes (pp. 1-192). (EPA/630/P-02/002F). Washington, DC:
33 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Risk Assessment Forum.
34 <http://www.epa.gov/osa/review-reference-dose-and-reference-concentration-processes>.
- 35 [U.S. EPA](#) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2005a). Guidelines for carcinogen risk
36 assessment [EPA Report] (pp. 1-166). (EPA/630/P-03/001F). Washington, DC: U.S.
37 Environmental Protection Agency, Risk Assessment Forum.
38 <http://www2.epa.gov/osa/guidelines-carcinogen-risk-assessment>.
- 39 [U.S. EPA](#) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2005b). Supplemental guidance for assessing
40 susceptibility from early-life exposure to carcinogens [EPA Report] (pp. 1125-1133).
41 (EPA/630/R-03/003F). Washington, DC.
42 <http://www.epa.gov/cancerguidelines/guidelines-carcinogen-supplement.htm>.
- 43 [U.S. EPA](#) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2006). Approaches for the application of
44 physiologically based pharmacokinetic (PBPK) models and supporting data in risk
45 assessment (Final Report) [EPA Report]. (EPA/600/R-05/043F). Washington, DC.
46 <http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/cfm/recorddisplay.cfm?deid=157668>.

- 1 [U.S. EPA](#) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2011). Recommended use of body weight 3/4 as
2 the default method in derivation of the oral reference dose (pp. 1-50).
3 (EPA/100/R11/0001). Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Risk
4 Assessment Forum, Office of the Science Advisor.
5 [https://www.epa.gov/risk/recommended-use-body-weight-34-default-method-derivation-](https://www.epa.gov/risk/recommended-use-body-weight-34-default-method-derivation-oral-reference-dose)
6 [oral-reference-dose](https://www.epa.gov/risk/recommended-use-body-weight-34-default-method-derivation-oral-reference-dose).
- 7 [U.S. EPA](#) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2012). Benchmark dose technical guidance (pp.
8 1-99). (EPA/100/R-12/001). Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Risk
9 Assessment Forum.
- 10 [U.S. EPA](#). (2014). Guidance for applying quantitative data to develop data-derived extrapolation
11 factors for interspecies and intraspecies extrapolation [EPA Report]. (EPA/100/R-
12 14/002F). Washington, DC: Risk Assessment Forum, Office of the Science Advisor.
13 [https://www.epa.gov/risk/guidance-applying-quantitative-data-develop-data-derived-](https://www.epa.gov/risk/guidance-applying-quantitative-data-develop-data-derived-extrapolation-factors-interspecies-and)
14 [extrapolation-factors-interspecies-and](https://www.epa.gov/risk/guidance-applying-quantitative-data-develop-data-derived-extrapolation-factors-interspecies-and).
- 15 [U.S. EPA](#) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2017). PK/PBPK model evaluation for the IRIS
16 assessments of ethyl tertiary butyl ether (CASRN 637-92-3) and tert-butyl alcohol (CAS No.
17 75-65-0) (Draft) [EPA Report]. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency,
18 Pharmacokinetics Working Group.
- 19 [USDA](#) (U.S. Department of Agriculture). (2012). Japan focuses on next generation biofuels. Tokyo,
20 Japan: Global Agricultural Information Network, USDA Foreign Agricultural Service.
21 Prepared by Midori Iijima.
22 [http://gain.fas.usda.gov/Recent%20GAIN%20Publications/Biofuels%20Annual_Tokyo_Jap](http://gain.fas.usda.gov/Recent%20GAIN%20Publications/Biofuels%20Annual_Tokyo_Japan_7-2-2012.pdf)
23 [an_7-2-2012.pdf](http://gain.fas.usda.gov/Recent%20GAIN%20Publications/Biofuels%20Annual_Tokyo_Japan_7-2-2012.pdf).
- 24 [USGS](#) (U.S. Geological Survey). (2006). Volatile Organic Compounds in the Nation's Ground Water
25 and Drinking-Water Supply Wells: Supporting Information. Available online at
26 http://water.usgs.gov/nawqa/vocs/national_assessment/index.html (accessed
- 27 [Venkata, NG; Aung, CS; Cabot, PJ; Monteith, GR; Roberts-Thomson, SJ](#). (2008). PPARalpha and
28 PPARbeta are differentially affected by ethanol and the ethanol metabolite acetaldehyde in
29 the MCF-7 breast cancer cell line. *Toxicol Sci.* 102: 120-128.
30 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfm281>.
- 31 [Vetrano, KM](#). (1993). Final report to ARCO Chemical Company on the odor and taste threshold
32 studies performed with methyl tertiary-butyl ether (MTBE) and ethyl tertiary-butyl ether
33 (ETBE). Vetrano, KM.
- 34 [Weaver, LW; Exum, LR; Prieto, LM](#). (2010). Gasoline Composition Regulations Affecting LUST Sites.
35 39.
- 36 [Webb, DR; Kanerva, RL; Hysell, DK; Alden, CL; Lehman-McKeeman, LD](#). (1990). Assessment of the
37 subchronic oral toxicity of d-limonene in dogs. *Food Chem Toxicol.* 28: 669-675.
38 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0278-6915\(90\)90142-A](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0278-6915(90)90142-A).
- 39 [Weng, Z; Ohtani, K; Suda, M; Yanagiba, Y; Kawamoto, T; Nakajima, T; Wang, RS](#). (2014). Assessment
40 of the reproductive toxicity of inhalation exposure to ethyl tertiary butyl ether in male mice
41 with normal, low active and inactive ALDH2. *Arch Toxicol.* 88: 1007-1021.
42 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s00204-014-1192-z>.
- 43 [Weng, Z; Suda, M; Ohtani, K; Mei, N, an; Kawamoto, T; Nakajima, T; Wang, R](#). (2013). Subchronic
44 exposure to ethyl tertiary butyl ether resulting in genetic damage in Aldh2 knockout mice.
45 *Toxicology.* 311: 107-114. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.tox.2013.06.005>.

- 1 [Weng, Z; Suda, M; Ohtani, K; Mei, N; Kawamoto, T; Nakajima, T; Wang, RS.](#) (2012). Differential
2 genotoxic effects of subchronic exposure to ethyl tertiary butyl ether in the livers of Aldh2
3 knockout and wild-type mice. Arch Toxicol. 86: 675-682.
4 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s00204-011-0779-x>.
- 5 [Weng, ZQ; Suda, M; Ohtani, K; Mei, N; Kawamoto, T; Nakajima, T; Wang, RS.](#) (2011). Aldh2 Knockout
6 Mice Were More Sensitive to DNA Damage in Leukocytes due to Ethyl Tertiary Butyl Ether
7 Exposure. Ind Health. 49: 396-399.
- 8 [White, RD; Daughtrey, WC; Wells, MS.](#) (1995). Health effects of inhaled tertiary amyl methyl ether
9 and ethyl tertiary butyl ether. Toxicol Lett. 82/83: 719-724.
10 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0378-4274\(95\)03590-7](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0378-4274(95)03590-7).
- 11 [Williams, TM; Borghoff, SJ.](#) (2001). Characterization of tert-butyl alcohol binding to "alpha"2u-
12 globulin in F-344 rats. Toxicol Sci. 62: 228-235. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/62.2.228>.
13